

## Board of Commissioners



**Colfax County**  
*New Mexico*

**Dist. 1: Si Trujillo**  
Chairman  
505-617-6893  
strujillo@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 2: Mary Lou Kern**  
Vice Chair  
505-617-6895  
kern@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 3: Bret E. Wier**  
Member  
505-652-0039  
bwier@co.colfax.nm.us

## Notice Public Hearing

PUBLIC NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the Colfax County Commissioners will be Discussing Colfax County Ordinance #2024-03, An Ordinance to The Amendment to Section Four Point One (4.1) of the Colfax County Personnel Policy and Procedures, Ordinance 2017-01, in the 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor Commission Chambers, of the Colfax County Building on Tuesday, May 28, 2024, at 8:00 am.

Copy of the proposed ordinance is available for inspection on the County website @ [www.co.colfax.nm.us](http://www.co.colfax.nm.us) or at the Office of the County Manger, Colfax County Building, 230 North 3<sup>rd</sup> Raton NM during regular business hour.

Done this 21<sup>st</sup> Day of May 2024

**County Manager – Monte K. Gore**  
mgore@co.colfax.nm.us

P.O. Box 1498  
Raton, New Mexico 87740

Office. 575-445-9661  
Fax. 575-445-2902  
[www.co.colfax.nm.us](http://www.co.colfax.nm.us)

# Board of Commissioners



**Colfax County**  
*New Mexico*

**Dist. 1: Si Trujillo**  
Chairman  
505-617-6893  
strujillo@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 2: Mary Lou Kern**  
Vice Chair  
505-617-6895  
kern@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 3: Bret E. Wier**  
Member  
505-652-0039  
bwier@co.colfax.nm.us

## ORDINANCE NO 2024-03

### THE AMENDMENT TO ORDINANCE SECTION FOUR POINT ONE (4.1) OF THE COLFAX COUNTY PERSONNEL POLICY AND PROCEDURES ORDINANCE 2017-01

NOW, THEREFORE, by virtue of the power vested in us duly elected members of the Board of the Commissioners of Colfax County, New Mexico, under the Laws of the State of New Mexico, we do hereby approve, ratify, adopt, and amend Section 4.1 of Ordinance No. 2017-01, the Colfax County, Personnel Policy, and Procedures as follows:

#### Section 4.1 Compensation

Elected officials' salary increases shall be governed by N.M.S.A. 1978. Section 4-44-12.3, or as it may be subsequently amended.

The restriction on First Deputy salaries has been removed.

A compensation plan for classified employees shall be adopted or amended as necessary by the Board of County Commissioners. Such a plan shall establish a schedule containing a minimum and maximum pay range for each position in the classified service.

**PASSED, ADOPTED AND APPROVED this day of \_\_\_\_, 2024.**

### BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS OF COLFAX COUNTY, NEW MEXICO

\_\_\_\_\_  
Si Trujillo, Chairman

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mary Lou Kern, Vice Chair

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bret Wier, Member

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Rayetta M. Trujillo, Clerk of The Board

**County Manager – Monte K. Gore**  
mgore@co.colfax.nm.us

P.O. Box 1498  
Raton, New Mexico 87740

Office. 575-445-9661  
Fax. 575-445-2902  
[www.co.colfax.nm.us](http://www.co.colfax.nm.us)



## Board of Commissioners



**Colfax County**  
*New Mexico*

**Dist. 1: Si Trujillo**  
Chairman  
505-617-6893  
strujillo@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 2: Mary Lou Kern**  
Vice Chair  
505-617-6895  
kern@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 3: Bret E. Wier**  
Member  
505-652-0039  
bwier@co.colfax.nm.us

## Notice Budget Workshop

PUBLIC NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the Colfax County Board of Commissioners will hold a Budget Workshop on Tuesday May 28, 2024, immediately following the Public Hearing, located in the Commission Chambers at the Colfax County Building 230 North Third Street, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Raton NM to discuss the Budget for 2024-2025.

Done this 21<sup>st</sup> day of May 2024

**County Manager – Monte K. Gore**  
mgore@co.colfax.nm.us

P.O. Box 1498  
Raton, New Mexico 87740

Office. 575-445-9661  
Fax. 575-445-2902  
[www.co.colfax.nm.us](http://www.co.colfax.nm.us)



# Colfax County

## Board of Commissioners

P.O. Box 1498 • Raton, New Mexico 87740  
Ph. (575) 445-9661 • Fax. (575) 445-2902  
[www.co.colfax.nm.us](http://www.co.colfax.nm.us)



### County Commissioners

Si Trujillo  
Chairman  
Raton, NM 87740  
(505) 617-6893

Mary Lou Kern  
Vice Chairman  
Raton, NM 87740  
505-617-6895

Bret E. Wier  
Member  
P.O. Box 664  
Angel Fire, NM 87710  
(505) 652-0039

Monte K. Gore  
Colfax County Manager  
230 North 3rd Street  
Raton, NM 87740  
(575) 445-9661

### Elected Officials

Lydia M. Garcia  
County Treasurer  
(575) 445-3171

Kristi E. Graham  
County Assessor  
(575) 445-2314

Royal Quint  
Probate Judge  
(575) 445-9565

## REQUEST FOR BIDS

### #2024-03

Colfax County Airport at Angel Fire  
Runway Lighting System Rehabilitation

Notice is hereby given that the Board of Commissioners of Colfax County will accept sealed bids for a runway lighting system rehabilitation at the Colfax County Airport at Angel Fire, NM.

Bid specifications may be picked up at the Office of the County Manager, Colfax County Building, 230 N. 3<sup>rd</sup> Street, 3<sup>rd</sup> floor, Raton, NM 87740 or requests may be sent to: [davila@co.colfax.nm.us](mailto:davila@co.colfax.nm.us)

Sealed bids must be received by Colfax County before 1:30 p.m., MST/MDT, June 27, 2024 at the following address:

Colfax County Manager's Office  
ATTN: Danielle Avila  
PO Box 1498  
230 North 3<sup>rd</sup> Street (3<sup>rd</sup> Floor)  
Raton, NM 87740

For further information contact:  
Danielle Avila  
Chief Procurement Officer/Accounts Payable Clerk  
575-445-9661  
[davila@co.colfax.nm.us](mailto:davila@co.colfax.nm.us)

Bid opening will be held at 1:30 p.m. on June 27, 2024 at the Colfax County Commission Chambers, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, 230 North 3<sup>rd</sup> Street, Raton, NM 87740.

Bid will be awarded at the Regular Meeting of the Colfax County Commission on Tuesday, July 9, 2024 at 9:00 a.m.

Colfax County reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids.

The New Mexico Procurement Code, Sections 13-1-28 through 13-1-99 NMSA 1978, imposes civil and misdemeanor criminal penalties for its violation. In addition, the New Mexico criminal statutes impose felony penalties for bribes, gratuities and kick-backs.



# Colfax County

## Board of Commissioners

P.O. Box 1498 • Raton, New Mexico 87740  
Ph. (575) 445-9661 • Fax. (575) 445-2902  
[www.co.colfax.nm.us](http://www.co.colfax.nm.us)



### County Commissioners

Si Trujillo  
Chairman  
Raton, NM 87740  
(505) 617-6893

Mary Lou Kern  
Vice Chairman  
Raton, NM 87740  
505-617-6895

Bret E. Wier  
Member  
P.O. Box 664  
Angel Fire, NM 87710  
(505) 652-0039

Monte K. Gore  
Colfax County Manager  
230 North 3rd Street  
Raton, NM 87740  
(575) 445-9661

### Elected Officials

Lydia M. Garcia  
County Treasurer  
(575) 445-3171

Kristi E. Graham  
County Assessor  
(575) 445-2314

Royal Quint  
Probate Judge  
(575) 445-9565

APPROVED IN OPEN MEETING THIS 28<sup>TH</sup> DAY OF MAY 2024

COLFAX COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

\_\_\_\_\_  
SI TRUJILLO, CHAIRMAN

\_\_\_\_\_  
MARY LOU KERN, VICE-CHAIRMAN

\_\_\_\_\_  
BRET E. WIER, MEMBER

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
RAYETTA M. TRUJILLO, CLERK OF THE BOARD

## Board of Commissioners



**Colfax County**  
*New Mexico*

**Dist. 1: Si Trujillo**  
Chairman  
505-617-6893  
strujillo@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 2: Mary Lou Kern**  
Vice Chair  
505-617-6895  
kern@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 3: Bret E. Wier**  
Member  
505-652-0039  
bwier@co.colfax.nm.us

### REGULAR MEETING

**April 23, 2024**

### AGENDA

PUBLIC NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the Colfax County Board of Commissioners will meet in Regular Session on Tuesday, May 28, 2024, immediately following the Budget Hearing, in the Commission Chambers, 3rd Floor at the Colfax County Building, Raton, NM for the following:

**This agenda can be viewed at the Colfax County Website at [www.co.colfax.nm.us](http://www.co.colfax.nm.us)**

1. Call to Order
2. Pledge of Allegiance
3. Salute to the New Mexico Flag
4. Approve Agenda
5. Approve Public Input Forum and Regular Meeting Minutes for May 14, 2024
6. Recognize Visitors
7. Public Comment
8. Discuss/Approve-Indigent Care Claim
9. Discuss/Action – Claim of Exemption #13, Nancy Burch Western Center, LLC
10. Discuss/Action - Infrastructure Capital Improvement Plan (ICIP) for fiscal year 2026-2030.
11. Discuss/Action – RFB 2024-03, Colfax County Angel Fire Airport Runway Lighting Rehabilitation
12. Discuss/Action – Colfax County Vector Control Services Agreement Between Colfax County and City of Raton
13. Discuss/Action – Colfax County Vector Control Services Agreement Between Colfax County and Raton Country Club
14. Discuss/Action – Colfax County Vector Control Services Agreement Between Colfax County and Town of Springer
15. Discuss/Action – Colfax County Vector Control Services Agreement Between Colfax County and Village of Cimarron

**County Manager – Monte K. Gore**  
mgore@co.colfax.nm.us

P.O. Box 1498  
Raton, New Mexico 87740

Office: 575-445-9661  
Fax: 575-445-2902  
[www.co.colfax.nm.us](http://www.co.colfax.nm.us)



## Board of Commissioners



**Colfax County**  
*New Mexico*

**Dist. 1: Si Trujillo**  
Chairman  
505-617-6893  
strujillo@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 2: Mary Lou Kern**  
Vice Chair  
505-617-6895  
kern@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 3: Bret E. Wier**  
Member  
505-652-0039  
bwier@co.colfax.nm.us

16. Discuss/Action – Colfax County Vector Control Services Agreement Between Colfax County and Village of Maxwell
17. Discuss/Action – Letters in Support of Coalition Against Bigger Trucks, Ben Lujan, Martin Heinrich, and Teresa Leger Fernandez
18. Discussion – Introduction to Ordinance 2024-04, An Ordinance Establishing an Affordable Housing Program Pursuant to The Colfax County Affordable Housing Plan; Defining Terms; Establishing Application Requirements and Review Criteria; And Establishing Procedures to Administer an Affordable Housing Program
19. Discuss/Action – Approval of Preliminary Budget for Fiscal Year 2024-2025
20. Manager's Docket
21. Commissioners' Docket
22. Adjourn

Done this 21<sup>st</sup> day of May 2024

*Salute to the New Mexico Flag – "I salute the flag of the State of New Mexico and the Zia Symbol of perfect friendship among united cultures."*

**County Manager – Monte K. Gore**  
mgore@co.colfax.nm.us

P.O. Box 1498  
Raton, New Mexico 87740

Office. 575-445-9661  
Fax. 575-445-2902  
[www.co.colfax.nm.us](http://www.co.colfax.nm.us)

Project Manual  
Including Specifications for  
The Construction of

**COLFAX COUNTY  
COLFAX COUNTY AIRPORT AT ANGEL FIRE  
RUNWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM  
REHABILITATION  
Angel Fire, New Mexico 87710  
May 2024**

---

**A.I.P. 3-35-0058-030/31-2024  
NMDOT AD AXX-24-03**

**OWNER:**

COLFAX COUNTY  
P.O. Box 1498  
230 N. 3rd St  
Raton, New Mexico 87740

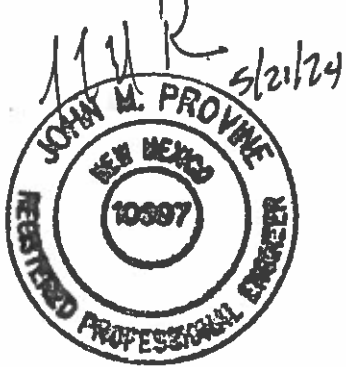
**ENGINEER:**

MOLZEN CORBIN  
2701 Miles Road, SE  
Albuquerque, New Mexico 87106

ENGINEER OF RECORD

Molzen Corbin  
2701 Miles Road, S.E.  
Albuquerque, New Mexico 87106  
(505) 242-5700

The technical material and data contained in the specifications were prepared under the supervision and direction of the undersigned, whose seal as a Professional Engineer, licensed to practice in the State of New Mexico, is affixed below.



---

John M. Provine, P.E.

---

N.M.P.E. No. 10997

All questions about the meaning or intent of these documents shall be submitted only to the Engineer of Record, stated above, in writing.





## TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	PAGE
ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS .....	AFB-1 – AFB-3
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS .....	IB-1 – IB-3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS.....	SP-1 – SP-5
CONTRACT PROVISION GUIDELINES FOR OBLIGATED SPONSORS AND AIRPORT IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM PROJECTS .....	
STATE WAGE RATES .....	
FEDERAL WAGE RATES.....	
FAA ADVISORY CIRCULARS .....	
AC 150/5210-5D.....	
AC 150/5370-2G.....	
BID FORM .....	BP-1 – BP-7
STANDARD BID CLAUSES .....	
CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM .....	
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF PRIME BIDDER.....	NCA-1
CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER REGARDING EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY .....	EEO-1
CERTIFICATION OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES .....	EEO-2
CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER REGARDING BUY AMERICAN REQUIREMENTS.....	Buy American-1 – Buy American-5
SUBCONTRACTOR FAIR PRACTICE ACT COMPLIANCE .....	SCFP-1 – SCFP-3
BID BOND .....	BB-1 – BB-2
NOTICE OF AWARD.....	NOA-1
AGREEMENT.....	AGR-1 – AGR-6
PAYMENT BOND.....	PAYB-1 – PAYB-3
PERFORMANCE BOND.....	PERB-1 – PERB-3
CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE .....	C1 – C2
NOTICE TO PROCEED .....	NTP-1
STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT .....	
SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS .....	SC-1 – SC-10
FAA GENERAL PROVISIONS .....	
SECTION 10 – DEFINITION OF TERMS.....	10-1 – 10-5
SECTION 20 – PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS .....	20-1 – 20-3
SECTION 30 – AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT .....	30-1 – 30-2
SECTION 40 – SCOPE OF WORK.....	40-1 – 40-3
SECTION 50 – CONTROL OF WORK .....	50-1 – 50-5
SECTION 60 – CONTROL OF MATERIALS.....	60-1 – 60-3
SECTION 70 – LEGAL REGULATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC .....	70-1 – 70-5
SECTION 80 – EXECUTION AND PROGRESS .....	80-1 – 80-5
SECTION 90 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	90-1 – 90-6

FAA SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL PROVISIONS .....	SGP (FAA)-1 – SGP (FAA)-2
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS .....	
ITEM P-101 – PREPARATION/REMOVAL OF	
EXISTING PAVEMENTS .....	Item P-101-1 – Item P-101-5
ITEM P-605 – JOINT SEALANTS FOR PAVEMENTS .....	Item P-605-1 – Item P-605-4
ITEM P-608 – EMULSIFIED ASPHALT SEAL COAT.....	Item P-608-1 – Item P-608-9
ITEM P-620 – RUNWAY AND TAXIWAY MARKING ....	Item P-620-1 – Item P-620-6



# **ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**



## **ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**

Sealed proposals on forms prepared by the Engineer will be received by:

COLFAX COUNTY

P.O. Box 1498

230 N. 3rd St

Raton, New Mexico 87740

A.I.P.: 3-35-0058-030-2024

NMDOT AD Grant: AXX-

for: Colfax County Airport at Angel Fire  
Runway Lighting System Rehabilitation

in accordance with the Drawings, Specifications, and other Contract Documents prepared by Molzen-Corbin & Associates, 2701 Miles Rd., Albuquerque, New Mexico, Phone (505) 242-5700.

No Pre-Bid Conference to be held.

PROPOSALS WILL BE PUBLICLY OPENED AND READ AT: 1:30 p.m. (local time), \_\_\_\_\_, at the County Manager's office, 230 N. 3rd St., Raton, New Mexico 87740.

OBTAINING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: Drawings, Specifications, and other Contract Documents may be obtained by contacting ARI Graphix (www.ariplans.com), 4716 McLeod Rd NE, Albuquerque, New Mexico 87109. Contact ARI Graphix for costs of printing CONTRACT DOCUMENTS (non-refundable) at (505) 884-0862.

The Bidder's attention is called to the Wage, Labor, EEO, and Safety Requirements bound within these documents. The proposed Contract is subject to the following federal provisions: Buy American Preference, Civil Rights Title IV Assurances, David Bacon Requirements, Debarment and Suspension, Disadvantaged Business Enterprises, Foreign Trade Restriction, Lobbying Federal Employees, and Recovered Materials.

### Title VI Solicitation Notice.

Colfax County, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 USC §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all Bidders or Offerors that it will affirmatively ensure that any Contract entered into pursuant to this Advertisement, Disadvantaged Business Enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit Bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award.

### Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.
2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

#### Timetables

Goals for minority participation for each trade: 38.3%

Goals for female participation in each trade: 6.9%

These goals are applicable to all of the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and non-federally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a) and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

4. As used in this notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is Colfax County, New Mexico.

The Bidder must supply all the information required by the Bid Form.

The successful Bidder will be required to submit a Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities prior to award of the contract, and to notify prospective subcontractors of the requirement for such a Certification where the amount of the subcontract exceeds \$10,000. Samples of the Certification and Notice to Subcontractors appear in the specifications.

Women will be afforded equal opportunity in all areas of employment. However, the employment of women shall not diminish the standards or requirements for the employment of minorities.

For contracts of \$50,000 or more, a Contractor having 50 or more employees, and their subcontractors having 50 or more employees and who may be awarded a subcontract of \$50,000 or more, will be required to maintain an affirmative action program within 120 days of the commencement of the contract.

Pre-Award Equal Opportunity Compliance Reviews. Where the Bid of the apparent low responsible Bidder is in the amount of \$1 million or more, the Bidder and their known all-tier subcontractors which will be awarded subcontracts of \$1 million or more will be subject to full on-site, pre-award equal opportunity compliance reviews before the award of the contract for the purpose of determining whether the Bidder and their subcontractors are able to comply with the provisions of the equal opportunity clause.

Compliance Reports. Within 30 days after award of this contract, the Contractor shall file a compliance report (Standard Form 100) if:

- (a) The Contractor has not submitted a complete compliance report within 12 months preceding the date of award; and
- (b) The Contractor is within the definition of “employer” in Paragraphs 2e(3) of the instructions included in Standard Form 100. The Contractor shall require the subcontractor on all-tier subcontracts, irrespective of dollar amount, to file Standard Form 100 within 30 days after award of the subcontract if the above two conditions apply. Standard Form 100 will be furnished upon request.

By:

Danielle Avila,  
Chief Procurement Officer & Accounts Payable  
Colfax County Manager’s Office

TO BE PUBLISHED: \_ in the Albuquerque Journal.

TO BE PUBLISHED: \_ in the Huarfano Journal.

# **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**



## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

1. **TIME AND PLACE OF RECEIVING AND OPENING OF BIDS:** This information will be found in the "Advertisement for Bids." Delivery of bids to the proper place shall be the sole responsibility of the Bidder. Bids received after the specified time will be returned to the Bidder unopened.
2. **SPECIFICATIONS, FEES, AND TAXES**
  - a. **Specifications:** The construction of this Project will be in accordance with the standards and contract requirements set forth herein.
  - b. **License and Royalty Fees:** All license and royalty fees for products or for processes shall be paid directly by the Contractor.
  - c. **Taxes:** The Bidder shall include all applicable taxes, except New Mexico Gross Receipts Tax, in all bid amounts, including Lump Sum, Unit Price and Alternate Bid amounts. The Bid shall contain a separate entry for New Mexico Gross Receipts Tax immediately preceding the Base Bid - Total Amount. All Alternates shall contain a separate entry for New Mexico Gross Receipts Tax immediately preceding the total amount of the Alternate. No Unit Prices nor Lump Sum Amounts contained within the bid shall include New Mexico Gross Receipts Tax.
3. **INTERPRETATION OF DOCUMENTS:** If any person contemplating submitting a Bid for the work is in doubt as to the meaning of any part of the plans, specifications, or other contract documents, he may submit to the Engineer a written request for an interpretation thereof at any time prior to three (3) working days before the time of opening of bids. Any interpretation of the documents will be made only by addendum duly issued. No verbal response shall be binding.
4. **ADDENDA:** Each addendum shall be a part of the Contract Documents to the same extent as though contained in the original documents and itemized listings thereof, and all Bidders shall be bound by such Addenda. Each Bidder shall ascertain, prior to submitting the bid, that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and shall acknowledge receipt of each Addendum on his Bid.
5. **EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE**

Before submitting his Bid, each Bidder must:

  - a. Examine the Contract Documents thoroughly.
  - b. Visit the site to familiarize himself with local conditions that may in any manner affect the performance of the work and employment of labor thereon.
  - c. Familiarize himself with federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations affecting performance of the work and employment of labor thereon.
  - d. Carefully correlate his observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
6. **SUBMISSION OF BIDS:** Bids shall be made on the printed forms, which are a part of these Contract Documents, without separation from the documents. Prices shall be filled in for all items in the Bid including alternates, as required in the Bid form. Prices shall be shown in numerals in

ink, printed or typed in the spaces provided. Alterations to bid amounts by erasures or by interlineations shall be initialed by the signer of the Bid. Any Bid not duly signed will not be considered. All Bid shall be submitted and received with the understanding that the Bidder accepts the terms and conditions contained herein. Each Bidder must complete the form regarding Buy American Requirements and Non-Collusion Affidavit of Prime Bidder, if applicable, and any other such documents bound in the Contract Documents immediately following the Bid and required to be completed, prior to submitting the Bid. Each Bid shall be placed in a sealed opaque envelope marked "Bid" with the project title and name and address of the Bidder and addressed to Colfax County, 230 N. 3rd St. Raton, New Mexico 87740 and submitted as provided in the Advertisement for Bids.

7. MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS: Bids may be modified or withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed (in the manner that a Bid must be executed) and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for the opening of bids.

8. OPENING OF BIDS

Bidders are invited to be present at the Bid Opening. The person reading the bids will utilize the following procedure prior to reading the amount of the bid:

- a. Announce the name of the Bidder.
- b. Verify Bidder's acknowledgment of addenda.
- c. Determine whether the Bid Proposal is signed.

If any of the above requirements have not been met, the bid shall be read after the deficiency or deficiencies have been announced and noted.

9. BID CONSIDERATION TIME: The Owner will require time to study and canvass each Bid and to determine the Bid it deems to be in the best interest of the Owner to accept. In consideration thereof, no Bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids for the period of time specified in the Bid.

10. QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS: The Owner may make such investigation as it deems necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the work, and the Bidder shall furnish to the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such Bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that such Bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract and to complete the work contemplated herein.

11. AWARD OF CONTRACT

- a. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and waive any and all informalities and irregularities and the right to disregard all nonconforming or conditional bids or counter bids. The Owner reserves the right to cancel the opportunity for submission of bids. The Owner further reserves the right to reject for the Owner's convenience all bids submitted. Bidders shall not be entitled to recover damages of any nature against the Owner for the Owner's rejection of all bids, for cause or for convenience.

- b. If a Contract is awarded, it will be awarded to the lowest responsible Bidder on the Base Bid, or on the Base Bid with selected alternates as shown on the Bid, provided, however, that if the Bid is a Unit Price Bid and there is a discrepancy between the amount shown as the Base Bid or an Alternate and the actual total amount of the Bid Items determined by the Estimated Quantity shown for that Bid Item, adding each such amount to obtain a subtotal amount, it will be awarded to the lowest responsible Bidder on the actual total amount of the Base Bid, or Base Bid with selected alternates.

Alternates, if any, and if accepted, will be accepted in ascending order as numbered in the Bid.

- c. In the event that two or more of the bids submitted are identical in price and are the low bid, the Owner may award the Contract by lottery to one of the identical low Bidders.
- d. If the Contract is to be awarded, the Owner will give the apparent successful Bidder a Notice of Award within the period specified in the Bid unless the Bidder and the Owner agree to extend the period specified.

12. **GUARANTEE PROVISIONS:** The Contractor shall guarantee the work as provided in the Contract Documents.

13. **COLLUSION:** No Bidder shall be interested in more than one bid. Collusion among Bidders, or the submission of more than one bid under different names by any firm or individual, shall be cause for rejection of all such bids without consideration.

14. **WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE /NON-RESIDENT CONTRACTORS:**  
Notice is hereby given that in addition to the requirements of the General Conditions of the Contract, non-resident contractors shall comply with the provisions of Sections 52-1-66; 59A-17-10.1; 59A-18-1; and 59A-18-12 NMSA 1978, pertaining to the workers' compensation insurance policy and rate for employers not domiciled in New Mexico.

## **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

## **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following provisions are hereby made a part of the Contract Documents:

1. **SCOPE**: The construction to be accomplished under this Contract shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, tools, appliances, and appurtenances necessary for the construction work as shown on the accompanying set of Plans and as specified in the Contract Documents and Technical Specifications.
2. **SCHEDULE**: The Contractor shall schedule his work in such a manner as to allow the airport to operate with minimal closures of runways and taxiways. A construction phasing plan has been presented in the construction drawings and this plan shall be followed by the Contractor. The Contractor may submit an alternative phasing plan for approval, so long as the proposed phasing plan complies with the general intent of the original plan.
3. **LOCATION**: All of the proposed improvements are located at the Colfax County Airport at Angel Fire.
4. **PLANS**: The work shall conform to the accompanying set of Plans, indexed as follows, which are made a part of the Contract Documents:

<b><u>SEQ.</u></b>	<b><u>SHEET NO.</u></b>	<b><u>TITLE</u></b>
<b>GENERAL</b>		
1	G-001	TITLE SHEET
2	G-002	PROJECT INFORMATION SHEET
3	G-101	AIRPORT LAYOUT PLAN
4	G-102	CONSTRUCTION PHASING / SAFETY PLAN
5	G-103	SITE PLAN
<b>ELECTRICAL</b>		
6	E-101	RUNWAY 17-35 LIGHTING PLAN
7	E-102	RUNWAY 17-35 LIGHTING PLAN
8	E-103	RUNWAY 17-35 LIGHTING PLAN
9	E-104	RUNWAY 17-35 LIGHTING PLAN
10	E-105	RUNWAY 17-35 LIGHTING PLAN
11	E-106	RUNWAY 17-35 LIGHTING PLAN
12	E-107	RUNWAY 17-35 LIGHTING PLAN
13	E-108	ADDITIVE ALTERNATE: RUNWAY 17 PAPI INSTALLATION PLAN
14	E-401	RUNWAY 17 AND RUNWAY 35 END ENLARGED PLANS
15	E-402	ADDITIVE ALTERNATE: RUNWAY 17 PAPI INSTALLATION ENLARGED PLANS
16	E-501	AIRFIELD LIGHTING AND SIGNAGE DETAILS
17	E-502	AIRFIELD LIGHTING AND SIGNAGE DETAILS
18	E-503	AIRFIELD LIGHTING AND SIGNAGE DETAILS
19	E-504	ADDITIVE ALTERNATE: RUNWAY 17 PAPI DETAILS

These plans may be modified either prior to, or during construction at the discretion of the Engineer, in order to improve or facilitate the construction or to overcome unforeseen obstacles encountered. The lines and grades as they appear on the plan sheets are assumed to be final; however, the Engineer reserves the right to change them, within reasonable limits, without affecting the unit prices bid.

5. **TEMPORARY UTILITIES**: The Contractor shall make his own arrangements for sanitary facilities, water, electric power, etc., as may be required for the construction activities or to comply with applicable safety laws and regulations.

No separate payment will be made for the work required by this section of the Specifications. All costs in connection thereof shall be considered as included in other items of work for which bids are entered.

6. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIALS: Surplus earth and organic matter shall be disposed of as indicated in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer and smoothly graded out to conform with the existing adjacent ground.

Rubbish and waste shall be disposed of off the project site by the Contractor in accordance with the local ordinances and regulations covering solid waste disposal.

No separate payment will be made for the work required by this section of the Specifications. All costs in connection thereof shall be considered as included in other items of work for which bids are entered. All millings and other salvageable materials are the property of the Colfax County Airport at Angel Fire and shall not be removed from Airport property without permission of the Airport Manager.

7. ACCESS ROUTES AND CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC REGULATIONS:

- a. Permissible access routes for construction of traffic of any sort shall be designated by the Owner. All construction traffic shall be confined to the designated routes when outside the immediate limits of construction. No construction traffic will be permitted on or across any operational runway, taxiway, or parking apron except as specifically provided.
- b. Before beginning any work or scheduling work involving men or equipment crossing active runways or taxiways, the Contractor shall clear with the Airport Manager. The Contractor shall have a radio equipped vehicle on the site capable of receiving and transmitting on the CTAF frequency. When any vehicles are to cross any active taxiway or runway, the Contractor shall have flagmen stationed to stop all traffic as required to permit uninterrupted passage of aircraft. The Contractor shall make arrangements for traffic control communication with the flagmen at each active taxiway or runway crossing. The Contractor shall keep on hand at each crossing suitable powered sweeping equipment and shall keep the entire paved area of such crossings completely free of all construction litter and debris.
- c. No separate payment will be made for the work required by this section of the Specifications. All costs in connection thereof shall be considered as included in other items of work for which bids are entered.

8. AIRPORT OPERATION DURING CONSTRUCTION: All operations shall be conducted in full conformity with Federal Aviation Administration traffic and safety regulations within the airport property and in conformity with applicable laws and regulations outside the airport boundaries. Safety infractions regarding air traffic will result in immediate shutdown of the work until remedied.

FAA Advisory Circular No. 150/5370-2G, Operational Safety on Airports with Emphasis on Safety During Construction (bound herein immediately following the Special Provisions) is hereby made a part of the Contract Documents.

No separate payment will be made for the work required by this section of the Specifications. All costs in connection thereof shall be considered as included in other items of work for which bids are entered.

9. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: Liquidated damages, in the amount per day shown in the Bid, will be assessed against the Contractor for each calendar day, or portion thereof, that the work remains incomplete after expiration of the agreed time allotted for construction, including any approved extensions of time granted. The sum of the liquidated damages will be deducted from any monies due the Contractor. If no money is due to the Contractor, said sum may be recovered by the Owner from the Contractor or his surety, or from both combined. These deductions are to cover liquidated damages to the Owner for additional expenses of supervision, overhead and other costs resulting from failure of the Contractor to complete the work within the designated time, and are not to be considered as penalties. The Owner shall not be considered liable for any extra or additional payment to the Contractor as a bonus or premium for early completion.

10. GROSS RECEIPTS TAX SURETY BOND: Section 7-1-55A NMSA 1978 provides that any person engaged in the construction business who does not have his principal place of business in New Mexico and enters into a prime construction contract to be performed in this state shall, at the time such contract is entered into, furnish the director of the New Mexico State Revenue Division or his delegate with a surety bond, or other acceptable security, in a sum equivalent to the gross receipts to be paid under the contract multiplied by the applicable rate of the gross receipts tax imposed by Section 7-9-4 NMSA 1978, to secure payment of the tax imposed on the gross receipts from the contract, and shall obtain a certificate from the Director of the New Mexico State Revenue Division or his delegate that the requirements of this subsection have been met.

11. INSURANCE:

General: The Contractor shall procure and maintain in full force and effect during the life of this contract, such insurance as is required herein. Policies of insurance shall be written by companies authorized to write such insurance in New Mexico, and they shall be in a form satisfactory to the Owner and properly filed and approved by the Superintendent of Insurance, State of New Mexico. The pro-rata cost of required insurance shall be included in the prices bid for the work and no additional compensation will be made therefor.

If part of the Contract is sublet, the Contractor shall:

Include any or all subcontractors in his insurance policies; or,

Require the subcontractor to secure insurance to protect himself against all hazards enumerated herein which are not covered by the Contractor's policies.

The Contractor shall furnish the Owner six (6) copies of certificates of required insurance (and copies of insurance policies to the Owner). All certificates of insurance (or policies) shall provide that thirty (30) days' written notice be given to the Colfax County before a policy is canceled, materially changed or not renewed. Various types of required insurance may be written in one or more policies.

Approval of Insurance: Even though a "Notice to Proceed" may have been given, no Contractor or subcontractor shall begin any work under this contract until the required insurance has been obtained and the proper certificates (or policies) filed with the Owner. Neither approval nor failure to disapprove certificates, policies or the insurance by the Owner shall relieve the Contractor or subcontractor of full responsibility to maintain the required insurance in full force and effect.

Comprehensive General Liability Insurance Including Automobile: The Contractor shall procure and maintain during the life of this contract a comprehensive general liability and automobile insurance policy with liability limits in amounts not less than those prescribed by State Statute or County requirements for bodily injury, including death, and property damage in any one occurrence.

Said policies of insurance must include coverage for all operations performed for the Owner by the Contractor, including coverage for collapse (C), explosion (X), and underground (U) liability coverage, coverage for the user of all owned, non-owned, hired automobiles, vehicles, and other equipment, both on and off work, and contractual liability coverage which shall specifically insure the indemnification provisions for this Contract.

The above requirements shall include, but shall not be limited to, protection against:

- A. Damage to, or destruction of, public and private property including telephone conduit, telegraph conduit, power conduit, telephone signal cables, television cables, computer cables, fire alarm circuits, gas mains, gas service connections, sanitary sewers, sewer, house or building connections, water mains, water service connections, steam lines, petroleum products pipe lines, storm drains, catch basin lines, including all appurtenances thereto while located below the surface of the ground, including injury or death, to person or persons caused by the Contractor's operations, including blasting and trenching-backfilling-tamping with or without the use of mechanical equipment; and

- B. The collapse of, or structural damage to, a building, house or structure, including power-telephone-telegraph-fire alarm-street-light poles, curb and gutter and sidewalk, on public or private property, and destruction of, or damage to, other public and private property resulting therefrom, including injury or death to person or persons and all caused by the Contractor's operations in the removal of other buildings, structures, including their supports, trees, and utility poles, or by excavation including blasting, and trenching-backfilling-tamping with or without use of mechanical equipment. "Other public and private property" as used above shall include lawns, plants, flowers, trees, fences, yards, walls, etc.

Owner's Protective Public Liability Insurance: Contractor shall procure and maintain during the life of this Contract, an Owner's protective public liability insurance policy with liability limits in amounts not less than those prescribed by State Statute or County requirements, single limit of liability for bodily injury, including death, and property damage in one occurrence.

The policy will be written with Owner and Engineer as the named insureds and will provide coverage for Owner's and Engineer's officers and employees while acting within the scope of their duties against all claims arising out of or in connection with the work to be performed.

Workmen's Compensation Insurance: Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Workmen's Compensation Act, the Subsequent Injury Act, and the New Mexico Occupational Disease Disablement Law. The Contractor shall procure and maintain during the life of this Contract, complete Workmen's and Employer's Liability Insurance. Such insurance shall include coverage permitted under Section 52-1-10 NMSA 1978, for safety devices. With respect to Workmen's Compensation Insurance, if Contractor elects to be self-insured, he shall comply with the applicable requirements of law. If any portion of the Work is to be sublet, Contractor shall require the subcontractor similarly to provide such coverage (or qualify as a self-insured) for all latter's employees to be engaged in such Work. Contractor shall save harmless Owner, its officers, agents, and employees from any claims or actions occasioned by failure of Contractor to comply with the provisions of this subparagraph.

Builder's Risk Insurance: If the Contract includes the construction of a building or structure, Contractor shall procure and maintain during the life of this Contract, "Builder's Risk" insurance in an amount which will fully cover the building or structure for fire, theft, extended coverage, vandalism and malicious mischief until accepted by Owner.

Increased Limits: If, during the life of this Contract, the legislature of the State of New Mexico increases the maximum limits of liability under the Tort Claims Act (Sections 41-4-1 through 41-4-25 NMSA 1978), Owner may require Contractor to increase the maximum limits of any insurance required herein. In the event that Contractor is so required to increase the limits of such insurance, an appropriate adjustment in the Contract Amount will be made.

Additional Bonds and Insurance: Prior to delivery of the executed Agreement by Owner to Contractor, Owner may require Contractor to furnish such other Bonds and such additional insurance, in such form and with such sureties or insurers, as Owner may require. If such other Bonds or such other insurance are specified by written instructions given prior to opening of Bids, the premiums shall be paid by Contractor; if subsequent thereto, they shall be paid by Owner.

12. MOBILIZATION

All costs for mobilization shall be incidental to the Contract/Owner.

13. REGISTRATION OF CONTRACTORS

Any contractor or subcontractor that submits a bid for public works project that is subject to the Public Works Minimum Wage Act shall be registered with the Labor and Industrial Division of the Labor Department. Registration fees will be deposited in the Labor Enforcement Fund for administration and enforcement of the Public Works Minimum Wage Act.



Bidders shall indicate their Department of Labor Registration number (DOL #) in the space provided in the **Bid Proposal** form and shall list the DOL # for each subcontractor listed on the form entitled **Bidder's Listing of Subcontractors for Compliance with Subcontractor's Fair Practice Act** at page SFPA-1.

Contractors shall list the DOL # for each subcontractor listed on the form entitled **Contractor's List of Subcontractors/Suppliers**.

14. LICENSURE REQUIREMENTS

Contractor Licensure Requirements: Contractor shall be properly licensed in accordance with State Law.

# **STATE WAGE RATES**

## TYPE "A" – STREET, HIGHWAY, UTILITY & LIGHT ENGINEERING

Effective January 1, 2023

Trade Classification	Base Rate	Fringe Rate
Bricklayer/Block layer/Stonemason	24.46	8.81
Carpenter/Lather	27.73	12.14
Carpenter- Los Alamos County	33.18	13.58
Cement Mason	18.24	7.61
Drywall Finisher/Taper	25.82	8.40
Glazier		
Glazier/Fabricator	21.25	6.70
Delivery Driver	12.00	6.70
Ironworker	28.05	18.30
Painter- Commercial	18.25	8.50
Paper Hanger	18.25	8.50
Plumber/Pipefitter	38.63	14.55
<b>Electricians- Outside Classifications: Zone 1</b>		
Ground man	25.43	11.76
Equipment Operator	36.48	16.09
Lineman	46.09	18.52
Journeyman technician	42.92	17.73
Cable Splicer	47.22	18.81
<b>Electricians-Outside Classifications: Zone 2</b>		
Ground man	25.43	11.76
Equipment Operator	36.48	16.09
Lineman	46.09	18.52
Journeyman technician	42.92	17.73
Cable Splicer	47.22	18.81
<b>Electricians-Outside Classifications: Los Alamos county</b>		
Ground man	26.15	11.78
Equipment Operator	37.54	16.13

Lineman	47.29	18.82
Journeyman technician	44.15	18.04
Cable Splicer	51.93	19.98
<b>Laborers</b>		
Group I – unskilled	15.99	7.11
Group II – semiskilled	15.99	7.11
Group III – skilled	17.49	7.11
Group IV – specialty	17.99	7.11
<b>Operators</b>		
Group I	21.35	6.74
Group II	22.38	6.74
Group III	22.49	6.74
Group IV	22.62	6.74
Group V	22.73	6.74
Group VI	22.94	6.74
Group VII	23.12	6.74
Group VIII	23.45	6.74
Group IX	31.96	6.74
Group X	35.65	6.74
<b>Soft Floor Layers</b>	21.00	8.45
<b>Truck Drivers</b>		
Group I-IX	19.00	9.10

**NOTE: All contractors are required to pay SUBSISTENCE, ZONE AND INCENTIVE PAY according to the particular trade. Details are located in a PDF attachment at [WWW.DWS.STATE.NM.US](http://WWW.DWS.STATE.NM.US). Search Labor Relations/Labor Information/Public Works/Prevailing Wage Rates.**

For more information about the Subsistence, Zone, and Incentive Pay rates, or to file a wage claim, contact the Labor Relations Division at (505) 841-4400 or visit us online at [www.dws.state.nm.us](http://www.dws.state.nm.us).



STATE OF NEW MEXICO  
NEW MEXICO DEPARTMENT OF  
WORKFORCE SOLUTIONS  
Labor Relations Division  
121 Tijeras Ave NE, Suite 3000  
Albuquerque, NM 87102  
[www.dws.state.nm.us](http://www.dws.state.nm.us)

## PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

As a participant in a Public Works project valued at more than \$60,000 in the State of New Mexico, the following list addresses many of the responsibilities that are defined by statute or regulation to each project stakeholder.

### Contracting Agency

- Ensure that all Contractors wishing to bid on a Public Works project when the project is \$60,000 or more are actively registered with the Public Works and Apprenticeship Application (PWAA) website: <http://www.dws.state.nm.us/pwaa> (Contractor Registration) prior to bidding.
- Please submit Notice of Award (NOA) and Subcontractor List(s) to the PWAA website promptly after the project is awarded.
- Please update the Subcontractor List(s) on the PWAA website whenever changes occur.
- All Sub-Contractors and tiers (excluding professional services) regardless of contract amount must be listed on the Subcontractor List and must adhere to the Public Works Minimum Wage Act.
- Ninety days after project completion please go into the PWAA system and close the project. Only Contracting Agencies are allowed to close the project. Agents or Contractors are not allowed to close projects.

### General Contractor

- Provide a complete Subcontractor List and Statements of Intent (SOI) to Pay Prevailing Wages for all Contractors, regardless of amount of work, to the Contracting Agency within 3 (three) days of award.
- Ensure that all Subcontractors wishing to bid on a Public Works project have an active Contractor Registration with the Public Works and Apprenticeship Application (PWAA) website: <http://www.dws.state.nm.us/pwaa> prior to bidding when their bid will exceed \$60,000.
- Submit weekly certified payroll bi-weekly to the Contracting Agency.
- Make certain the Public Works Apprentice and Training Act contributions are paid either to an approved Apprenticeship Program or to the Public Works Apprentice and Training Fund.
- Confirm the Wage Rate poster, provided in PWAA, is displayed at the job site in an easily accessible place.
- Make sure, when a project has been completed, the Affidavits of Wages Paid (AWP) are sent to the Contracting Agency.



STATE OF NEW MEXICO  
NEW MEXICO DEPARTMENT OF  
WORKFORCE SOLUTIONS  
Labor Relations Division  
121 Tijeras Ave NE, Suite 3000  
Albuquerque, NM 87102  
[www.dws.state.nm.us](http://www.dws.state.nm.us)

- All Subcontractors and tiers (excluding professional services) regardless of contract amount must be listed on the Subcontractor List and must adhere to the Public Works Minimum Wage Act.

## **Subcontractor**

- Ensure that all Subcontractors wishing to bid on a Public Works project have an active Contractor Registration with the Public Works and Apprenticeship Application (PWAA) website: <http://www.dws.state.nm.us/pwaa> prior to bidding when their bid will exceed \$60,000.
- Submit weekly certified payroll bi-weekly to the General Contractor(s).
- Make certain the Public Works Apprentice and Training Act contributions are paid either to an approved Apprenticeship Program or to the Public Works Apprentice and Training Fund.
- All Subcontractors and tiers (excluding professional services) regardless of contract amount must be listed on the Subcontractor List and must adhere to the Public Works Minimum Wage Act.

## **Additional Information**

Reference material and forms may be found at New Mexico Department of Workforce Solutions Public Works web pages at: <https://www.dws.state.nm.us/Labor-Relations/Labor-Information/Public-Works>.

## **CONTACT INFORMATION**

Contact the Labor Relations Division for any questions relating to Public Works projects by email at [public.works@dws.nm.gov](mailto:public.works@dws.nm.gov) or call (505) 841-4400.

**LABOR RELATIONS DIVISION**

401 Broadway NE  
Albuquerque, NM 87102  
Phone: 505-841-4400  
Fax: 505-841-4424

226 South Alameda Blvd  
Las Cruces, NM 88005  
Phone: 575-524-6195  
Fax: 575-524-6194

**WWW.DWS.STATE.NM.US**

## **Wage Decision Approval Summary**

1) Project Title: Angel Fire Airport Apron Pavement Seal  
Requested Date: 05/25/2023  
Approved Date: 05/26/2023  
Approved Wage Decision Number: CO-23-1603-A

### **Wage Decision Expiration Date for Bids: 09/23/2023**

2) Physical Location of Jobsite for Project:  
Job Site Address: Hwy 434  
Job Site City: Colfax County  
Job Site County: Colfax

3) Contracting Agency Name (Department or Bureau): Colfax County  
Contracting Agency Contact's Name: Virginia Strohm  
Contracting Agency Contact's Phone: (575) 445-9661 Ext. 7703

4) Estimated Bid Opening Date: 06/15/2023

5) Estimated total project cost: \$  
a. Are any federal funds involved?: Yes - \$  
b. Does this project involve a building?: No  
c. Is this part of a larger plan for construction on or appurtenant to the property that is subject to this project?: No  
d. Are there any other Public Works Wage Decisions related to this project?: No  
e. What is the ultimate purpose or functional use of the construction once it is completed?: Improved Apron

6) Classifications of Construction:

<b>Classification Type and Cost Total</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Highway/Utilities (A) Cost: \$</b>	Seal and fill asphalt pavement cracks, slurry seal asphalt pavement, apply pavement markings.

## **2023 SUBSISTENCE, ZONE AND INCENTIVE PAY RATES**

All contractors are required to pay subsistence, zone, and incentive pay according to the particular trade

### **Asbestos workers or heat and frost insulators**

- (1) Zone 1 shall consist of the area lying within the city limits of a circle whose radius is 66 miles from the city hall in Albuquerque or the city hall in El Paso - \$0.00 per day.
- (2) Zone 2 shall consist of Los Alamos county - \$40.00 per day if not furnished a company owned vehicle.
- (3) Zone 3 shall consist of the area lying beyond a circle whose radius is over 66 miles from the city hall in Albuquerque or the city hall in El Paso - \$85.00 per day.

### **Boilermakers/Blacksmiths**

- (1) Per diem is calculated from city hall of the dispatch city or the employee's home address, whichever is closer to the job location,
- (2) Per diem is \$55.00 per day for travel between 70 and 120 miles and \$85.00 per day for travel over 120 miles.

### **Bricklayers**

- (1) Between 70 and 120 miles, \$55.00 per day
- (2) 121 or more miles, \$70.00 per day

### **Cement Masons**

- (1) For employees who travel to Santa Fe from Albuquerque or vice versa, \$20.00 per day.
- (2) In all other work performed more than 50 miles from the employer's main office, \$50.00 per day.
- (3) Mutually agreed-upon lodging or transportation paid for by the employer will substitute for subsistence pay.

### **Drywall Finishers and Tapers**

- (1) \$40.00 per day (\$5.00 per hour for eight hours work) for over 60 miles over the most typically traveled route, or other mutually agreed upon suitable lodging or transportation.
- (2) If an employee has worked the full week on four 10-hour days, the employee shall be paid the full week of per diem of \$200.00.
- (3) Special provision for Santa Fe and Albuquerque: Employees who travel between Santa Fe and Albuquerque will be paid \$15.00 per day or other mutually agreed upon lodging or transportation.



### **Electricians (inside classifications)**

- (1) For Albuquerque only:
  - (a) Zone 1 is classified as being within 40 miles from the main post office.
  - (b) Zone 2 shall extend up to 10 miles beyond zone 1. Work performed within zone 2 shall be compensated nine percent above the journeyman rate for zone 1.
  - (c) Zone 3 shall extend up to 20 miles beyond zone 1. Work performed within zone 3 shall be compensated fifteen percent above the journeyman rate for zone 1.
  - (d) Zone 4 shall extend 20 miles or more beyond zone 1. Work performed within zone 4 shall be compensated twenty six percent above the journeyman rate for zone 1.
- (2) For Los Alamos County only: work performed within the county shall be compensated fifteen percent above the zone 1 journeyman rate.
- (3) For all other counties:
  - (a) Zone 1 is:
    - (i) within six miles from the main post office for Raton, Tucumcari, and Farmington.
    - (ii) within eight miles from the main post office for Las Vegas.
    - (iii) within ten miles from the main post office for Santa Fe and Gallup.
    - (iv) within twelve miles from the main post office for Belen, Carrizozo, Clovis, Los Lunas, Portales, Roswell, Ruidoso, Artesia, Carlsbad, Hobbs, and Lovington.
    - (v) within fourteen miles from the main post office for Espanola.
  - (b) Zone 2 shall extend up to 20 miles beyond zone 1. Work performed within zone 2 shall be compensated nine percent above the journeyman rate for zone 1.
  - (c) Zone 3 shall extend up to 30 miles from zone 1. Work performed within zone 3 shall be compensated fifteen percent above the journeyman rate for zone 1.
  - (d) Zone 4 shall extend beyond 30 miles from zone 1. Work performed within zone 4 shall be compensated twenty six percent above the journeyman rate for zone 1.
- (4) When workers are ordered to report to the shop and then to the job and from job to job, and return to the shop, they shall be paid for the time spent traveling and shall be furnished transportation by the Employer. Under these conditions the Zone 1 rate and any applicable overtime will be paid.

### **Electricians (outside classification)**

Zone 2: \$50.00 per diem to be paid for work 30 miles outside of Santa Fe and 60 miles outside of Albuquerque. No per diem in Los Alamos county.

## **Glaziers**

- (1) When out-of-town travel is required, the employer shall pay the employee for suitable lodging with no more than two people per room and \$20.00 per night for food.
- (2) Employees required to use a personal vehicle for travel to a jobsite beyond a 30 mile radius of the main post office in town where the employer's shop is located shall be compensated at the current Internal Revenue Service (IRS) rate for actual mileage incurred beyond the 30 mile radius, plus their regular rate of pay for travel time.

## **Ironworkers**

- (1) Travel more than 50 miles from the interchange of Interstate 40 and Interstate 25 or from the employee's home should be paid at \$9.00 per hour.
- (2) If travel is within Santa Fe county, travel time shall be paid at \$3.00 per hour.

## **Laborers**

- (1) Type A:
  - (a) Work travel between 50 and 85 miles from the employer's primary address should be compensated at \$3.50 per hour.
  - (b) Work travel 86 miles or greater from the employer's primary address should be compensated at \$5.00 per hour.
- (2) Types B and C:
  - (a) Work travel under 50 miles is a "free zone";
  - (b) The municipal limit of the city of Santa Fe is \$30.00 per day;
  - (c) Work travel between 50 and 75 miles from the union hall to include the municipal limits of Estancia, Grants, and Socorro is \$40.00 per day.
  - (d) All work over 75 miles from the union hall is \$50.00 per day.
- (3) Type H – no zone subsistence pay:
- (4) If an employer provides the employee transportation and mutually agreeable, suitable lodging in areas where overnight stays are necessary, subsistence rates do not apply.

## **Millwrights**

- (1) Work travel between 76 and 150 miles should be compensated at \$50.00 per day.
- (2) Work travel greater than 150 miles should be compensated at \$75.00 per day.

## **Operating Engineers**

- (1) Type A operators should be compensated for zone and subsistence as follows:
  - (a) Work travel between 50 and 85 miles from the interchange of Interstate 25 and Interstate 40 in Albuquerque, or from the Farmington City Hall in Farmington, should be compensated at \$2.50 per hour.
  - (b) Work travel 86 miles or more from the interchange of Interstate 25 and Interstate 40 in Albuquerque or from the Farmington City Hall in Farmington, should be compensated at \$4.00 per hour.
- (2) Type B and C operators:
  - (a) Base points for operators are 30 miles and beyond:
    - (i) Bernalillo county courthouse in Albuquerque;
    - (ii) State capital building in Santa Fe;
    - (iii) City hall in Farmington.
  - (b) Zone and subsistence for Albuquerque and Santa Fe are as follows:
    - (i) work travel between 30 and 50 miles from the base point compensated at \$20.00 per day;
    - (ii) work travel between 51 and 100 miles from the base point compensated at \$45.00 per day;
    - (iii) work travel over 100 miles from the base point that involves an overnight stay compensated at \$75.00 per day.
  - (c) Zone and subsistence for Los Alamos county, \$50.00 per day.
  - (d) Zone and subsistence for Farmington is as follows:
    - (i) work travel between 35 and 75 miles from the base point compensated at \$45. 00 per day,
    - (ii) work travel over 100 miles from the base point compensated at \$75.00 per day.
  - (e) If an employer provides the employee transportation and mutually agreeable, suitable lodging in areas where overnight stays are necessary, subsistence rates do not apply.
- (3) Type H operators are not eligible for zone and subsistence pay.

## **Painters**

- (1) Zone 1: Base pay for an area within a 30 mile radius from the main post office in the city or town where the employee permanently resides. Albuquerque, Santa Fe, and Belen shall be considered Zone I.
- (2) Zone 2: Work travel between 30 and 75 miles from the main post office in the town where an employee permanently resides shall be compensated at \$1.00 per hour above base pay.
- (3) Zone 3: Work travel 75 miles or more from the main post office in the town where an employee permanently resides shall be compensated at \$2.50 per hour above base pay.

- (4) When the employee is required to stay overnight, the employer should provide and pay for suitable lodging.
- (5) Employer will furnish transportation or gasoline for all work performed beyond the 30 mile radius that encompasses the free cities of Albuquerque, Santa Fe or Belen.

### **Paper hangers**

- (1) Zone 1: Base pay for an area within a 30 mile radius from the main post office in the city or town where the employee permanently resides. Albuquerque, Santa Fe, and Belen shall be considered Zone I.
- (2) Zone 2: Work travel between 30 and 75 miles from the main post office in the town where an employee permanently resides shall be compensated at \$1.00 per hour above base pay.
- (3) Zone 3: Work travel 75 miles or more from the main post office in the town where an employee permanently resides shall be compensated at \$2.50 per hour above base pay.
- (4) When the employee is required to stay overnight, the employer should provide and pay for suitable lodging.
- (5) Employer will furnish transportation or gasoline for all work performed beyond the 30 mile radius that encompasses the free cities of Albuquerque, Santa Fe or Belen.

### **Plasterers**

- (1) Employees who travel from Albuquerque to Santa Fe should be compensated at \$20.00 per day.
- (2) Except for employees who travel from Santa Fe to Albuquerque, work travel 75 miles or more from the employer's office over the most typically traveled route should be compensated at \$5.00 per hour and capped at \$40.00 per day.

### **Plumbers and pipefitters**

- (1) Work travel for 90 or more miles from an employee's primary residence, and involving an overnight stay, should be compensated at \$80.00 per day.
- (2) No zone or subsistence pay is required should the employer elect to cover the room cost.
- (3) Los Alamos county workers receive \$0.80 per hour incentive pay plus base and fringe.

### **Roofers**

Work travel requiring an overnight stay should be compensated at \$35.00 per day for food. Employer should provide and pay for a suitable hotel. When employees are assigned to jobs located 60 or more miles from the employer's place of business, transportation to and from the job site must be provided.

### **Sheet metal workers**

- (1) Work travel 90 miles or more from contractor's home base and employee's home, should be paid at \$80.00 per day subsistence pay plus base and fringe, regardless of county.
- (2) Los Alamos county: \$2.00 per hour incentive pay plus base and fringe.
- (3) Workers living 60 or more miles from a San Juan county job site receive \$3.00 per hour subsistence pay plus base and fringe.

### **Soft floor layer**

- (1) Zone 1: Base pay for an area within a 30 mile radius from the main post office in the city or town where the employee permanently resides. Albuquerque, Santa Fe, and Belen shall be considered Zone I.
- (2) Zone 2: Work travel between 30 and 75 miles from the main post office in the town where an employee permanently resides shall be compensated at \$1.00 per hour above base pay.
- (3) Zone 3: Work travel 75 miles or more from the main post office in the town where an employee permanently resides shall be compensated at \$3.13 per hour above base pay.
- (4) Employer will furnish transportation or gasoline for all work performed beyond the 30 mile radius that encompasses the free cities of Albuquerque, Santa Fe or Belen.
- (5) When the employee is directed to report to a job site and the distance to the job site requires the employee to stay out of town overnight, the employer shall provide housing arrangements for the affected employees.

### **Sprinkler fitters**

- (1) Work travel between 60 and 80 miles from the employee's primary residence should be compensated at \$22.00 per day.
- (2) Work travel between 81 and 100 miles from the employee's primary residence should be compensated at \$32.00 per day.
- (3) Work travel of 101 miles or more from the employee's primary residence should be compensated at \$120.00 per day.
- (4) No zone or subsistence pay shall be paid when the employer provides daily transportation and the employee elects to travel back and forth from home.

# **FEDERAL WAGE RATES**

"General Decision Number: NM20230037 01/06/2023

Superseded General Decision Number: NM20220037

State: New Mexico

Construction Type: Highway

Counties: Cibola, Colfax, Guadalupe, Harding, Los Alamos, McKinley, Mora, Quay, Rio Arriba, San Miguel, Taos and Union Counties in New Mexico.

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract.</li><li>The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$16.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2023.</li></ul>
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract.</li><li>The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$12.15 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2023.</li></ul>

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be

adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts>.

Modification Number      Publication Date  
0                              01/06/2023

SUNM2011-005 08/26/2011

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Includes Form Work)		
Cibola, Ria Arriba.....	\$ 14.27 **	0.44
Guadalupe, Los Alamos, Colfax, Harding, Guay, Taos, Union.....	\$ 13.84 **	0.44
McKinley.....	\$ 13.51 **	0.44
Mora.....	\$ 14.44 **	0.44
San Miguel.....	\$ 13.93 **	0.44
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER		
Cibola.....	\$ 15.58 **	0.26
Colfax, Guadalupe, Harding, Los Alamos, McKinley, mora, Quay, Union.	\$ 15.07 **	0.26
Rio Arriba, San Miguel.....	\$ 15.58 **	1.54
Taos.....	\$ 14.98 **	0.26
ELECTRICIAN (Including Traffic Signal Installation).....	\$ 24.66	8.56
HIGHWAY/PARKING LOT STRIPING: Includes Highway Line/Parking Lot Line Striping and Line Striping Truck Driver		
Cibola.....	\$ 13.66 **	0.35
Colfax, Guadalupe, Harding, Los Alamos, Mora, Rio Arriba, Taos, Union.....	\$ 15.16 **	0.35
McKinley.....	\$ 14.55 **	0.35
Quay.....	\$ 16.37	0.26
San Miguel.....	\$ 15.31 **	0.35
INSTALLER: (Guardrails, Handrails and Signs)		
Cibola.....	\$ 12.35 **	0.35
Colfax.....	\$ 11.68 **	0.35
Guadalupe, Harding, Los Alamos, McKinley, Mora,		



Rio Arriba, San Miguel, Taos, Union.....	\$ 12.37 **	0.35
Quay.....	\$ 12.00 **	0.35
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING		
Cibola.....	\$ 23.05	1.54
Colfax, Guadalupe, Harding, Los Alamos, Mora, Quay, San Miguel, Taos, Union.....	\$ 21.57	4.80
McKinley.....	\$ 22.44	5.85
Rio Arriba.....	\$ 21.98	6.03
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL.....	\$ 21.77	6.03
LABORER		
Asphalt Raker.....	\$ 14.39 **	0.35
Common or General		
Cibola.....	\$ 12.27 **	0.35
Colfax.....	\$ 9.60 **	0.35
Guadalupe, Los Alamos.....	\$ 11.83 **	0.35
Harding.....	\$ 11.57 **	0.35
McKinley.....	\$ 11.22 **	0.35
Mora.....	\$ 11.34 **	0.35
Quay.....	\$ 12.15 **	0.35
Rio Arriba.....	\$ 12.28 **	0.35
San Miguel.....	\$ 12.56 **	0.35
Taos.....	\$ 12.61 **	0.35
Union.....	\$ 10.89 **	0.35
Flagger/Cone Setter		
Cibola.....	\$ 13.14 **	0.35
Colfax, Guadalupe, Harding, Los Alamos, Mora, Rio Arriba, San Miguel, Taos, Union.....	\$ 12.15 **	0.99
McKinley.....	\$ 11.66 **	0.35
Quay.....	\$ 12.21 **	0.26
Grade Checker.....	\$ 14.67 **	1.60
MasonTender-		
Brick/Cement/Concrete		
Cibola, Colfax, Guadalupe, Harding, Los Alamos, McKinley, Mora, Quay, San Miguel, Taos, Union.....	\$ 13.04 **	1.78
Rio Arriba.....	\$ 13.33 **	1.97
Pipelayer.....	\$ 16.99	0.35
PAINTER (Brush, Roller and Spray)		
Cibola, Colfax, Guadalupe, Harding, Los Alamos, McKinley, Mora, Quay, Rio Arriba, San Miguel, Taos, Union.....	\$ 15.06 **	0.44
McKinley.....	\$ 14.15 **	0.44

## POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR:

Asphalt/Concrete Paver,		
Laydown Machine, and Plant..	\$ 16.43	1.51
Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe		
Cibola, Colfax,		
Guadalupe, Los Alamos,		
Mora, Rio Arriba, San		
Miguel, Taos, Union.....	\$ 16.80	0.26
Harding.....	\$ 20.74	0.26
McKinley.....	\$ 16.70	0.26
Quay.....	\$ 16.27	0.26
Bobcat/Skid Loader.....	\$ 18.06	0.26
Broom Operator.....	\$ 15.72 **	0.26
Bulldozer		
Cibola, Colfax,		
Guadalupe, Harding, Los		
Alamos, McKinley, Mora,		
Rio Arriba, San Miguel,		
Taos, Union.....	\$ 14.97 **	0.26
Quay.....	\$ 14.89 **	0.26
Crusher.....	\$ 16.53	0.26
Distributor.....	\$ 14.50 **	0.26
Forklift.....	\$ 17.16	0.26
Grader/Blade		
Cibola, Colfax,		
Guadalupe, Harding, Los		
Alamos, McKinley, Mora,		
Rio Arriba, San Miguel,		
Taos, Union.....	\$ 17.48	0.26
Quay.....	\$ 19.50	0.26
Loader (Front End)		
Cibola, Guadalupe, Los		
Alamos, Rio Arriba, San		
Miguel, Taos, Union.....	\$ 16.27	0.26
Colfax.....	\$ 15.72 **	0.26
Harding.....	\$ 19.37	0.26
McKinley.....	\$ 16.13 **	0.26
Mora.....	\$ 16.21	0.26
Quay.....	\$ 16.10 **	0.26
Mechanic.....	\$ 17.48	0.26
Milling Machine.....	\$ 16.89	0.26
Oiler.....	\$ 14.29 **	0.26
Piledriver		
Cibola, Colfax,		
Guadalupe, Harding, Los		
Alamos, Mora, Rio Arriba,		
San Miguel, Taos, Union....	\$ 15.87 **	0.26
McKinley.....	\$ 14.95 **	0.26
Quay.....	\$ 15.99 **	0.26
Roller (Asphalt and Dirt)		
Cibola, Colfax,		
Guadalupe, Harding, Los		
Alamos, McKinley, Mora,		
Rio Arriba, San Miguel,		
Taos, Union.....	\$ 14.39 **	0.98

McKinley.....	\$ 16.49	0.26
Quay.....	\$ 14.74 **	0.26
Rotomill.....	\$ 15.80 **	0.26
Scraper.....	\$ 15.91 **	0.26
Screed.....	\$ 15.96 **	0.26
Tractor.....	\$ 16.84	0.26
Trencher.....	\$ 16.26	0.26

## TRUCK DRIVER

Distributor.....	\$ 13.56 **	0.26
Dump Truck		
Cibola, Guadalupe,		
Harding, Los Alamos,		
Mora, Rio Arriba, Taos,		
Union.....	\$ 14.75 **	0.26
Colfax, San Miguel.....	\$ 13.24 **	0.26
McKinley.....	\$ 13.15 **	0.26
Quay.....	\$ 15.20 **	0.26
Flatbed Truck		
Cibola.....	\$ 12.71 **	0.26
Colfax, Guadalupe,		
Harding, Los Alamos,		
Mora, Taos, Union.....	\$ 13.27 **	0.26
McKinley.....	\$ 13.55 **	0.26
Quay, San Miguel.....	\$ 13.30 **	0.26
Rio Arriba.....	\$ 12.95 **	0.26
Pickup and Pilot Car.....	\$ 12.74 **	0.26
Semi-Trailer Truck.....	\$ 16.58	0.26
Tractor Haul Truck.....	\$ 14.00 **	
Water Truck.....	\$ 13.13 **	0.26

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====  
 \*\* Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$16.20) or 13658 (\$12.15). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic

violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana: 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007

in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

---

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISIO"

**CONTRACT PROVISION GUIDELINES FOR  
OBLIGATED SPONSORS AND AIRPORT  
IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM PROJECTS**



# **Contract Provision Guidelines for Obligated Sponsors and Airport Improvement Program Projects**

(Issued on November 18, 2022)

## **Contents**

Current Changes .....	3
Contract Guidance .....	4
1. Purpose of this Document.....	4
2. Sponsor Actions.....	5
3. Typical Procurement Steps.....	5
4. Applicability Matrix for Contract Provisions .....	6
Appendix A – CONTRACT PROVISIONS .....	1
A1 ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS .....	1
A2 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENT .....	2
A3 BREACH OF CONTRACT TERMS.....	5
A4 BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE .....	6
A5 CIVIL RIGHTS - GENERAL.....	16
A6 CIVIL RIGHTS – TITLE VI ASSURANCE .....	18
A7 CLEAN AIR AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL.....	27
A8 CONTRACT WORKHOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT REQUIREMENTS.....	28
A9 COPELAND “ANTI-KICKBACK” ACT.....	30
A10 DAVIS-BACON REQUIREMENTS .....	32
A11 DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION .....	39
A12 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE.....	41
A13 DISTRACTED DRIVING .....	45
A14 PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SERVICES OR EQUIPMENT .....	46
A15 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS .....	47



A16	EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EEO).....	48
A17	FEDERAL FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT (FEDERAL MINIMUM WAGE).....	55
A18	LOBBYING AND INFLUENCING FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.....	56
A19	PROHIBITION of SEGREGATED FACILITIES .....	58
A20	OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT OF 1970 .....	60
A21	PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS .....	61
A22	RIGHT TO INVENTIONS .....	63
A23	SEISMIC SAFETY .....	64
A24	TAX DELINQUENCY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS .....	66
A25	TERMINATION OF CONTRACT .....	68
A26	TRADE RESTRICTION CERTIFICATION.....	72
A27	VETERAN’S PREFERENCE .....	74
A28	DOMESTIC PREFERENCES FOR PROCUREMENTS.....	75

## CURRENT CHANGES

Item	Change
All clauses	General updates to reflect statutory and regulatory changes, and some technical corrections and minor edits.
Addition of new provisions from 2 CFR § 200, Appendix II	<p>Added sections detailing new provisions required under 2 CFR § 200, Appendix II:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prohibition on Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment (2 CFR § 200, Appendix II (K); 2 CFR § 200.216) [Section A14]</li> <li>Domestic Preference for Procurements (2 CFR § 200, Appendix II (L); 2 CFR § 200.322) [Section A28]</li> </ul>
Updates to Section A4	Updated the requirements in the Buy America section to align with current FAA requirements.
Updates to Sections A5, A6, and A12	Updated the civil rights protected bases to align with, and explicitly list, the applicable legal authorities, including the Disability Act and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

# CONTRACT GUIDANCE

## 1. Purpose of this Document

- 1) The purpose of this document is to establish a convenient resource for Sponsors that consolidates federal contract provisions and clauses into one document that includes an applicability matrix. This document itself does not create, revise or delete requirements for participation in the Airport Improvement Program (AIP). The source of requirements addressed within this document are identified within the section for each individual clause.
- 2) **While this document is intended to assist Sponsors with their compliance efforts, it does not alter or modify the terms of any applicable statute or regulation, is not a substitute for reading the regulation and the applicability matrix, and each corresponding document section, nor does it constitute legal advice.**
- 3) Federal laws and regulations require that a Sponsor (a recipient of federal assistance) include specific clauses in certain contracts, solicitations, or specifications regardless of whether or not the project is federally funded.
- 4) For purposes of remaining compliant with its obligations, a Sponsor must incorporate applicable contract provisions in all its procurements and contract documents. Unless otherwise stated, these provisions flow down to subcontracts and sub-tier agreements.
- 5) Terminology:
  - a. The term **“Sponsor”** is used in this document to mean either an obligated Sponsor on a project that is not federally funded, or a Sponsor on an AIP funded project. A Sponsor is a “recipient” of federal assistance when receiving AIP or other FAA grant funds.
  - b. The term **“Owner”** of a public use airport is generally used in the solicitation or contract clauses because of its common use in public contracts. An Owner becomes an obligated Sponsor upon acceptance of the AIP grant assurances associated with current or prior AIP grant funded projects.
  - c. For purposes of determining requirements for contract provisions, the term **“contract”** includes professional services, and subcontracts and supplier contracts such as purchase orders.
  - d. The term **“contractor”** is understood to mean a contractor, subcontractor, or consultant; and means one who participates, through a contract or subcontract (at any tier).
  - e. The term **“bid”** is understood to mean a bid, an offer, or a proposal.
  - f. The term **“applicant”** is understood to mean the following in different contexts:
    - i. For the Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) clause, the term **“applicant”** means an applicant for employment (whether or not the phrase, *for employment*, follows the word applicant or applicants).

- ii. For all other clauses, the term “**applicant**” means a bidder, offeror, or proposer for a contract.

## 2. Sponsor Actions

In general, Sponsor’s actions consistent with obligations:

- 1) Include in its procurements the provisions that are applicable to its project.
- 2) Not incorporate the entire contract provisions guidelines in its solicitation or contract documents, whether by reference or by inclusion in whole. Incorporation of this entire guidance document creates potential for ambiguous interpretation and may lead to improper application that unnecessarily increases price. A Sponsor that fails to properly incorporate applicable contract clauses may place themselves at risk for audit findings or denial of Federal funding.
- 3) Incorporate applicable contract provisions using mandatory language as required. The subheading entitled *Applicability* advises whether a particular clause or provision has mandatory language that a Sponsor must use.
  - (a) Mandatory Language – Whenever a clause or provision has mandatory text, the Sponsor must incorporate the text of the provision without change, except where specific adaptive input is necessary (e.g., such as the Sponsor’s name).
  - (b) No Mandatory Language – For provisions without mandatory language, this guidance provides model language acceptable to the FAA. Some Sponsors may have standard procurement language that is equivalent to those federal provisions. In these cases, Sponsors may use their existing standard procurement provision language provided the text meets the intent and purpose of the Federal law or regulation.
- 4) Require the contractor (including all subcontractors) to insert these contract provisions in each lower tier contract (e.g., subcontract or sub-agreement).
- 5) Require the contractor (including all subcontractors) to incorporate the requirements of these contract provisions by reference for work done under any purchase orders, rental agreements, and other agreements for supplies or services.
- 6) Require that the prime contractor be responsible for compliance with these contract provisions by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor, or service provider.
- 7) Verify that any required local or State provision does not conflict with or alter a Federal law or regulation.

## 3. Typical Procurement Steps

The typical procurement steps in a project are:

- 1) Solicitation, Request for Bids, or Request for Proposals – This is also called the Advertisement or Notice to Bidders.
- 2) Bidding or Accepting Proposals – In this stage, the bidders receive a complete set of the procurement documents, also known as the project manual. The project manual will typically

include a copy of the solicitation, instructions-to-bidders, bid forms, certifications and representations, general provisions, contract conditions, copy of contract, project drawings, technical specifications, and related project documents.

- 3) Bid/Proposal Evaluation – Period when Sponsor tabulates, reviews, and evaluates all proposals for bid responsiveness and bidder responsibility.
- 4) Award – Point when the Sponsor formally awards the contract to the successful bidder.
- 5) Execution of Contract – Point at which the Sponsor formally enters into a legally binding agreement with bidder to perform services or provide goods.

#### **4. Applicability Matrix for Contract Provisions**

[Table 1](#) Matrix summarizes the applicability of contract provisions based upon the type of contract or agreement. The dollar threshold represents the value at which, when equal to or exceeded, the Sponsor must incorporate the provision in the contract or agreement.

Supplemental information addressing applicability and use for each provision is located in Appendix A. Appendix A and the Matrix include notes indicating when the Sponsor may incorporate references in the solicitation in lieu of including the entire text.

**Sponsors are responsible for reviewing both the Matrix and each corresponding section to determine applicability of specific contract provisions.**

#### **Meaning of cell values in table below:**

- Info – Sponsor has discretion on whether to include clause in its contracts.
- Limited – Provision with limited applicability depending on circumstances of the procurement.
- n/a – Provision that is not applicable for that procurement type.
- NIS – Provision that does not need to be included or referenced in the solicitation document
- REF – Provision to be incorporated into the solicitation by reference.
- REQD – Provision the Sponsor must incorporate into procurement documents.

**Table 1 – Applicability of Provisions**

Provisions/Clauses	Dollar Threshold	Solicitation	Professional Services	Construction	Equipment	Property (Land)	Non-AIP Contracts
<a href="#">Access to Records and Reports</a>	\$ 0	NIS	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	n/a
<a href="#">Affirmative Action Requirement</a>	\$10,000	REQD	Limited	REQD	Limited	Limited	n/a
<a href="#">Breach of Contract</a>	\$250,000	NIS	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	n/a
<a href="#">Buy American Preferences</a>	\$ 0	REF	Limited	REQD	REQD	Limited	n/a
(1) <a href="#">Buy American Statement</a>	\$ 0	NIS	Limited	REQD	REQD	Limited	n/a
(2) <a href="#">Construction</a>	\$ 0	NIS	Limited	REQD	REQD	Limited	n/a
(3) <a href="#">Equipment/Building Projects</a>	\$ 0	NIS	Limited	REQD	REQD	Limited	n/a
<a href="#">Civil Rights – General</a>	\$ 0	NIS	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD
<a href="#">Civil Rights - Title VI Assurances</a>	\$ 0	REF	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD
(1) <a href="#">Notice - Solicitation</a>	\$ 0	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD
(2) <a href="#">Clause - Contracts</a>	\$ 0	NIS	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD
(3) <a href="#">Clause – Transfer of U.S. Property</a>	\$ 0	NIS	n/a	n/a	n/a	Limited	REQD
(4) <a href="#">Clause – Transfer of Real Property</a>	\$ 0	NIS	n/a	n/a	n/a	REQD	REQD
(5) <a href="#">Clause - Construct/Use/Access to Real Property</a>	\$ 0	NIS	n/a	n/a	n/a	REQD	REQD
(6) <a href="#">List – Pertinent Authorities</a>	\$0	NIS	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD
<a href="#">Clean Air/Water Pollution Control</a>	\$150,000	NIS	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	n/a
<a href="#">Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards</a>	\$100,000	NIS	Limited	REQD	Limited	Limited	n/a
<a href="#">Copeland Anti-Kickback</a>	\$ 2,000	NIS	Limited	REQD	Limited	Limited	n/a
<a href="#">Davis Bacon Requirements</a>	\$ 2,000	REF	Limited	REQD	Limited	Limited	n/a
<a href="#">Debarment and Suspension</a>	\$25,000	REF	REQD	REQD	REQD	Limited	n/a
<a href="#">Disadvantaged Business Enterprise</a>	\$ 250,000	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	n/a
<a href="#">Distracted Driving</a>	\$10,000	NIS	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	n/a
<a href="#">Domestic Preferences for Procurements</a>	\$0	NIS	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	Info
<a href="#">Equal Employment Opportunity</a>	\$10,000	NIS	Limited	REQD	Limited	Limited	n/a
(1) <a href="#">EEO Contract Clause</a>	\$10,000	NIS	Limited	REQD	Limited	Limited	n/a
(2) <a href="#">EEO Specification</a>	\$10,000	NIS	Limited	REQD	Limited	Limited	n/a
<a href="#">Federal Fair Labor Standards Act</a>	\$ 0	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	Info
<a href="#">Foreign Trade Restriction</a>	\$ 0	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	n/a
<a href="#">Lobbying Federal Employees</a>	\$ 100,000	REF	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	n/a
<a href="#">Occupational Safety and Health Act</a>	\$ 0	NIS	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	Info
<a href="#">Prohibition on Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment</a>	\$0	NIS	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	Info
<a href="#">Prohibition of Segregated Facilities</a>	\$0	NIS	Limited	REQD	Limited	Limited	n/a
<a href="#">Recovered Materials</a>	\$10,000	REF	Limited	REQD	REQD	Limited	n/a
<a href="#">Right to Inventions</a>	\$ 0	NIS	Limited	Limited	Limited	n/a	n/a
<a href="#">Seismic Safety</a>	\$ 0	NIS	Limited	Limited	Limited	n/a	n/a
<a href="#">Tax Delinquency and Felony Conviction</a>	\$ 0	NIS	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	n/a
<a href="#">Termination of Contract</a>	\$10,000	NIS	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	n/a
<a href="#">Veteran's Preference</a>	\$ 0	NIS	REQD	REQD	REQD	REQD	n/a

**Airport Concessions Disadvantage Business Enterprise (ACDBE) Notes:**

1. Language relative to solicitation for ACDBEs does not need to be included in AIP funded solicitations, since in no case are concessions activities funded with federal funds.
2. Airport Sponsors must include the appropriate Civil Rights – Title VI language in their solicitation notices when they seek proposals for concessions.
3. For ACDBE agreements, use the column for *Non-AIP Contracts*.

## **APPENDIX A – CONTRACT PROVISIONS**

### **A1 ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS**

#### **A1.1 SOURCE**

2 CFR § 200.334

2 CFR § 200.337

FAA Order 5100.38

#### **A1.2 APPLICABILITY**

2 CFR § 200.334 requires a Sponsor to retain records pertinent to a Federal award for a period of three years from submission of final closure documents. 2 CFR § 200.337 establishes that Sponsors must provide Federal entities the right to access records pertinent to the Federal award. FAA policy extends these requirements to the Sponsor's contracts and subcontracts of AIP funded projects.

**Contract Types** – The Sponsor must include this provision in all contracts and subcontracts of AIP funded projects.

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory language provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA with meeting the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor prefers to use different language, the Sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of 2 CFR §§ 200.334 and 200.337.

#### **A1.3 MODEL CONTRACT CLAUSE**

##### **ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS**

The Contractor must maintain an acceptable cost accounting system. The Contractor agrees to provide the Owner, the Federal Aviation Administration and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to the specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts and transcriptions. The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records and reports required under this contract for a period of not less than three years after final payment is made and all pending matters are closed.



## A2 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENT

### A2.1 SOURCE

41 CFR Part 60-4

Executive Order 11246

### A2.2 APPLICABILITY

**Minority Participation.** Sponsors are required to set goals for minority participation in AIP funded projects exceeding \$10,000. The goals for minority participation derive from Economic Area (EA) and Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area (SMSA) as established in Volume 45 of the Federal Register dated 10/3/80. Page 65984 contains a table of all EAs and SMSAs and the associated minority participation goals.

To find the goals for minority participation, a Sponsor must either refer to the Federal Register Notice or to the Department of Labor online document, "[Participation Goals for Minorities and Females](#)". EAs and SMSAs span state boundaries. A Sponsor may have to refer to entries for adjacent states in order to locate the goal for the project location.

**Female Participation.** Executive Order 11246 has set a goal of 6.9% nationally for female participation for all construction projects. This value remains constant for all counties and states.

#### **Contract Types –**

*Construction* – The Sponsor must incorporate this notice in all solicitations for bids or requests for proposals for AIP funded construction work contracts and subcontracts that exceed \$10,000. Construction work means construction, rehabilitation, alteration, conversion, extension, demolition or repair of buildings, highways or other changes or improvements to real property, including facilities providing utility services. The term also includes the supervision, inspection and other onsite functions incidental to the actual construction.

*Equipment* – The Sponsor must incorporate this notice in any equipment project exceeding \$10,000 that involves installation of equipment onsite (e.g., electrical vault equipment). This provision does not apply to equipment acquisition projects where the manufacture of the equipment takes place offsite at a manufacturer's plant (e.g., firefighting and snow removal vehicles).

*Professional Services* – The Sponsor must incorporate this notice in any professional service agreement if the professional services agreement includes tasks that meet the definition of construction work [as defined by the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL)] and exceeds \$10,000. Examples include installation of monitoring systems (e.g., noise, environmental, etc.).

*Property/Land* – The Sponsor must incorporate this notice in any agreement associated with land acquisition if the agreement includes construction work (defined above) that exceeds \$10,000. Examples include demolition of structures or installation of boundary fencing.

**Use of Provision – MANDATORY TEXT.** The Sponsor must:

- (a) Incorporate the text of this provision in its solicitations without modification.
- (b) Incorporate the applicable minority participation goal and the covered area by geographic name.
- (c) Not simply insert a reference to the 1980 Federal Register Notice.

### **A2.3 MANDATORY SOLICITATION CLAUSE**

#### **NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY**

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.
2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

##### **Timetables**

Goals for minority participation for each trade:	38.3 %
Goals for female participation in each trade:	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all of the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a) and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

4. As used in this notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the “covered area” is Colfax County, New Mexico.

## **A3 BREACH OF CONTRACT TERMS**

### **A3.1 SOURCE**

2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II(A)

### **A3.2 APPLICABILITY**

This provision requires Sponsors to incorporate administrative, contractual or legal remedies in the event that a contractor violates or breaches contract terms. The Sponsor must also include appropriate sanctions and penalties.

**Contract Types** – This provision is required for all contracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold as stated in 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II (A). This threshold is occasionally adjusted for inflation and is \$250,000.

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory language provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA as meeting the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of 2 CFR Part 200. Select either "contractor" or "consultant" as applicable.

### **A3.3 MODEL CONTRACT CLAUSE**

#### **BREACH OF CONTRACT TERMS**

Any violation or breach of terms of this contract on the part of the Contractor or its subcontractors may result in the suspension or termination of this contract or such other action that may be necessary to enforce the rights of the parties of this agreement.

Owner will provide Contractor written notice that describes the nature of the breach and corrective actions the Contractor must undertake in order to avoid termination of the contract. Owner reserves the right to withhold payments to Contractor until such time the Contractor corrects the breach or the Owner elects to terminate the contract. The Owner's notice will identify a specific date by which the Contractor must correct the breach. Owner may proceed with termination of the contract if the Contractor fails to correct the breach by the deadline indicated in the Owner's notice.

The duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and the rights and remedies available thereunder are in addition to, and not a limitation of, any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

## **A4 BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE**

### **A4.1 SOURCE**

Title 49 USC § 50101

Executive Order 14005, *Ensuring the Future is Made in All of America by All of America's Workers*

Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (Pub. L. No. 117-58), Build America, Buy America (BABA)

### **A4.2 APPLICABILITY**

The Buy American Preference incorporates statutory requirements and policies outlined in the in 49 USC § 50101, Executive Order 14005, and BABA.

Section 50101 of 49 USC requires that all steel and manufactured goods used on AIP projects be produced in the United States. This section also gives the FAA the ability to issue a waiver to a Sponsor to use non-domestic material on an AIP funded project subject to meeting certain conditions. A Sponsor may request that the FAA issue a waiver from the Buy American Preference requirements if the FAA finds that:

- 1) Applying the provision is not in the public interest.
- 2) The steel or manufactured goods are not available in sufficient quantity or quality in the United States.
- 3) The cost of components and subcomponents produced in the United States is more than 60 percent of the total components of a facility or equipment, and final assembly has taken place in the United States. Items that have an FAA standard specification item number (such as specific airport lighting equipment) are considered the equipment.
- 4) Applying this provision would increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

Executive Order 14005 advances the Administration's priority to use terms and conditions of Federal financial assistance awards to maximize the use of goods, products, and materials produced in, and services offered in, the United States. The Order directs, to the extent appropriate and consistent with applicable law, agencies shall partner with the Hollings Manufacturing Extension Partnership (MEP) to conduct supplier scouting in order to identify American companies that are able to produce goods, products, and materials in the United States that meet Federal procurement needs, prior to consideration of using non-domestic products.

The Bipartisan Infrastructure Law, Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act strengthens Made in America Laws and bolsters America's industrial base, protects national security, and supports high-paying jobs. Under BABA, iron, steel and certain construction materials are required to be 100% produced in the United States.

Under the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law (Pub. L. No. 117-58) BABA three waivers are available for iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials when a Federal agency finds that –

- 1) Applying the domestic content procurement preference would be inconsistent with the public interest (a "public interest waiver");

- 2) Types of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities or of a satisfactory quality (a “nonavailability waiver”); or
- 3) The inclusion of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent (an “unreasonable cost waiver”).

BABA defines construction materials, items that are or consists primarily of non-ferrous metals, plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables), glass (including optic glass), lumber or drywall.

Items that consist of two or more of the aforementioned materials that have been combined together through a manufacturing process, and items that include at least one of the listed materials combined with a material that is not listed through a manufacturing process, should be treated as manufactured products, rather than as construction materials. For example, a plastic framed sliding window should be treated as a manufactured product while plate glass should be treated as a construction material.

The Buy America Preference requirements flow down from the Sponsor to first tier contractors, who are responsible for ensuring that lower tier contractors and subcontractors are also in compliance.

**Note:** The Buy American Preference does not apply to temporary equipment a contractor uses as a tool of its trade and which does not remain as part of the project.

### **Required Documentation**

**The FAA Buy American Requests.** All applications (requests) for an FAA Buy American Preference Waiver includes, at minimum, a completed Content Percentage Worksheet and Final Assembly Questionnaire. Additional information may be requested from the applicant by the FAA. Airport Sponsors, consultants, construction contractors, or equipment manufacturers are responsible for completing and submitting waiver applications. The FAA is unable to make a determination on waiver requests with incomplete information. Sponsors must confirm with the bidder or offeror to assess the adequacy of the waiver request and associated information prior to forwarding a waiver request to the FAA for action. All FAA waivers forms are available from the FAA Buy American Requirements webpage.

**Propriety Confidentiality.** Exemption 4 of the Freedom of Information Act protects "trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person [that is] privileged or confidential. Proprietary manufacturing and design information submitted to the Federal Aviation Administration for the purposes of receiving a Buy American Waiver shall not be disclosed outside the FAA. The FAA will provide a written notification to the Airport Sponsor, manufacturer(s), contractor(s) or supplier(s) when a waiver determination is complete.

**Timing of Waiver Requests.** Sponsors desiring a Type 2 waiver should submit their waiver request, with justification, *before* issuing a solicitation for bids or a request for proposal for a project.

The Sponsor must submit a Type 2, Type 3, or Type 4 waiver request *prior* to executing the contract. The FAA will generally not consider waiver requests after execution of the contract except where extraordinary and extenuating circumstances exist.

**The Buy American Notice of Determination (NOD) Process.** The FAA Reauthorization Act of 2018 requires that all approved waivers must be posted to the FAA’s website and remain posted for public comment for 10 days, before becoming effective. All FAA waivers must complete the NOD process. Sponsors are encouraged to wait until approved waivers become effective before executing AIP projects.

**Buy American Conformance Lists.** The FAA Office of Airports maintains listings of projects and products that have received a waiver from the Buy American Preference requirements for project specific and nationwide use. Each of these conformance lists is available online at [www.faa.gov/airports/aip/buy\\_american/](http://www.faa.gov/airports/aip/buy_american/). Products listed on the FAA Nationwide Buy American Conformance list do not require additional submittal of domestic content information. Nationwide waivers expire five years from the date issued, unless revoked earlier by the FAA.

**Facility Waiver Requests.** For construction of a facility, the Sponsor may submit the waiver request after bid opening, but prior to contract execution. Examples of facility construction include terminal buildings, terminal renovation, and snow removal equipment buildings.

#### **Contract Types –**

*Construction and Equipment* – The Sponsor must meet the Buy American Preference requirements of 49 USC § 50101 and BABA for all AIP funded projects that require materials that are or consists primarily of iron, steel or manufactured goods and construction materials.

*Professional Services* – Professional service agreements (PSAs) do not normally result in a deliverable that meets the definition of a manufactured product. However, the emergence of various project delivery methods has created situations where task deliverables under a PSA may include a manufactured product. If a PSA includes providing a manufactured good as a deliverable under the contract, the Sponsor must include the Buy American Preference provision in the agreement.

*Property* – Most land transactions do not involve acquiring a manufactured product. However, under certain circumstances, a property acquisition project could result in the installation of a manufactured product. For example, the installation of property fencing, gates, doors and locks, etc. represent manufactured products acquired under an AIP funded land project that must comply with Buy American Preferences.

**Use of Provisions** – No mandatory language provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor’s revised language must fully comply with 49 USC § 50101 and BABA.

There are two types of FAA Buy American certifications. The Sponsor must incorporate the appropriate certifications of compliance with FAA Buy American Preference in the solicitation:

- **Construction Projects** involving the replacement, rehabilitation, reconstruction of airfield surfaces such as on runways, taxiways, taxilanes, aprons, roadways, parking lots, etc. – Insert the Certificate of compliance to FAA Buy American Preference based on Construction Projects.

- **Equipment and Buildings Projects** involving and including the acquisition of equipment such as snow removal equipment, navigational aids, wind cones, and the construction of buildings such as hangars, terminal development, lighting vaults, aircraft rescue & firefighting buildings, etc. - Insert the Certificate of Compliance with FAA Buy American Preference Based on Equipment/Building Projects.

#### **A4.3 MODEL SOLICITATION CLAUSES**

##### **A4.3.1 Certification of Compliance with FAA Buy American Preference Statement**

###### **FAA BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE**

The Contractor certifies that its bid/offer is in compliance with 49 USC § 50101, BABA and other related Made in America Laws,<sup>1</sup> U.S. statutes, guidance, and FAA policies, which provide that Federal funds may not be obligated unless all iron, steel and manufactured goods used in AIP funded projects are produced in the United States, unless the Federal Aviation Administration has issued a waiver for the product; the product is listed as an Excepted Article, Material Or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 25.108; or is included in the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued list.

The bidder or offeror must complete and submit the certification of compliance with FAA's Buy American Preference, BABA and Made in America laws included herein with their bid or offer. The Airport Sponsor/Owner will reject as nonresponsive any bid or offer that does not include a completed certification of compliance with FAA's Buy American Preference and BABA.

The bidder or offeror certifies that all constructions materials, defined to mean an article, material, or supply other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives that are or consist primarily of: non-ferrous metals; plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables); glass (including optic glass); lumber; or drywall used in the project are manufactured in the U.S.

---

<sup>1</sup> Per Executive Order 14005 "Made in America Laws" means all statutes, regulations, rules, and Executive Orders relating to federal financial assistance awards or federal procurement, including those that refer to "Buy America" or "Buy American," that require, or provide a preference for, the purchase or acquisition of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States, including iron, steel, and manufactured products offered in the United States.



#### **A4.3.2 Certification of Compliance with FAA Buy American Preference – Construction Projects**

As a matter of bid responsiveness, the bidder or offeror must complete, sign, date, and submit this certification statement with its proposal. The bidder or offeror must indicate how it intends to comply with 49 USC § 50101, BABA and other related Made in America Laws, U.S. statutes, guidance, and FAA policies, by selecting one of the following certification statements. These statements are mutually exclusive. Bidder must select one or the other (i.e., not both) by inserting a checkmark (✓) or the letter “X”.

- ☐ Bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will comply with 49 USC § 50101, BABA and other related U.S. statutes, guidance, and policies of the FAA by:
- a) Only installing iron, steel and manufactured products produced in the United States;
  - b) Only installing construction materials defined as: an article, material, or supply – other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives that are or consist primarily of non-ferrous metals; plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables); glass (including optic glass); lumber or drywall that have been manufactured in the United States.
  - c) Installing manufactured products for which the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has issued a waiver as indicated by inclusion on the current FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing; or
  - d) Installing products listed as an Excepted Article, Material or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108.

By selecting this certification statement, the bidder or offeror agrees:

- a) To provide to the Airport Sponsor or the FAA evidence that documents the source and origin of the iron, steel, and/or manufactured product.
  - b) To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic products.
  - c) To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.
  - d) Certify that all construction materials used in the project are manufactured in the U.S.
- ☐ The bidder or offeror hereby certifies it cannot comply with the 100 percent Buy American Preferences of 49 USC § 50101(a) but may qualify for a Type 3 or Type 4 waiver under 49 USC § 50101(b). By selecting this certification statement, the apparent bidder or offeror with the apparent low bid agrees:
- a) To submit to the Airport Sponsor or FAA within 15 calendar days of being selected as the responsive bidder, a formal waiver request and required documentation that supports the type of waiver being requested.
  - b) That failure to submit the required documentation within the specified timeframe is cause for a non-responsive determination that may result in rejection of the proposal.
  - c) To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic products at or above the approved U.S. domestic content percentage as approved by the FAA.

- d) To furnish U.S. domestic product for any waiver request that the FAA rejects.
- e) To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

### **Required Documentation**

**Type 2 Waiver (Nonavailability)** - The iron, steel, manufactured goods or construction materials or manufactured goods are not available in sufficient quantity or quality in the United States. The required documentation for the Nonavailability waiver is

- a) Completed Content Percentage Worksheet and Final Assembly Questionnaire
- b) Record of thorough market research, consideration where appropriate of qualifying alternate items, products, or materials including;
- c) A description of the market research activities and methods used to identify domestically manufactured items capable of satisfying the requirement, including the timing of the research and conclusions reached on the availability of sources.

**Type 3 Waiver** – The cost of components and subcomponents produced in the United States is more than 60 percent of the cost of all components and subcomponents of the “facility/project.” The required documentation for a Type 3 waiver is:

- a) Completed Content Percentage Worksheet and Final Assembly Questionnaire including;
- b) Listing of all manufactured products that are not comprised of 100 percent U.S. domestic content (excludes products listed on the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing and products excluded by Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108; products of unknown origin must be considered as non-domestic products in their entirety).
- c) Cost of non-domestic components and subcomponents, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly and installation at project location.
- d) Percentage of non-domestic component and subcomponent cost as compared to total “facility” component and subcomponent costs, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly and installation at project location.

**Type 4 Waiver (Unreasonable Costs)** - Applying this provision for iron, steel, manufactured goods or construction materials would increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent. The required documentation for this waiver is:

- a) A completed Content Percentage Worksheet and Final Assembly Questionnaire from
- b) At minimum two comparable equal bids and/or offers;
- c) Receipt or record that demonstrates that supplier scouting called for in Executive Order 14005, indicates that no domestic source exists for the project and/or component;
- d) Completed waiver applications for each comparable bid and/or offer.

**False Statements:** Per 49 USC § 47126, this certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of the Federal Aviation Administration and the making of a false, fictitious, or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18, United States Code.

---

Date

---

Signature

---

Company Name

---

Title

### **A4.3.3 Certification of Compliance with FAA Buy American Preference – Equipment/Building Projects**

As a matter of bid responsiveness, the bidder or offeror must complete, sign, date, and submit this certification statement with their proposal. The bidder or offeror must indicate how they intend to comply with 49 USC § 50101, and other Made in America Laws, U.S. statutes, guidance, and FAA policies by selecting one on the following certification statements. These statements are mutually exclusive. Bidder must select one or the other (not both) by inserting a checkmark (✓) or the letter “X”.

- ☐ Bidder or offeror hereby certifies that it will comply with 49 USC § 50101, BABA and other related U.S. statutes, guidance, and policies of the FAA by:
- a) Only installing steel and manufactured products produced in the United States;
  - b) Only installing construction materials defined as: an article, material, or supply – other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives that are or consist primarily of non-ferrous metals; plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables); glass (including optic glass); lumber or drywall that have been manufactured in the United States.
  - c) Installing manufactured products for which the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has issued a waiver as indicated by inclusion on the current FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing; or
  - d) Installing products listed as an Excepted Article, Material or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108.

By selecting this certification statement, the bidder or offeror agrees:

- a) To provide to the Airport Sponsor or FAA evidence that documents the source and origin of the steel and manufactured product.
  - b) To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic product.
  - c) To furnish U.S. domestic product for any waiver request that the FAA rejects.
  - d) To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.
- ☐ The bidder or offeror hereby certifies it cannot comply with the 100 percent Buy American Preferences of 49 USC § 50101(a) but may qualify for a Type 3 waiver under 49 USC § 50101(b). By selecting this certification statement, the apparent bidder or offeror with the apparent low bid agrees:
- a) To submit to the Airport Sponsor or FAA within 15 calendar days of being selected as the responsive bidder, a formal waiver request and required documentation that supports the type of waiver being requested.
  - b) That failure to submit the required documentation within the specified timeframe is cause for a non-responsive determination that may result in rejection of the proposal.
  - c) To faithfully comply with providing U.S. domestic products at or above the approved U.S. domestic content percentage as approved by the FAA.

- d) To refrain from seeking a waiver request after establishment of the contract, unless extenuating circumstances emerge that the FAA determines justified.

### **Required Documentation**

**Type 2 Waiver (Nonavailability)** - The iron, steel, manufactured goods or construction materials are not available in sufficient quantity or quality in the United States. The required documentation for the Nonavailability waiver is:

- a) Completed Content Percentage Worksheet and Final Assembly Questionnaire
- b) Record of thorough market research, consideration where appropriate of qualifying alternate items, products, or materials including;
- c) A description of the market research activities and methods used to identify domestically manufactured items capable of satisfying the requirement, including the timing of the research and conclusions reached on the availability of sources.

**Type 3 Waiver** – The cost of the item components and subcomponents produced in the United States is more than 60 percent of the cost of all components and subcomponents of the “item”. The required documentation for a Type 3 waiver is:

- a) Completed Content Percentage Worksheet and Final Assembly Questionnaire including;
- b) Listing of all product components and subcomponents that are not comprised of 100 percent U.S. domestic content (Excludes products listed on the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued listing and products excluded by Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 25.108 (products of unknown origin must be considered as non-domestic products in their entirety).
- c) Cost of non-domestic components and subcomponents, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly at place of manufacture.
- d) Percentage of non-domestic component and subcomponent cost as compared to total “item” component and subcomponent costs, excluding labor costs associated with final assembly at place of manufacture.

**Type 4 Waiver (Unreasonable Costs)** - Applying this provision for iron, steel, manufactured goods or construction materials, would increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent. The required documentation for this waiver is:

- a) Completed Content Percentage Worksheet and Final Assembly Questionnaire from
- b) At minimum two comparable equal bidders and/or offerors;
- c) Receipt or record that demonstrates that supplier scouting called for in Executive Order 14005, indicates that no domestic source exists for the project and/or component;
- d) Completed waiver applications for each comparable bid and/or offer.

**False Statements:** Per 49 USC § 47126, this certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of the Federal Aviation Administration and the making of a false, fictitious, or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18, United States Code.

---

Date

---

Signature

---

Company Name

---

Title

## A5 CIVIL RIGHTS - GENERAL

### A5.1 SOURCE

49 USC § 47123

### A5.2 APPLICABILITY

There are two separate civil rights provisions that apply to projects:

1. FAA General Civil Rights Provision and,
2. Title VI provisions, which are addressed in Appendix A6.

**Contract Types** – The General Civil Rights Provisions found in 49 USC § 47123, derived from the Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, Section 520, apply to all Sponsor contracts *regardless* of funding source.

**Use of Provision – MANDATORY TEXT.** Each contract must include two civil rights provisions. The first general clause must be included in all contracts, lease agreements, or transfer agreements. An additional specific provision must be included; the applicable text is based on whether the contract is a general contract or whether the contract is a lease or transfer agreement. The Sponsor must incorporate the text of the appropriate general clause and specific clause without modification into the contract, lease, or transfer agreement.

The required clauses for each type of contact are summarized in the table below:

Contract Clause	The Sponsor must include the contract clause in:	Clause Text is Included in Paragraph
Clause that is used for all contracts, lease agreements and transfer agreements	Every contract or agreement <b>regardless of funding source.</b>	A6.3.1
Clause that is used for general contract agreements	This applies to all contracts that do not involve property agreements. It applies to all contracts not covered by A5.3.3 <b>regardless of funding source.</b>	A6.3.1
Clause that is used for lease agreements and transfer agreements	This applies to all property agreements such leases of concession space in a terminal and leases where a physical portion of the airport is transferred for use. It applies to all contracts not covered by A5.3.2 <b>regardless of funding source.</b>	A6.3.1

## **A5.3 MANDATORY CONTRACT CLAUSES**

### **A5.3.1 General Clause that is used for Contracts, Lease Agreements, and Transfer Agreements**

#### **GENERAL CIVIL RIGHTS PROVISIONS**

In all its activities within the scope of its airport program, the Contractor agrees to comply with pertinent statutes, Executive Orders, and such rules as identified in Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the grounds of race, color, national origin (including limited English proficiency), creed, sex (including sexual orientation and gender identity), age, or disability be excluded from participating in any activity conducted with or benefiting from Federal assistance.

This provision is in addition to that required by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

### **A5.3.2 Specific Clause that is used for General Contract Agreements**

The above provision binds the Contractor and subcontractors from the bid solicitation period through the completion of the contract.

### **A5.3.3 Specific Clause that is used for Lease Agreements or Transfer Agreements**

If the Contractor transfers its obligation to another, the transferee is obligated in the same manner as the Contractor.

The above provision obligates the Contractor for the period during which the property is owned, used or possessed by the Contractor and the airport remains obligated to the Federal Aviation Administration.



## A6 CIVIL RIGHTS – TITLE VI ASSURANCE

### A6.1 SOURCE

49 USC § 47123

FAA Order 1400.11

### A6.2 APPLICABILITY

Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, (Title VI) prohibits discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance. Sponsors must include appropriate clauses from the Standard DOT Title VI Assurances in all contracts and solicitations.

The text of each individual clause comes from the U.S. Department of Transportation [Order DOT 1050.2](#), Standard Title VI Assurances and Nondiscrimination Provisions, effective April 24, 2013. These assurances require that the Recipient (the Sponsor) insert the appropriate clauses in the form provided by the DOT. Where the clause refers to the applicable activity, project, or program, it means the AIP project.

The clauses are as follows:

#### A6.2.1 Applicability of Title VI Solicitation Notice

Contract Clause	The Sponsor must include the contract clause in:	Clause Text is Included in Paragraph
Title VI Solicitation Notice – <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Assurance 2 of the DOT Standard Title VI Assurances and Nondiscrimination Clauses</li><li>Assurance 30(d) of the Airport Sponsors Assurances</li></ul>	1) All AIP funded solicitations for bids, requests for proposals, or any work subject to Title VI regulations; and 2) All Sponsor proposals for negotiated agreements <b>regardless of funding source.</b>	A6.3.1

<b>Contract Clause</b>	<b>The Sponsor must include the contract clause in:</b>	<b>Clause Text is Included in Paragraph</b>
<p>Title VI Clauses for Compliance with Nondiscrimination Requirements</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assurance 3 of the DOT Standard Title VI Assurances and Nondiscrimination Clauses</li> <li>Assurance 30(e)(1) of the Airport Sponsor Assurances</li> </ul>	<p>Every contract or agreement (unless the Sponsor has determined, and the FAA concurs, that the contract or agreement is not subject to the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities, which is a rare occurrence).</p> <p>It has been determined that service contracts with utility companies that are not already subject to substantively identical nondiscrimination requirements must include this clause.</p>	<p>A6.4.1</p>
<p>Title VI Required Clause for Property Interests Transferred from the United States</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assurance 4 of the DOT Standard Title VI Assurances and Nondiscrimination Clauses</li> <li>Assurance 30e.3 of the Airport Sponsor Assurances</li> </ul>	<p>As a covenant running with the land, in any deed from the United States effecting or recording a transfer of real property, structures, use, or improvements thereon or interest therein to a Sponsor.</p> <p>This is a rare occurrence, and it will be the responsibility of the United States government to include the clause in the contract.</p>	<p>A6.4.3</p>
<p>Title VI Required Clause for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility or Program –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assurance 5 of the DOT Standard Title VI Assurances and Nondiscrimination Clauses</li> <li>Assurance 30(e)(4)(a) of the Airport Sponsor Assurances</li> </ul>	<p>As a covenant running with the land, in any future deeds, leases, licenses, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the Sponsor with other parties for all transfers of real property acquired or improved under Airport Improvement Program</p> <p>This applies to agreements such as leases where a physical portion of the airport is transferred for use, for example a fuel farm, apron space, or a parking facility. It applies to agreements not covered by A6.4.4.</p>	<p>A6.4.4</p>

Contract Clause	The Sponsor must include the contract clause in:	Clause Text is Included in Paragraph
<p>Clause for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assurance 6 of the DOT Standard Title VI Assurances and Nondiscrimination Clauses</li> <li>Assurance 30(e)(4)(b) of the Airport Sponsor Assurances</li> </ul>	<p>In any future (deeds, leases, licenses, permits, or similar instruments) entered into by the Sponsor with other parties for the construction or use of, or access to, space on, over, or under real property acquired or improved under Airport Improvement Program</p> <p>This applies to agreements such as leases of concession space in a terminal not covered by A6.4.3.</p>	A6.4.5
<p>Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assurance 3 of the DOT Standard Title VI Assurances and Nondiscrimination Clauses</li> <li>Assurance 30(e)(2) of the Airport Sponsor Assurances</li> </ul>	<p>Insert this list in every contract or agreement, unless the Sponsor has determined, and the FAA concurs, that the contract or agreement is not subject to the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities, which is a rare occurrence.</p> <p><b>This list can only be omitted if the FAA has determined that the contractor or company is already subject to substantively identical nondiscrimination requirements.</b></p>	<p><b>Error! Reference source not found.</b></p> <p><b>List must be included in all applicable contracts.</b></p>

### A6.3 MANDATORY SOLICITATION CLAUSE

The Sponsor must include this clause in:

- 1) All AIP funded solicitations for bids, requests for proposals, or any work subject to Title VI regulations; and
- 2) All Sponsor proposals for negotiated agreements **regardless of funding source.**

#### A6.3.1 Title VI Solicitation Notice

**Title VI Solicitation Notice:**

The **(Name of Sponsor)**, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 USC §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders or offerors that it will affirmatively ensure that for any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, [select businesses, or disadvantaged business enterprises or airport concession disadvantaged business enterprises] will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and no businesses will be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, national origin (including limited English proficiency), creed, sex (including sexual orientation and gender identity), age, or disability in consideration for an award.

## **A6.4 MANDATORY CONTRACT CLAUSES**

### **A 6.4.1 Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities**

Insert this list in every contract or agreement, unless the Sponsor has determined and the FAA concurs, that the contract or agreement is not subject to the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities. This list can be omitted if the FAA has determined that the contractor or company is already subject to nondiscrimination requirements, which is a rare occurrence.

#### **Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities**

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the “Contractor”) agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities; including but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 USC § 2000d *et seq.*, 78 stat. 252) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin);
- 49 CFR part 21 (Non-discrimination in Federally-Assisted programs of the Department of Transportation—Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964);
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 USC § 4601) (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 USC § 794 *et seq.*), as amended (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR part 27 (Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability in Programs or Activities Receiving Federal Financial Assistance);
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 USC § 6101 *et seq.*) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982 (49 USC § 47123), as amended (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987 (PL 100-259) (broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms “programs or activities” to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 USC § 12101, *et seq.*) (prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities) as implemented by U.S. Department of Transportation regulations at 49 CFR parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration’s Nondiscrimination statute (49 USC § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations (ensures nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations);
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must

take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs [70 Fed. Reg. 74087 (2005)];

- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 USC § 1681, et seq).

#### **A 6 . 4 . 2      Nondiscrimination Requirements/Title VI Clauses for Compliance**

The Sponsor must include this contract clause in:

- 1) Every contract or agreement (unless the Sponsor has determined, and the FAA concurs, that the contract or agreement is not subject to the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities); and
- 2) Service contracts with utility companies that are not already subject to substantively identical nondiscrimination requirements.
- 3) Other types of contracts with utility companies involving property covered by A6.4.2, A6.4.3, or A6.4.4.

#### **Compliance with Nondiscrimination Requirements:**

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the “Contractor”), agrees as follows:

1. **Compliance with Regulations:** The Contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) will comply with the Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
2. **Nondiscrimination:** The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, national origin (including limited English proficiency), creed, sex (including sexual orientation and gender identity), age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The Contractor will not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR part 21.
3. **Solicitations for Subcontracts, including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the Contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier will be notified by the Contractor of the contractor’s obligations under this contract and the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
4. **Information and Reports:** The Contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or

refuses to furnish the information, the Contractor will so certify to the Sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration, as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance:** In the event of a Contractor's noncompliance with the non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Sponsor will impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Aviation Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
  - a. Withholding payments to the Contractor under the contract until the Contractor complies; and/or
  - b. Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.
6. **Incorporation of Provisions:** The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto. The Contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the Contractor may request the Sponsor to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Sponsor. In addition, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

#### **A 6 . 4 . 3      Title VI Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property**

This is a rare occurrence, and it will be the responsibility of the United States government to include the clause in the contract. It will be included as a covenant running with the land, in any deed from the United States effecting or recording a transfer of real property, structures, use, or improvements thereon or interest therein to a Sponsor.

#### **CLAUSES FOR DEEDS TRANSFERRING UNITED STATES PROPERTY**

The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of the Airport Improvement Program grant assurances:

**NOW, THEREFORE,** the Federal Aviation Administration as authorized by law and upon the condition that the (*Title of Sponsor*) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with (*Name of Appropriate Legislative Authority*), for the (**Airport Improvement Program or other program for which land is transferred**), and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Aviation Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 USC §§ 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the (*Title of Sponsor*) all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation/Federal Aviation Administration in and to said lands described in (*Exhibit A attached hereto or other exhibit describing the transferred property*) and made a part hereof.

### **(HABENDUM CLAUSE)**

**TO HAVE AND TO HOLD** said lands and interests therein unto (*Title of Sponsor*) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the (*Title of Sponsor*), its successors and assigns.

The (*Title of Sponsor*), in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]\* (2) that the (*Title of Sponsor*) will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended[, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the Federal Aviation Administration and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].\*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

#### **A6.4.4 Title VI Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program**

This applies to agreements such as leases where a physical portion of the airport is transferred for use—for example a fuel farm, apron space, or a parking facility—and will be included as a covenant running with the land, in any future deeds, leases, licenses, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the Sponsor with other parties for all transfers of real property acquired or improved under the Airport Improvement Program.

#### **CLAUSES FOR TRANSFER OF REAL PROPERTY ACQUIRED OR IMPROVED UNDER THE AIRPORT IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM**

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the Sponsor pursuant to the provisions of the Airport Improvement Program grant assurances:

- A. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add “as a covenant running with the land”] that:
  1. In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a Federal Aviation Administration activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee,

licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Nondiscrimination Acts and Regulations listed in the Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.

- B. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, (*Title of Sponsor*) will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued.\*
- C. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the (*Title of Sponsor*) will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above-described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the (*Title of Sponsor*) and its assigns.\*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

#### **A 6 . 4 . 5      Title VI Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program**

This applies to agreements such as leases of concession space in a terminal and any future deeds, leases, licenses, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the Sponsor with other parties for the construction or use of, or access to, space on, over, or under real property acquired or improved under the Airport Improvement Program.

#### **CLAUSES FOR CONSTRUCTION/USE/ACCESS TO REAL PROPERTY ACQUIRED UNDER THE ACTIVITY, FACILITY OR PROGRAM**

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/agreements entered into by (*Title of Sponsor*) pursuant to the provisions of the Airport Improvement Program grant assurances.

- A. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, “as a covenant running with the land”) that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the List of discrimination Acts And Authorities.
- B. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non-discrimination covenants, (*Title of Sponsor*) will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities



thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued.\*

- C. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Non-discrimination covenants, (***Title of Sponsor***) will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of (***Title of Sponsor***) and its assigns.\*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

## **A7 CLEAN AIR AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL**

### **A7.1 SOURCE**

2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II(G)

42 USC § 7401, et seq

33 USC § 1251, et seq

### **A7.2 APPLICABILITY**

**Contract Types** – This provision is required for all contracts and lower tier contracts that exceed \$150,000.

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory language provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of Appendix II to 2 CFR § 200.

### **A7.3 MODEL CONTRACT CLAUSE**

#### **CLEAN AIR AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL**

Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, and regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 USC §§ 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 USC §§ 1251-1387). The Contractor agrees to report any violation to the Owner immediately upon discovery. The Owner assumes responsibility for notifying the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Federal Aviation Administration.

Contractor must include this requirement in all subcontracts that exceed \$150,000.

## **A8 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT REQUIREMENTS**

### **A8.1 SOURCE**

2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II(E)

2 CFR § 5.5(b)

40 USC § 3702

40 USC § 3704

### **A8.2 APPLICABILITY**

Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Requirements (CWHSSA) (40 USC §§ 3702 & 3704) requires contractors and subcontractors on covered contracts to pay laborers and mechanics employed in the performance of the contracts not less than one and one-half times their basic rate of pay for all hours worked over 40 in a workweek. CWHSSA prohibits unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous working conditions on federally-assisted projects. The Wage and Hour Division (WHD) within the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) enforces the compensation requirements of this Act, while DOL's Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) enforces the safety and health requirements.

#### **Contract Types –**

*Construction* – This provision applies to all contracts and lower tier contracts that exceed \$100,000, and employ laborers, mechanics, watchmen, and guards.

*Equipment* – This provision applies to any equipment project exceeding \$100,000 that involves installation of equipment onsite (e.g., electrical vault equipment). This provision does not apply to equipment acquisition projects where the manufacture of the equipment takes place offsite at the vendor plant (e.g., ARFF and SRE vehicles).

*Professional Services* – This provision applies to professional service agreements that exceed \$100,000 and employs laborers, mechanics, watchmen, and guards. This includes members of survey crews and exploratory drilling operations.

*Property* – While most land transactions do not involve employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, and guards, under certain circumstances, a property acquisition project could require such employment. Examples include the installation of property fencing or testing for environmental contamination

**Use of Provision – MANDATORY TEXT.** Sponsors must incorporate this text without modification.

## **A8.3 MANDATORY CONTRACT CLAUSE**

### **CONTRACT WORKHOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT REQUIREMENTS**

#### **1. Overtime Requirements.**

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

#### **2. Violation; Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages.**

In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause, in the sum of \$29 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause.

#### **3. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages.**

The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) or the Owner shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this clause.

#### **4. Subcontractors.**

The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) and also a clause requiring the subcontractor to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this clause.

## **A9 COPELAND “ANTI-KICKBACK” ACT**

### **A9.1 SOURCE**

2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II(D)

29 CFR Parts 3 and 5

### **A9.2 APPLICABILITY and PURPOSE**

The Copeland (Anti-Kickback) Act (18 USC § 874 and 40 USC § 3145) makes it unlawful to induce by force, intimidation, threat of dismissal from employment, or by any other manner, any person employed in the construction or repair of public buildings or public works, financed in whole or in part by the United States, to give up any part of the compensation to which that person is entitled under a contract of employment. The Copeland Act also requires each contractor and subcontractor to furnish weekly a statement of compliance with respect to the wages paid each employee during the preceding week.

#### **Contract Types –**

*Construction* – This provision applies to all construction contracts and subcontracts financed under the AIP that exceed \$2,000.

*Equipment* – This provision applies to all equipment installation projects (e.g., electrical vault improvements) financed under the AIP that exceed \$2,000. This provision does not apply to equipment acquisitions where the equipment is manufactured at the vendor’s plant (e.g., SRE and ARFF vehicles).

*Professional Services* –The emergence of different project delivery methods has created situations where Professional Service Agreements (PSAs) include tasks that meet the definition of construction, alteration, or repair as defined in 29 CFR Part 5. If such tasks result in work that qualifies as construction, alteration, or repair and it exceeds \$2,000, the PSA must incorporate the Copeland Anti-kickback provision.

*Property* –Ordinarily, land acquisition projects would not involve employment of laborers or mechanics and thus the Copeland Anti-Kickback provision would not apply. However, land projects that involve installation of boundary fencing and demolition of structures would involve laborers and mechanics. The Sponsor must include this provision if the land acquisition project involves employment of laborers or mechanics for a contract exceeding \$2,000.

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory language provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor’s language must fully satisfy the requirements of 29 CFR Part 5.

### **A9.3 MODEL CONTRACT CLAUSE**

#### **COPELAND “ANTI-KICKBACK” ACT**

Contractor must comply with the requirements of the Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act (18 USC 874 and 40 USC 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulation 29 CFR part 3. Contractor and subcontractors are prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed on the project to give up any part of the compensation to which the employee is entitled. The Contractor and each Subcontractor must submit to the Owner, a weekly statement on the wages paid to each employee performing on covered work during the prior week. Owner must report any violations of the Act to the Federal Aviation Administration.

## **A10 DAVIS-BACON REQUIREMENTS**

### **A 10 . 1 SOURCE**

2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II(D)

29 CFR Part 5

49 USC § 47112(b)

40 USC §§ 3141-3144, 3146, and 3147

### **A 10 . 2 APPLICABILITY**

The Davis-Bacon Act (40 USC §§ 3141-3144, 3146, and 3147) ensures that laborers and mechanics employed under the contract receive pay no less than the locally prevailing wages and fringe benefits as determined by the Department of Labor.

#### **Contract Types –**

*Construction* – Incorporate into all construction contracts and subcontracts that exceed \$2,000 and include funding from the AIP.

*Equipment* – This provision applies to all equipment installation projects (e.g., electrical vault improvements) financed under the AIP that exceed \$ 2,000. This provision does not apply to equipment acquisitions where the equipment is manufactured at the vendor’s plant (e.g., SRE and ARFF vehicles)

*Professional Services* – The emergence of different project delivery methods has created situations where Professional Service Agreements (PSAs) includes tasks that meet the definition of construction, alteration, or repair as defined in 29 CFR Part 5. If such tasks result in work that qualifies as construction, alteration, or repair and it exceeds \$2,000, the PSA must incorporate this clause.

*Property* – Ordinarily, land acquisition projects would not involve employment of laborers or mechanics and thus the provision would not apply. However, land projects that involve installation of boundary fencing and demolition of structures would involve laborers and mechanics. The Sponsor must include this provision if the land acquisition project involves employment of laborers or mechanics for a contract exceeding \$2,000.

*Fencing Projects* – Fencing projects that exceed \$2,000 must include this provision.

**Use of Provision – MANDATORY TEXT.** 29 CFR part 5 establishes specific language a Sponsor must use. The Sponsor may not make any modification to the standard language. A/E firms that employ laborers and mechanics on a task that meets the definition of construction, alteration, or repair are acting as a contractor. The Sponsor may not substitute the term “Contractor” for “Consultant” in such instances.

## **A10.3 MANDATORY CONTRACT CLAUSE**

### **DAVIS-BACON REQUIREMENTS**

#### **1. Minimum Wages.**

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalent thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under (1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can easily be seen by the workers.

(ii)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;
- (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor,



Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers, or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii) (B) or (C) of this paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding. The Federal Aviation Administration or the Sponsor shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Federal Aviation Administration may, after written notice to the Contractor, Sponsor, Applicant, or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

### 3. Payrolls and Basic Records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types

described in 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records that show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual costs incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Federal Aviation Administration if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Aviation Administration. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (*e.g.*, the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker and shall provide them upon request to the Federal Aviation Administration if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit them to the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Aviation Administration, the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR § 5.5 (a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer and mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the “Statement of Compliance” required by paragraph (3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Sponsor, the Federal Aviation Administration, or the Department of Labor and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, Sponsor, applicant, or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR § 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and Trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman’s hourly rate) specified in the Contractor’s or subcontractor’s registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice’s level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits,

apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR § 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination that provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate that is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal Employment Opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

#### 5. Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

#### 6. Subcontracts.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR §§ 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal Aviation Administration may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR § 5.5.

#### 7. Contract Termination: Debarment.

A breach of the contract clauses in paragraph 1 through 10 of this section may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR § 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements.

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.

Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of Eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR § 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR § 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 USC § 1001.

## **A11 DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION**

### **A11.1 SOURCE**

2 CFR Part 180 (Subpart B)

2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II(H)

2 CFR Part 1200

DOT Order 4200.5

Executive Orders 12549 and 12689

### **A11.2 APPLICABILITY**

The Sponsor must verify that the firm or individual that it is entering into a contract with is not presently suspended, excluded, or debarred by any Federal department or agency from participating in federally-assisted projects. The Sponsor accomplishes this by:

- 1) Checking the System for Award Management (SAM.gov) to verify that the firm or individual is not listed in SAM.gov as being suspended, debarred, or excluded;
- 2) Collecting a certification from the firm or individual that it is not suspended, debarred, or excluded; and
- 3) Incorporating a clause in the contract that requires lower tier contracts to verify that no suspended, debarred, or excluded firm or individual is included in the project.

**Contract Types** – This requirement applies to *covered transactions*, which are defined in 2 CFR part 180 (Subpart B). AIP funded contracts are non-procurement transactions, as defined by 2 CFR § 180.970. Covered transactions include any AIP-funded contract, regardless of tier, that is awarded by a contractor, subcontractor, supplier, consultant, or its agent or representative in any transaction, if the amount of the contract is expected to equal or exceed \$25,000. This includes contracts associated with land acquisition projects.

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory language provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA in meeting the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of 2 CFR part 180. For professional service agreements, Sponsor may substitute "bidder/offeror" with "consultant."

### **A11.3 MODEL BID/PROPOSAL CERTIFICATION CLAUSES**

#### **A11.3.1 Bidder or Offeror Certification**

##### **CERTIFICATION OF OFFEROR/BIDDER REGARDING DEBARMENT**

By submitting a bid/proposal under this solicitation, the bidder or offeror certifies that neither it nor its principals are presently debarred or suspended by any Federal department or agency from participation in this transaction.

### **A11.3.2 Lower Tier Contract Certification**

#### **CERTIFICATION OF LOWER TIER CONTRACTORS REGARDING DEBARMENT**

The successful bidder, by administering each lower tier subcontract that exceeds \$25,000 as a “covered transaction”, must confirm each lower tier participant of a “covered transaction” under the project is not presently debarred or otherwise disqualified from participation in this federally-assisted project. The successful bidder will accomplish this by:

1. Checking the System for Award Management at website: <http://www.sam.gov>.
2. Collecting a certification statement similar to the Certification of Offeror /Bidder Regarding Debarment, above.
3. Inserting a clause or condition in the covered transaction with the lower tier contract.

If the Federal Aviation Administration later determines that a lower tier participant failed to disclose to a higher tier participant that it was excluded or disqualified at the time it entered the covered transaction, the FAA may pursue any available remedies, including suspension and debarment of the non-compliant participant.

## **A12 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE**

### **A12.1 SOURCE**

49 CFR Part 26

### **A12.2 APPLICABILITY**

A Sponsor that anticipates awarding \$250,000 or more in AIP funded prime contracts in a federal fiscal year must have an approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program on file with the FAA Office of Civil Rights (49 CFR § 26.21). The approved DBE program will identify a 3-year overall program goal that the Sponsor bases on the availability of ready, willing, and able DBEs relative to all businesses ready, willing, and able to participate on the project (49 CFR § 26.45).

**Contract Types** – Sponsors with a DBE program on file with the FAA must include the following provisions, if applicable:

- 1) Clause in all solicitations for proposals for which a contract goal has been established,
- 2) Clause in each prime contract, and
- 3) Clause in solicitations that are obtaining DBE participation through race/gender neutral means.

#### **Use of Provision –**

1. *Solicitations with a DBE Contract Goal* – No mandatory language provided. 49 CFR §26.53 requires a Sponsor's solicitation to address what a contractor must submit on proposed DBE participation. The language of A12.3.1 is acceptable to the FAA in meeting the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor's revised language must fully satisfy these requirements. The Sponsor may require the contractor's submittal on proposed DBE participation either at bid opening as a matter of responsiveness or within five days of bid opening as a matter of responsibility.
2. *Solicitations Relying on Race/Gender Neutral Means* – No mandatory language provided. The language of A12.3.2 is acceptable to the FAA in meeting the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor's revised language must fully satisfy requirements for a Sponsor that is not applying a project specific contract goal but is covered by a DBE program on file with the FAA.
3. *Assurance for Contracts Covered by DBE Program* – **MANDATORY TEXT PROVIDED.** Sponsors must incorporate this language if they have a DBE program on file with the FAA. This includes projects where DBE participation is obtained through race/gender neutral means (i.e., no DBE contract goal). Section 26.13 of 49 CFR establishes mandatory language for contractor assurance. The Sponsor must not modify the language. Part 26 of 49 CFR requires Sponsors ensure this clause also flows down into subcontracts (i.e., must be included verbatim in subcontracts).



4. *Prompt Payment for Contracts Covered by DBE Program* – No mandatory language provided. Section 26.29 of 49 CFR requires Sponsors to include a contract clause requiring prompt payment to subcontractors no later than thirty (30) days after the prime contractor receives payment from the Sponsor. The requirement applies to all subcontractors, not just DBEs. The prompt payment language of A12.3.3 is acceptable to the FAA in meeting the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, such as a specific clause identified in the Sponsor's approved DBE program plan, the Sponsor's revised language must fully satisfy these requirements.
5. *Termination of DBE Subcontractors on Contracts with a DBE Contract Goal* - No mandatory language provided. Section 26.53 of 49 CFR prohibits unauthorized removal or replacement of DBE firms listed in response to a solicitation that had a DBE contract goal and sets forth the specific enforcement mechanism recipients must include in prime contracts. The language of A12.3.A12.3.23 is acceptable to the FAA in meeting the intent of this requirement.
6. Sponsors that are not required to have a DBE program on file with the FAA are not required to include DBE provisions and clauses.

## **A12.3 REQUIRED PROVISIONS**

### **A12.3.1 Solicitation Language (Solicitations that include a Contract Goal)**

#### **Bid Information Submitted as a matter of responsiveness:**

The Owner's award of this contract is conditioned upon Bidder or Offeror satisfying the good faith effort requirements of 49 CFR § 26.53.

As a condition of responsiveness, the Bidder or Offeror must submit the following information with its proposal on the forms provided herein:

- 1) The names and addresses of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) firms that will participate in the contract;
- 2) A description of the work that each DBE firm will perform;
- 3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm listed under (1);
- 4) Written statement from Bidder or Offeror that attests their commitment to use the DBE firm(s) listed under (1) to meet the Owner's project goal
- 5) Written confirmation from each listed DBE firm that it is participating in the contract in the kind and amount of work provided in the prime contractor's commitment; and
- 6) If Bidder or Offeror cannot meet the advertised project DBE goal, evidence of good faith efforts undertaken by the Bidder or Offeror as described in appendix A to 49 CFR part 26. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

**Bid Information submitted as a matter of responsibility:**

The Owner's award of this contract is conditioned upon Bidder or Offeror satisfying the good faith effort requirements of 49 CFR § 26.53.

As a condition of responsibility, every Bidder or Offeror must submit the following information on the forms provided herein within five days after bid opening.

- 1) The names and addresses of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) firms that will participate in the contract;
- 2) A description of the work that each DBE firm will perform;
- 3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm listed under (1);
- 4) Written statement from Bidder or Offeror that attests their commitment to use the DBE firm(s) listed under (1) to meet the Owner's project goal;
- 5) Written confirmation from each listed DBE firm that it is participating in the contract in the kind and amount of work provided in the prime contractor's commitment; and
- 6) If Bidder or Offeror cannot meet the advertised project DBE goal, evidence of good faith efforts undertaken by the Bidder or Offeror as described in appendix A to 49 CFR part 26. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

**A 12 . 3 . 2    Solicitation Language (Race/Gender Neutral Means )**

The requirements of 49 CFR part 26 apply to this contract. It is the policy of the [Insert Name of Owner] to practice nondiscrimination based on race, color, sex, or national origin in the award or performance of this contract. The Owner encourages participation by all firms qualifying under this solicitation regardless of business size or ownership.

**A 12 . 3 . 3    Prime Contracts (Contracts Covered by a DBE Program)**

**Contract Assurance (49 CFR § 26.13; mandatory text provided) –**

The Contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- 1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- 2) Assessing sanctions;
- 3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- 4) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

**Guidelines for Contract Provisions for Obligated Sponsors and Airport Improvement Program Projects**

**Prompt Payment (49 CFR § 26.29; acceptable/sample text provided) –**

The prime contractor agrees to pay each subcontractor under this prime contract for satisfactory performance of its contract no later than 30 days from the receipt of each payment the prime contractor receives from Owner. The prime contractor agrees further to return retainage payments to each subcontractor in accordance with State law after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. Any delay or postponement of payment from the above referenced time frame may occur only for good cause following written approval of the Owner. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors.

**Termination of DBE Subcontracts (49 CFR § 26.53(f); acceptable/sample text provided) –**

The prime contractor must not terminate a DBE subcontractor listed in response an approved substitute DBE firm without prior written consent of Owner. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the prime contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm.

The prime contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the contractor obtains written consent Owner. Unless Owner consent is provided, the prime contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE.

Owner may provide such written consent only if Owner agrees, for reasons stated in the concurrence document, that the prime contractor has good cause to terminate the DBE firm. For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the circumstances listed in 49 CFR §26.53.

Before transmitting to Owner its request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the prime contractor must give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to Owner, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request.

The prime contractor must give the DBE five days to respond to the prime contractor's notice and advise Owner and the contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why Owner should not approve the prime contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity (e.g., safety), Owner may provide a response period shorter than five days.

In addition to post-award terminations, the provisions of this section apply to preaward deletions of or substitutions for DBE firms put forward by offerors in negotiated procurements.

## **A13 DISTRACTED DRIVING**

### **A13.1 SOURCE**

Executive Order 13513

DOT Order 3902.10

### **A13.2 APPLICABILITY**

The FAA encourages recipients of Federal grant funds to adopt and enforce safety policies that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies to ban text messaging while driving when performing work related to a grant or subgrant.

**Contract Types** – Sponsors must insert this provision in all AIP funded contracts that exceed the micro-purchase threshold of 2 CFR § 200.320 (currently set at \$10,000).

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA in meeting the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor’s revised language must fully satisfy these requirements.

### **A13.3 MODEL CONTRACT CLAUSE**

#### **TEXTING WHEN DRIVING**

In accordance with Executive Order 13513, “Federal Leadership on Reducing Text Messaging While Driving”, (10/1/2009) and DOT Order 3902.10, “Text Messaging While Driving”, (12/30/2009), the Federal Aviation Administration encourages recipients of Federal grant funds to adopt and enforce safety policies that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies to ban text messaging while driving when performing work related to a grant or subgrant.

In support of this initiative, the Owner encourages the Contractor to promote policies and initiatives for its employees and other work personnel that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies that ban text messaging while driving motor vehicles while performing work activities associated with the project. The Contractor must include the substance of this clause in all sub-tier contracts exceeding \$10,000 that involve driving a motor vehicle in performance of work activities associated with the project.

## **A14 PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SERVICES OR EQUIPMENT**

### **A14.1 SOURCE**

2 CFR § 200, Appendix II(K)

2 CFR § 200.216

### **A14.2 APPLICABILITY**

Sponsors and subgrant recipients are prohibited from using AIP grant funds to:

- a) Procure or obtain,
- b) Extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain, or
- c) Enter into a contract to procure or obtain certain covered telecommunications equipment.

These restrictions apply to telecommunication equipment, services, or systems that use covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system or as critical technology as part of any system. Covered telecommunications equipment is equipment produced or provided by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of either).

**Contract Types** – The Sponsor must include this provision in all AIP funded contracts and lower-tier contracts.

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor’s revised language must fully satisfy these requirements. Sponsor may substitute “Contractor and subcontractor” with “Consultant and sub-consultant” for professional service agreements.

### **A14.3 MODEL CERTIFICATION CLAUSE**

#### **PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SERVICES OR EQUIPMENT**

Contractor and Subcontractor agree to comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to use and procurement of certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment in compliance with the National Defense Authorization Act [Public Law 115-232 § 889(f)(1)].

## **A15 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS**

### **A15.1 SOURCE**

49 CFR Part 32

Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (41 USC § 8101-8106, as amended)

### **A15.2 APPLICABILITY**

The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 requires some Federal contractors and *all* Federal grantees to agree that they will provide drug-free workplaces as a condition of receiving a contract or grant from a Federal agency. The Act does ***not*** apply to contractors, subcontractors, or subgrantees, although the Federal grantees workplace may be where the contractors, subcontractors, or subgrantees are working.

**Contract Types** – This provision applies to all AIP funded projects, but not to the contracts between the grantee (the Sponsor) and a contractor, subcontractors, suppliers, or subgrantees.

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory or recommended text provided because the requirements do not extend beyond the Sponsor level.

### **A15.3 CONTRACT CLAUSE**

None.

## **A16 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EEO)**

### **A16.1 SOURCE**

2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II(C)

41 CFR § 60-1.4

41 CFR § 60-4.3

Executive Order 11246

### **A16.2 APPLICABILITY**

The purpose of this provision is to provide equal opportunity for all persons, without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin who are employed or seeking employment with contractors performing under a federally-assisted construction contract. There are two provisions — a construction clause and a specification clause.

The equal opportunity contract clause must be included in any contract or subcontract when the amount exceeds \$10,000. Once the equal opportunity clause is determined to be applicable, the contract or subcontract must include the clause for the remainder of the year, regardless of the amount or the contract.

#### **Contract Types –**

*Construction* – The Sponsor must incorporate contract and specification language in all construction contracts and subcontracts as required above.

*Equipment* – The Sponsor must incorporate contract and specification language into all equipment contracts as required above that involves installation of equipment onsite (e.g., electrical vault equipment). This provision does not apply to equipment acquisition projects where the manufacture of the equipment takes place offsite at the vendor plant (e.g., ARFF and SRE vehicles).

*Professional Services* – The Sponsor must include contract and specification language into all professional service agreements as required above.

*Property* – The Sponsor must include contract and specification language into all land acquisition projects that include work that qualifies as construction work as defined by 41 CFR part 60 as required above. An example is installation of boundary fencing.

**Use of Provision – MANDATORY TEXT.** 41 CFR § 60-1.4 provides the mandatory ***contract*** language. 41 CFR § 60-4.3 provides the mandatory ***specification*** language. The Sponsor must incorporate these clauses without modification.

### **A16.3 MANDATORY CONTRACT CLAUSE**

#### **A16.3.1 EEO Contract Clause**

##### **EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE**

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff, or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(3) The contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.

(4) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this section 202 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(5) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(6) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the contracting agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(7) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any such rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in



whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(8) The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as may be directed by the Secretary of Labor as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: *Provided*, however, that in the event the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

### **A16.3.2 EEO Specification**

#### **STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS**

1. As used in these specifications:

- a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;
- b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), U.S. Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
- c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal social security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941;
- d. "Minority" includes:
  - (1) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
  - (2) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race);
  - (3) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
  - (4) American Indian or Alaskan native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

2. Whenever the Contractor, or any subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.

3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR part 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered contractor's or subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7a through 7p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction contractors performing construction work in a geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or from Federal procurement contracting officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

- a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source, or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.

f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with onsite supervisory personnel such as superintendents, general foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other contractors and subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other

training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a contractor's work force.

k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR part 60-3.

l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel, for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.

m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisor's adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations, which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through 7p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through 7p of these specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).

10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

11. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR part 60-4.8.

14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government, and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee, the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g. those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

## **A17 FEDERAL FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT (FEDERAL MINIMUM WAGE)**

### **A17.1 SOURCE**

29 USC § 201, et seq

2 CFR § 200.430

### **A17.2 APPLICABILITY**

The U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) Wage and Hour Division administers the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA). This act prescribes federal standards for basic minimum wage, overtime pay, record keeping, and child labor standards.

**Contract Types** – Per the Department of Labor, all employees of certain enterprises having workers engaged in interstate commerce; producing goods for interstate commerce; or handling, selling, or otherwise working on goods or materials that have been moved in or produced for such commerce by any person are covered by the FLSA.

All consultants, sub-consultants, contractors, and subcontractors employed under this federally assisted project must comply with the FLSA.

*Professional Services* – 29 CFR § 213 exempts employees in a bona fide executive, administrative or professional capacity. Because professional firms employ individuals that are not covered by this exemption, the Sponsor's agreement with a professional services firm must include the FLSA provision.

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of 29 USC § 201, et seq. The Sponsor must select *contractor* or *consultant*, as appropriate for the contract.

### **A17.3 MODEL SOLICITATION CLAUSE**

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the provisions of 29 CFR part 201, et seq, the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA), with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The FLSA sets minimum wage, overtime pay, recordkeeping, and child labor standards for full and part-time workers.

The Contractor has full responsibility to monitor compliance to the referenced statute or regulation. The Contractor must address any claims or disputes that arise from this requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Wage and Hour Division.

## **A18 LOBBYING AND INFLUENCING FEDERAL EMPLOYEES**

### **A18.1 SOURCE**

31 USC § 1352 – Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment

2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II(I)

49 CFR Part 20, Appendix A

### **A18.2 APPLICABILITY**

Consultants and contractors that apply or bid for an award of \$100,000 or more must certify that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or another award covered by 31 USC § 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award.

**Contract Types** – The Sponsor must incorporate this provision into all contracts exceeding \$100,000.

**Use of Provision – MANDATORY TEXT.** Appendix A to 49 CFR Part 20 prescribes language the Sponsor must use. The Sponsor must incorporate this provision without modification.

### **A18.3 MANDATORY CERTIFICATION CLAUSE**

#### **CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING**

The Bidder or Offeror certifies by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the Bidder or Offeror, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, “Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,” in accordance with its instructions.
- (3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under

grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.



## **A19 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES**

### **A19.1 SOURCE**

2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II(C)

41 CFR Part 60-1

### **A19.2 APPLICABILITY**

The contractor must comply with the requirements of the EEO clause by ensuring that facilities they provide for employees are free of segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. This clause must be included in all contracts that include the equal opportunity clause, regardless of the amount of the contract.

**Contract Types** – AIP Sponsors must incorporate the Prohibition of Segregated Facilities clause (41 CFR § 60-1.8) in any contract containing the Equal Employment Opportunity clause of 41 CFR § 60-1.4. This obligation flows down to subcontract and sub-tier purchase orders containing the Equal Employment Opportunity clause.

*Construction* – Construction work means construction, rehabilitation, alteration, conversion, extension, demolition or repair of buildings, highways, or other changes or improvements to real property, including facilities providing utility services. The term also includes the supervision, inspection, and other onsite functions incidental to the actual construction.

*Equipment* – On site installation of equipment such as airfield lighting control equipment meets the definition of construction and thus this provision would apply. This provision does not apply to equipment projects involving manufacture of the item at a vendor's manufacturing plant. An example would be the manufacture of a SRE or ARFF vehicle.

*Professional Services* – Professional services that include tasks that qualify as construction work as defined by 41 CFR part 60-1. Examples include the installation of noise monitoring equipment.

*Property/Land* – Land acquisition contracts that include tasks that qualify as construction work as defined by 41 CFR part 60-1. Examples include demolition of structures or installation of boundary fencing.

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of 41 CFR Part 60-1.

### **A19.3 MODEL CONTRACT CLAUSE**

#### **PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES**

(a) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The

Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Employment Opportunity clause in this contract.

(b) “Segregated facilities,” as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Employment Opportunity clause of this contract.

## **A20 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT OF 1970**

### **A 20 . 1 SOURCE**

29 CFR Part 1910

### **A 20 . 2 APPLICABILITY**

**Contract Types** – All contracts and subcontracts must comply with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSH). The U.S. Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) oversees the workplace health and safety standards wage provisions from OSH.

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor’s language must fully satisfy the requirements of 29 CFR Part 1910.

### **A 20 . 3 MODEL CONTRACT CLAUSE**

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the requirements of 29 CFR Part 1910 with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The employer must provide a work environment that is free from recognized hazards that may cause death or serious physical harm to the employee. The employer retains full responsibility to monitor its compliance and their subcontractor’s compliance with the applicable requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 CFR Part 1910). The employer must address any claims or disputes that pertain to a referenced requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

## **A21 PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS**

### **A 21 . 1 SOURCE**

2 CFR § 200.323

2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II(J)

40 CFR Part 247

42 USC § 6901, et seq (Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA))

### **A 21 . 2 APPLICABILITY**

Sponsors of AIP funded development and equipment projects must comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. Section 6002 emphasizes maximizing energy and resource recovery through use of affirmative procurement actions for recovered materials identified in the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) guidelines codified at 40 CFR part 247. When acquiring items designated in the guidelines, the Sponsor must procure items that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition.

**Contract Types** – This provision applies to any contracts that include procurement of products designated in subpart B of 40 CFR part 247 where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired by the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000.

*Construction and Equipment* – Include this provision in all construction and equipment projects.

*Professional Services and Property* – Include this provision if the agreement includes procurement of a product that exceeds \$10,000.

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of 2 CFR Part 200.

### **A 21 . 3 MODEL CONTRACT CLAUSE**

#### **PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS**

Contractor and subcontractor agree to comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, and the regulatory provisions of 40 CFR Part 247. In the performance of this contract and to the extent practicable, the Contractor and subcontractors are to use products containing the highest percentage of recovered materials for items designated by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) under 40 CFR Part 247 whenever:

- 1) The contract requires procurement of \$10,000 or more of a designated item during the fiscal year;  
or
- 2) The contractor has procured \$10,000 or more of a designated item using Federal funding during the previous fiscal year.

The list of EPA-designated items is available at [www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guidelines-construction-products](http://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guidelines-construction-products).

Section 6002(c) establishes exceptions to the preference for recovery of EPA-designated products if the contractor can demonstrate the item is:

- a) Not reasonably available within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule;
- b) Fails to meet reasonable contract performance requirements; or
- c) Is only available at an unreasonable price.

## **A22 RIGHT TO INVENTIONS**

### **A 22 . 1 SOURCE**

2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II(F)

37 CFR Part 401

### **A 22 . 2 APPLICABILITY**

**Contract Types** – This provision applies to all contracts and subcontracts with small business firms or nonprofit organizations that include performance of *experimental, developmental, or research work*. This clause is not applicable to construction, equipment, or professional service contracts unless the contract includes *experimental, developmental, or research work*.

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor’s language must fully satisfy the requirements of 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

### **A 22 . 3 MODEL CONTRACT CLAUSE**

#### **RIGHTS TO INVENTIONS**

Contracts or agreements that include the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work must provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the Owner in any resulting invention as established by 37 CFR part 401, Rights to Inventions Made by Non-profit Organizations and Small Business Firms under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements. This contract incorporates by reference the patent and inventions rights as specified within 37 CFR § 401.14. Contractor must include this requirement in all sub-tier contracts involving experimental, developmental, or research work.

## **A23 SEISMIC SAFETY**

### **A23.1 SOURCE**

49 CFR Part 41

### **A23.2 APPLICABILITY**

**Contract Types** – This provision applies to construction of new buildings and additions to existing buildings financed in whole or in part through the Airport Improvement Program.

*Professional Services*– Sponsor must incorporate this clause in any contract involved in the construction of new buildings or structural addition to existing buildings.

*Construction* – Sponsor must incorporate this clause in any contract involved in the construction of new buildings or structural addition to existing buildings.

*Equipment* – Sponsor must include the construction provision if the project involves construction or structural addition to a building such as an electrical vault project to accommodate or install equipment.

*Land* – This provision will not typically apply to a property/land project.

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor’s language must fully satisfy the requirements of 49 CFR part 41.

### **A23.3 MODEL CONTRACT CLAUSE**

#### **A23.3.1 Professional Service Agreements for Design**

##### **SEISMIC SAFETY**

In the performance of design services, the Consultant agrees to furnish a building design and associated construction specification that conform to a building code standard that provides a level of seismic safety substantially equivalent to standards as established by the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Program (NEHRP). Local building codes that model their building code after the current version of the International Building Code (IBC) meet the NEHRP equivalency level for seismic safety. At the conclusion of the design services, the Consultant agrees to furnish the Owner a “certification of compliance” that attests conformance of the building design and the construction specifications with the seismic standards of NEHRP or an equivalent building code.

#### **A23.3.2 Construction Contracts**

##### **SEISMIC SAFETY**

The Contractor agrees to ensure that all work performed under this contract, including work performed by subcontractors, conforms to a building code standard that provides a level of seismic safety substantially equivalent to standards established by the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction

Program (NEHRP). Local building codes that model their code after the current version of the International Building Code (IBC) meet the NEHRP equivalency level for seismic safety.



## **A24 TAX DELINQUENCY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS**

### **A 24 . 1 SOURCE**

Section 8113 of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2022 (Public Law 117-103) and similar provisions in subsequent appropriations acts.

DOT Order 4200.6 – Appropriations Act Requirements for Procurement and Non-Procurement Regarding Tax Delinquency and Felony Convictions

### **A 24 . 2 APPLICABILITY**

The Sponsor must ensure that no funding goes to any contractor who:

- Has been convicted of a Federal felony within the last 24 months; or
- Has any outstanding tax liability for which all judicial and administrative remedies have lapsed or been exhausted.

**Contract Types** – This provision applies to all contracts funded in whole or part with AIP.

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of DOT Order 4200.6.

### **A 24 . 3 MODEL CERTIFICATION CLAUSE**

#### **CERTIFICATION OF OFFEROR/BIDDER REGARDING TAX DELINQUENCY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS**

The applicant must complete the following two certification statements. The applicant must indicate its current status as it relates to tax delinquency and felony conviction by inserting a checkmark (✓) in the space following the applicable response. The applicant agrees that, if awarded a contract resulting from this solicitation, it will incorporate this provision for certification in all lower tier subcontracts.

#### **Certifications**

- 1) The applicant represents that it is ( ☐ ) is not ( ☐ ) a corporation that has any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability.
- 2) The applicant represents that it is ( ☐ ) is not ( ☐ ) a corporation that was convicted of a criminal violation under any Federal law within the preceding 24 months.

#### **Note**

If an applicant responds in the affirmative to either of the above representations, the applicant is ineligible to receive an award unless the Sponsor has received notification from the agency suspension and debarment official (SDO) that the SDO has considered suspension or debarment and determined that further action is not required to protect the Government's interests. The applicant therefore must provide information to the owner about its tax liability or conviction to the Owner, who will then notify

the FAA Airports District Office, which will then notify the agency's SDO to facilitate completion of the required considerations before award decisions are made.

### **Term Definitions**

**Felony conviction:** Felony conviction means a conviction within the preceding twenty four (24) months of a felony criminal violation under any Federal law and includes conviction of an offense defined in a section of the U.S. Code that specifically classifies the offense as a felony and conviction of an offense that is classified as a felony under 18 USC § 3559.

**Tax Delinquency:** A tax delinquency is any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability.

## **A25 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**

### **A25.1 SOURCE**

2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II(B)

FAA Advisory Circular 150/5370-10, Section 80-09

### **A25.2 APPLICABILITY**

**Contract Types** – All contracts and subcontracts in excess of \$10,000 must address *termination for cause* and *termination for convenience* by the Sponsor. The provision must address the manner (i.e., notice, opportunity to cure, and effective date) by which the Sponsor’s contract will be affected and the basis for settlement (e.g., incurred expenses, completed work, profit, etc.).

#### **Use of Provision –**

*Termination for Convenience* – No mandatory text provided. The Sponsor must include a clause for termination for convenience. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor’s language must fully satisfy the requirements of Appendix II to 2 CFR § 200.

*Termination for Cause* – No mandatory text provided. The Sponsor must include a clause for termination for cause (includes default). The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor’s language must fully satisfy the requirements of 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

*Equipment, Professional Services, and Property* – No mandatory text provided. The Sponsor may use their established clause language provided that it adequately addresses the intent of 2 CFR Part 200 Appendix II(B), which addresses termination for cause and for convenience.

### **A25.3 MODEL CONTRACT CLAUSES**

#### **A25.3.1 Termination for Convenience**

##### **TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE (CONSTRUCTION & EQUIPMENT CONTRACTS)**

The Owner may terminate this contract in whole or in part at any time by providing written notice to the Contractor. Such action may be without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner. Upon receipt of a written notice of termination, except as explicitly directed by the Owner, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting amounts due under this clause:

1. Contractor must immediately discontinue work as specified in the written notice.
2. Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated under the notice.
3. Discontinue orders for materials and services except as directed by the written notice.

4. Deliver to the Owner all fabricated and partially fabricated parts, completed and partially completed work, supplies, equipment and materials acquired prior to termination of the work, and as directed in the written notice.
5. Complete performance of the work not terminated by the notice.
6. Take action as directed by the Owner to protect and preserve property and work related to this contract that Owner will take possession.

Owner agrees to pay Contractor for:

1. Completed and acceptable work executed in accordance with the contract documents prior to the effective date of termination;
2. Documented expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing work and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the contract documents in connection with uncompleted work;
3. Reasonable and substantiated claims, costs, and damages incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors and Suppliers; and
4. Reasonable and substantiated expenses to the Contractor directly attributable to Owner's termination action.

Owner will not pay Contractor for loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from the Owner's termination action.

The rights and remedies this clause provides are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

#### **TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE (PROFESSIONAL SERVICES)**

The Owner may, by written notice to the Consultant, terminate this Agreement for its convenience and without cause or default on the part of Consultant. Upon receipt of the notice of termination, except as explicitly directed by the Owner, the Contractor must immediately discontinue all services affected.

Upon termination of the Agreement, the Consultant must deliver to the Owner all data, surveys, models, drawings, specifications, reports, maps, photographs, estimates, summaries, and other documents and materials prepared by the Engineer under this contract, whether complete or partially complete.

Owner agrees to make just and equitable compensation to the Consultant for satisfactory work completed up through the date the Consultant receives the termination notice. Compensation will not include anticipated profit on non-performed services.

Owner further agrees to hold Consultant harmless for errors or omissions in documents that are incomplete as a result of the termination action under this clause.

#### **A25.3.2 Termination for Default**

##### **TERMINATION FOR CAUSE (CONSTRUCTION)**

Section 80-09 of FAA Advisory Circular 150/5370-10 establishes standard language for conditions, rights, and remedies associated with Owner termination of this contract for cause due to default of the Contractor.

### **TERMINATION FOR CAUSE (EQUIPMENT)**

The Owner may, by written notice of default to the Contractor, terminate all or part of this Contract for cause if the Contractor:

1. Fails to begin the Work under the Contract within the time specified in the Notice- to-Proceed;
2. Fails to make adequate progress as to endanger performance of this Contract in accordance with its terms;
3. Fails to make delivery of the equipment within the time specified in the Contract, including any Owner approved extensions;
4. Fails to comply with material provisions of the Contract;
5. Submits certifications made under the Contract and as part of their proposal that include false or fraudulent statements; or
6. Becomes insolvent or declares bankruptcy.

If one or more of the stated events occur, the Owner will give notice in writing to the Contractor and Surety of its intent to terminate the contract for cause. At the Owner's discretion, the notice may allow the Contractor and Surety an opportunity to cure the breach or default.

If within [10] days of the receipt of notice, the Contractor or Surety fails to remedy the breach or default to the satisfaction of the Owner, the Owner has authority to acquire equipment by other procurement action. The Contractor will be liable to the Owner for any excess costs the Owner incurs for acquiring such similar equipment.

Payment for completed equipment delivered to and accepted by the Owner shall be at the Contract price. The Owner may withhold from amounts otherwise due the Contractor for such completed equipment, such sum as the Owner determines to be necessary to protect the Owner against loss because of Contractor default.

Owner will not terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work under this clause if the delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such acceptable causes include: acts of God, acts of the Owner, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Owner, and severe weather events that substantially exceed normal conditions for the location.

If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, the Owner determines that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the Owner issued the termination for the convenience the Owner.

The rights and remedies of the Owner in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

### **TERMINATION FOR CAUSE (PROFESSIONAL SERVICES)**

Either party may terminate this Agreement for cause if the other party fails to fulfill its obligations that are essential to the completion of the work per the terms and conditions of the Agreement. The party initiating the termination action must allow the breaching party an opportunity to dispute or cure the breach.

The terminating party must provide the breaching party [7] days advance written notice of its intent to terminate the Agreement. The notice must specify the nature and extent of the breach, the conditions necessary to cure the breach, and the effective date of the termination action. The rights and remedies in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this agreement.

- a) **Termination by Owner:** The Owner may terminate this Agreement for cause in whole or in part, for the failure of the Consultant to:
1. Perform the services within the time specified in this contract or by Owner approved extension;
  2. Make adequate progress so as to endanger satisfactory performance of the Project; or
  3. Fulfill the obligations of the Agreement that are essential to the completion of the Project.

Upon receipt of the notice of termination, the Consultant must immediately discontinue all services affected unless the notice directs otherwise. Upon termination of the Agreement, the Consultant must deliver to the Owner all data, surveys, models, drawings, specifications, reports, maps, photographs, estimates, summaries, and other documents and materials prepared by the Engineer under this contract, whether complete or partially complete.

Owner agrees to make just and equitable compensation to the Consultant for satisfactory work completed up through the date the Consultant receives the termination notice. Compensation will not include anticipated profit on non-performed services.

Owner further agrees to hold Consultant harmless for errors or omissions in documents that are incomplete as a result of the termination action under this clause.

If, after finalization of the termination action, the Owner determines the Consultant was not in default of the Agreement, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the Owner issued the termination for the convenience of the Owner.

- b) **Termination by Consultant:** The Consultant may terminate this Agreement for cause in whole or in part, if the Owner:
1. Defaults on its obligations under this Agreement;
  2. Fails to make payment to the Consultant in accordance with the terms of this Agreement;
  3. Suspends the project for more than [180] days due to reasons beyond the control of the Consultant.

Upon receipt of a notice of termination from the Consultant, Owner agrees to cooperate with Consultant for the purpose of terminating the agreement or portion thereof, by mutual consent. If Owner and Consultant cannot reach mutual agreement on the termination settlement, the Consultant may, without prejudice to any rights and remedies it may have, proceed with terminating all or parts of this Agreement based upon the Owner's breach of the contract.

In the event of termination due to Owner breach, the Consultant is entitled to invoice Owner and to receive full payment for all services performed or furnished in accordance with this Agreement and all justified reimbursable expenses incurred by the Consultant through the effective date of termination action. Owner agrees to hold Consultant harmless for errors or omissions in documents that are incomplete as a result of the termination action under this clause.

## **A26 TRADE RESTRICTION CERTIFICATION**

### **A 26 . 1 SOURCE**

49 USC § 50104

49 CFR Part 30

### **A26 . 2 APPLICABILITY**

Unless waived by the Secretary of Transportation, Sponsors may not use AIP funds on a product or service from a foreign country included in the current list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by the Office of the United States Trade Representative (USTR).

**Contract Types** – The trade restriction certification and clause apply to all AIP funded projects.

**Use of Provision – MANDATORY TEXT.** 49 CFR Part 30 prescribes the language for this model clause. The Sponsor must include this certification language in all contracts and subcontracts without modification.

### **A26 . 3 MANDATORY SOLICITATION CLAUSE**

#### **TRADE RESTRICTION CERTIFICATION**

By submission of an offer, the Offeror certifies that with respect to this solicitation and any resultant contract, the Offeror –

- 1) is not owned or controlled by one or more citizens of a foreign country included in the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by the Office of the United States Trade Representative (USTR);
- 2) has not knowingly entered into any contract or subcontract for this project with a person that is a citizen or national of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by the USTR; and
- 3) has not entered into any subcontract for any product to be used on the Federal project that is produced in a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR.

This certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of an agency of the United States of America and the making of a false, fictitious, or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18 USC § 1001.

The Offeror/Contractor must provide immediate written notice to the Owner if the Offeror/Contractor learns that its certification or that of a subcontractor was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. The Contractor must require subcontractors provide immediate written notice to the Contractor if at any time it learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

Unless the restrictions of this clause are waived by the Secretary of Transportation in accordance with 49 CFR § 30.17, no contract shall be awarded to an Offeror or subcontractor:

- 1) who is owned or controlled by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR; or
- 2) whose subcontractors are owned or controlled by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country on such USTR list; or
- 3) who incorporates in the public works project any product of a foreign country on such USTR list.

Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a contractor is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

The Offeror agrees that, if awarded a contract resulting from this solicitation, it will incorporate this provision for certification without modification in all lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor may rely on the certification of a prospective subcontractor that it is not a firm from a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by USTR, unless the Offeror has knowledge that the certification is erroneous.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making an award. If it is later determined that the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) may direct through the Owner cancellation of the contract or subcontract for default at no cost to the Owner or the FAA.



## **A27 VETERAN'S PREFERENCE**

### **A27.1 SOURCE**

49 USC § 47112(c)

### **A27.2 APPLICABILITY**

**Contract Types** – This provision applies to all AIP funded projects that involve labor to carry out the project. This preference, which excludes executive, administrative, and supervisory positions, applies to covered veterans [as defined under § 47112(c)] only when they are readily available and qualified to accomplish the work required by the project.

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor's language must fully satisfy the requirements of 49 USC § 47112.

### **A27.3 MODEL CONTRACT CLAUSE**

#### **VETERAN'S PREFERENCE**

In the employment of labor (excluding executive, administrative, and supervisory positions), the Contractor and all sub-tier contractors must give preference to covered veterans as defined within Title 49 United States Code Section 47112. Covered veterans include Vietnam-era veterans, Persian Gulf veterans, Afghanistan-Iraq war veterans, disabled veterans, and small business concerns (as defined by 15 USC § 632) owned and controlled by disabled veterans. This preference only applies when there are covered veterans readily available and qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates.

## **A28 DOMESTIC PREFERENCES FOR PROCUREMENTS**

### **A 28 . 1 SOURCE**

2 CFR § 200.322

2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II(L)

### **A 28 . 2 APPLICABILITY**

To the greatest extent “practicable,” Sponsors must provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the U.S., including, but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, or other manufactured products.

**Contract Types** – Must be included in all subawards, including all contracts and purchase orders for work or products under the grant.

**Use of Provision** – No mandatory text provided. The following language is acceptable to the FAA and meets the intent of this requirement. If the Sponsor uses different language, the Sponsor’s language must fully satisfy the requirements of 2 CFR § 200.322.

### **A 28 . 3 MODEL CERTIFICATION CLAUSE**

#### **CERTIFICATION REGARDING DOMESTIC PREFERENCES FOR PROCUREMENTS**

The Bidder or Offeror certifies by signing and submitting this bid or proposal that, to the greatest extent practicable, the Bidder or Offeror has provided a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including, but not limited to, iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products) in compliance with 2 CFR § 200.322.

# **FAA ADVISORY CIRCULARS**





U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

# Advisory Circular

---

**Subject:** Operational Safety on  
Airports During Construction

**Date:** 12/13/2017  
**Initiated By:** AAS-100

**AC No:** 150/5370-2G  
**Change:**

---

1      **Purpose.**

This AC sets forth guidelines for operational safety on airports during construction.

2      **Cancellation.**

This AC cancels AC 150/5370-2F, *Operational Safety on Airports during Construction*, dated September 29, 2011.

3      **Application.**

This AC assists airport operators in complying with Title 14 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 139, *Certification of Airports*. For those certificated airports, this AC provides one way, but not the only way, of meeting those requirements. The use of this AC is mandatory for those airport construction projects receiving funds under the Airport Improvement Program (AIP). See Grant Assurance No. 34, *Policies, Standards, and Specifications*. While we do not require non-certificated airports without grant agreements or airports using Passenger Facility Charge (PFC) Program funds for construction projects to adhere to these guidelines, we recommend that they do so to help these airports maintain operational safety during construction.

4      **Related Documents.**

ACs and Orders referenced in the text of this AC do not include a revision letter, as they refer to the latest version. Appendix A contains a list of reading material on airport construction, design, and potential safety hazards during construction, as well as instructions for obtaining these documents.

5      **Principal Changes.**

The AC incorporates the following principal changes:

1. Notification about impacts to both airport owned and FAA-owned NAVAIDs was added. See paragraph 2.13.5.3, NAVAIDs.

2. Guidance for the use of orange construction signs was added. See paragraph 2.18.4.2, Temporary Signs.
3. Open trenches or excavations may be permitted in the taxiway safety area while the taxiway is open to aircraft operations, subject to restrictions. See paragraph 2.22.3.4, Excavations.
4. Guidance for temporary shortened runways and displaced thresholds has been enhanced. See Figure 2-1 and Figure 2-2.
5. Figures have been improved and a new Appendix F on the placement of orange construction signs has been added.

Hyperlinks (allowing the reader to access documents located on the internet and to maneuver within this document) are provided throughout this document and are identified with underlined text. When navigating within this document, return to the previously viewed page by pressing the “ALT” and “←” keys simultaneously.

Figures in this document are schematic representations and are not to scale.

6 **Use of Metrics.**

Throughout this AC, U.S. customary units are used followed with “soft” (rounded) conversion to metric units. The U.S. customary units govern.

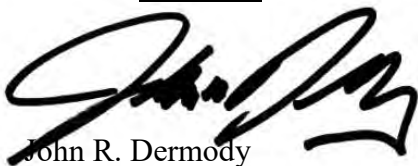
7 **Where to Find this AC.**

You can view a list of all ACs at

[http://www.faa.gov/regulations\\_policies/advisory\\_circulars/](http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/). You can view the Federal Aviation Regulations at [http://www.faa.gov/regulations\\_policies/faa\\_regulations/](http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/faa_regulations/).

8 **Feedback on this AC.**

If you have suggestions for improving this AC, you may use the Advisory Circular Feedback form at the end of this AC.



John R. Dermody  
Director of Airport Safety and Standards

## CONTENTS

Paragraph	Page
<b>Chapter 1. Planning an Airfield Construction Project .....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1 Overview.....	1-1
1.2 Plan for Safety.....	1-1
1.3 Develop a Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP).....	1-3
1.4 Who Is Responsible for Safety During Construction?.....	1-4
<b>Chapter 2. Construction Safety and Phasing Plans .....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2.1 Overview.....	2-1
2.2 Assume Responsibility.....	2-1
2.3 Submit the CSPP.....	2-1
2.4 Meet CSPP Requirements.....	2-2
2.5 Coordination. ....	2-6
2.6 Phasing .....	2-7
2.7 Areas and Operations Affected by Construction Activity. ....	2-7
2.8 Navigation Aid (NAVAID) Protection.....	2-11
2.9 Contractor Access. ....	2-11
2.10 Wildlife Management. ....	2-15
2.11 Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management. ....	2-16
2.12 Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) Management.....	2-16
2.13 Notification of Construction Activities.....	2-16
2.14 Inspection Requirements.....	2-18
2.15 Underground Utilities. ....	2-19
2.16 Penalties. ....	2-19
2.17 Special Conditions. ....	2-19
2.18 Runway and Taxiway Visual Aids. ....	2-19
2.19 Marking and Signs for Access Routes. ....	2-29
2.20 Hazard Marking, Lighting and Signing. ....	2-30
2.21 Work Zone Lighting for Nighttime Construction.....	2-32
2.22 Protection of Runway and Taxiway Safety Areas. ....	2-33
2.23 Other Limitations on Construction. ....	2-37

<b>Chapter 3. Guidelines for Writing a CSPP .....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3.1 General Requirements.....	3-1
3.2 Applicability of Subjects.....	3-1
3.3 Graphical Representations. ....	3-1
3.4 Reference Documents. ....	3-2
3.5 Restrictions. ....	3-2
3.6 Coordination. ....	3-2
3.7 Phasing.....	3-2
3.8 Areas and Operations Affected by Construction. ....	3-2
3.9 NAVAID Protection. ....	3-2
3.10 Contractor Access. ....	3-3
3.11 Wildlife Management. ....	3-4
3.12 FOD Management.....	3-4
3.13 HAZMAT Management.....	3-4
3.14 Notification of Construction Activities.....	3-4
3.15 Inspection Requirements.....	3-5
3.16 Underground Utilities. ....	3-5
3.17 Penalties. ....	3-5
3.18 Special Conditions. ....	3-5
3.19 Runway and Taxiway Visual Aids. ....	3-6
3.20 Marking and Signs for Access Routes. ....	3-6
3.21 Hazard Marking and Lighting.....	3-6
3.22 Work Zone Lighting for Nighttime Construction. ....	3-6
3.23 Protection of Runway and Taxiway Safety Areas. ....	3-7
3.24 Other Limitations on Construction. ....	3-7
<b>Appendix A. Related Reading Material.....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
<b>Appendix B. Terms and Acronyms .....</b>	<b>B-1</b>
<b>Appendix C. Safety and Phasing Plan Checklist.....</b>	<b>C-1</b>
<b>Appendix D. Construction Project Daily Safety Inspection Checklist.....</b>	<b>D-1</b>
<b>Appendix E. Sample Operational Effects Table.....</b>	<b>E-1</b>
<b>Appendix F. Orange Construction Signs .....</b>	<b>F-1</b>



## FIGURES

Number	Page
Figure 2-1. Temporary Partially Closed Runway .....	2-9
Figure 2-2. Temporary Displaced Threshold.....	2-10
Figure 2-3. Markings for a Temporarily Closed Runway.....	2-21
Figure 2-4. Temporary Taxiway Closure.....	2-22
Figure 2-5. Temporary Outboard White Threshold Bars and Yellow Arrowheads .....	2-24
Figure 2-6. Lighted X in Daytime.....	2-26
Figure 2-7. Lighted X at Night.....	2-26
Figure 2-8. Interlocking Barricades .....	2-31
Figure 2-9. Low Profile Barricades .....	2-32
Figure E-1. Phase I Example .....	E-1
Figure E-2. Phase II Example .....	E-2
Figure E-3. Phase III Example.....	E-3
Figure F-1. Approved Sign Legends.....	F-1
Figure F-2. Orange Construction Sign Example 1.....	F-2
Figure F-3. Orange Construction Sign Example 2.....	F-3

## TABLES

Number	Page
Table A-1. FAA Publications .....	A-1
Table A-2. Code of Federal Regulation.....	A-3
Table B-1. Terms and Acronyms.....	B-1
Table C-1. CSPP Checklist.....	C-1
Table D-1. Potentially Hazardous Conditions .....	D-1
Table E-1. Operational Effects Table .....	E-4
Table E-2. Runway and Taxiway Edge Protection.....	E-6
Table E-3. Protection Prior to Runway Threshold.....	E-7

Page Intentionally Blank

## CHAPTER 1. PLANNING AN AIRFIELD CONSTRUCTION PROJECT

### 1.1 Overview.

Airports are complex environments, and procedures and conditions associated with construction activities often affect aircraft operations and can jeopardize operational safety. Safety considerations are paramount and may make operational impacts unavoidable. However, careful planning, scheduling, and coordination of construction activities can minimize disruption of normal aircraft operations and avoid situations that compromise the airport's operational safety. The airport operator must understand how construction activities and aircraft operations affect one another to be able to develop an effective plan to complete the project. While the guidance in this AC is primarily used for construction operations, the concepts, methods and procedures described may also enhance the day-to-day airport maintenance operations, such as lighting maintenance and snow removal operations.

### 1.2 Plan for Safety.

Safety, maintaining aircraft operations, and construction costs are all interrelated. Since safety must not be compromised, the airport operator must strike a balance between maintaining aircraft operations and construction costs. This balance will vary widely depending on the operational needs and resources of the airport and will require early coordination with airport users and the FAA. As the project design progresses, the necessary construction locations, activities, and associated costs will be identified and their impact to airport operations must be assessed. Adjustments are made to the proposed construction activities, often by phasing the project, and/or to airport operations to maintain operational safety. This planning effort will ultimately result in a project Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP). The development of the CSPP takes place through the following five steps:

#### 1.2.1 Identify Affected Areas.

The airport operator must determine the geographic areas on the airport affected by the construction project. Some, such as a runway extension, will be defined by the project. Others may be variable, such as the location of haul routes and material stockpiles.

#### 1.2.2 Describe Current Operations.

Identify the normal airport operations in each affected area for each phase of the project. This becomes the baseline from which the impact on operations by construction activities can be measured. This should include a narrative of the typical users and aircraft operating within the affected areas. It should also include information related to airport operations: the Aircraft Approach Category (AAC) and Airplane Design Group (ADG) of the airplanes that operate on each runway; the ADG and Taxiway Design Group (TDG)<sup>1</sup> for each affected taxiway; designated approach visibility minimums;

---

<sup>1</sup> Find Taxiway Design Group information in AC 150/5300-13, Airport Design.

available approach and departure procedures; most demanding aircraft; declared distances; available air traffic control services; airport Surface Movement Guidance and Control System (SMGCS) plan; and others. The applicable seasons, days and times for certain operations should also be identified as applicable.

1.2.3 Allow for Temporary Changes to Operations.

To the extent practical, current airport operations should be maintained during the construction. In consultation with airport users, Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (ARFF) personnel, and FAA Air Traffic Organization (ATO) personnel, the airport operator should identify and prioritize the airport's most important operations. The construction activities should be planned, through project phasing if necessary, to safely accommodate these operations. When the construction activities cannot be adjusted to safely maintain current operations, regardless of their importance, then the operations must be revised accordingly. Allowable changes include temporary revisions to approach procedures, restricting certain aircraft to specific runways and taxiways, suspension of certain operations, decreased weights for some aircraft due to shortened runways, and other changes. An example of a table showing temporary operations versus current operations is shown in Appendix E.

1.2.4 Take Required Measures to Revise Operations.

Once the level and type of aircraft operations to be maintained are identified, the airport operator must determine the measures required to safely conduct the planned operations during the construction. These measures will result in associated costs, which can be broadly interpreted to include not only direct construction costs, but also loss of revenue from impacted operations. Analysis of costs may indicate a need to reevaluate allowable changes to operations. As aircraft operations and allowable changes will vary widely among airports, this AC presents general guidance on those subjects.

1.2.5 Manage Safety Risk.

The FAA is committed to incorporating proactive safety risk management (SRM) tools into its decision-making processes. FAA Order 5200.11, *FAA Airports (ARP) Safety Management System (SMS)*, requires the FAA to conduct a Safety Assessment for certain triggering actions. Certain airport projects may require the airport operator to provide a Project Proposal Summary to help the FAA determine whether a Safety Assessment is required prior to FAA approval of the CSPP. The airport operator must coordinate with the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office early in the development of the CSPP to determine the need for a Safety Risk Assessment. If the FAA requires an assessment, the airport operator must at a minimum:

1. Notify the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office during the project "scope development" phase of any project requiring a CSPP.
2. Provide documents identified by the FAA as necessary to conduct SRM.
3. Participate in the SRM process for airport projects.
4. Provide a representative to participate on the SRM panel.

5. Ensure that all applicable SRM identified risks elements are recorded and mitigated within the CSPP.

### 1.3 **Develop a Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP).**

Development of an effective CSPP will require familiarity with many other documents referenced throughout this AC. See Appendix A for a list of related reading material.

#### 1.3.1 List Requirements.

A CSPP must be developed for each on-airfield construction project funded by the Airport Improvement Program (AIP) or located on an airport certificated under Part 139. For on-airfield construction projects at Part 139 airports funded without AIP funds, the preparation of a CSPP represents an acceptable method the certificate holder may use to meet Part 139 requirements during airfield construction activity. As per FAA Order 5200.11, projects that require Safety Assessments do not include construction, rehabilitation, or change of any facility that is entirely outside the air operations area, does not involve any expansion of the facility envelope and does not involve construction equipment, haul routes or placement of material in locations that require access to the air operations area, increase the facility envelope, or impact line-of-sight. Such facilities may include passenger terminals and parking or other structures. However, extraordinary circumstances may trigger the need for a Safety Assessment and a CSPP. The CSPP is subject to subsequent review and approval under the FAA's Safety Risk Management procedures (see paragraph 1.2.5).

#### 1.3.2 Prepare a Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD).

The Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) details how the contractor will comply with the CSPP. Also, it will not be possible to determine all safety plan details (for example specific hazard equipment and lighting, contractor's points of contact, construction equipment heights) during the development of the CSPP. The successful contractor must define such details by preparing an SPCD that the airport operator reviews for approval prior to issuance of a notice-to-proceed. The SPCD is a subset of the CSPP, similar to how a shop drawing review is a subset to the technical specifications.

#### 1.3.3 Assume Responsibility for the CSPP.

The airport operator is responsible for establishing and enforcing the CSPP. The airport operator may use the services of an engineering consultant to help develop the CSPP. However, writing the CSPP cannot be delegated to the construction contractor. Only those details the airport operator determines cannot be addressed before contract award are developed by the contractor and submitted for approval as the SPCD. The SPCD does not restate nor propose differences to provisions already addressed in the CSPP.

#### 1.4 **Who Is Responsible for Safety During Construction?**

##### 1.4.1 Establish a Safety Culture.

Everyone has a role in operational safety on airports during construction: the airport operator, the airport's consultants, the construction contractor and subcontractors, airport users, airport tenants, ARFF personnel, Air Traffic personnel, including Technical Operations personnel, FAA Airports Division personnel, and others, such as military personnel at any airport supporting military operations (e.g. national guard or a joint use facility). Close communication and coordination between all affected parties is the key to maintaining safe operations. Such communication and coordination should start at the project scoping meeting and continue through the completion of the project. The airport operator and contractor should conduct onsite safety inspections throughout the project and immediately remedy any deficiencies, whether caused by negligence, oversight, or project scope change.

##### 1.4.2 Assess Airport Operator's Responsibilities.

An airport operator has overall responsibility for all activities on an airport, including construction. This includes the predesign, design, preconstruction, construction, and inspection phases. Additional information on the responsibilities listed below can be found throughout this AC. The airport operator must:

- 1.4.2.1 Develop a CSPP that complies with the safety guidelines of Chapter 2, Construction Safety and Phasing Plans, and Chapter 3, Guidelines for Writing a CSPP. The airport operator may develop the CSPP internally or have a consultant develop the CSPP for approval by the airport operator. For tenant sponsored projects, approve a CSPP developed by the tenant or its consultant.
- 1.4.2.2 Require, review and approve the SPCD by the contractor that indicates how it will comply with the CSPP and provides details that cannot be determined before contract award.
- 1.4.2.3 Convene a preconstruction meeting with the construction contractor, consultant, airport employees and, if appropriate, tenant sponsor and other tenants to review and discuss project safety before beginning construction activity. The appropriate FAA representatives should be invited to attend the meeting. See AC 150/5370-12, Quality Management for Federally Funded Airport Construction Projects. (Note “FAA” refers to the Airports Regional or District Office, the Air Traffic Organization, Flight Standards Service, and other offices that support airport operations, flight regulations, and construction/environmental policies.)
- 1.4.2.4 Ensure contact information is accurate for each representative/point of contact identified in the CSPP and SPCD.
- 1.4.2.5 Hold weekly or, if necessary, daily safety meetings with all affected parties to coordinate activities.
- 1.4.2.6 Notify users, ARFF personnel, and FAA ATO personnel of construction and conditions that may adversely affect the operational safety of the airport via Notices to Airmen (NOTAM) and other methods, as appropriate. Convene a meeting for review and discussion if necessary.
- 1.4.2.7 Ensure construction personnel know applicable airport procedures and changes to those procedures that may affect their work.
- 1.4.2.8 Ensure that all temporary construction signs are located per the scheduled list for each phase of the project.
- 1.4.2.9 Ensure construction contractors and subcontractors undergo training required by the CSPP and SPCD.
- 1.4.2.10 Ensure vehicle and pedestrian operations addressed in the CSPP and SPCD are coordinated with airport tenants, the airport traffic control tower (ATCT), and construction contractors.
- 1.4.2.11 At certificated airports, ensure each CSPP and SPCD is consistent with Part 139.

- 1.4.2.12 Conduct inspections sufficiently frequently to ensure construction contractors and tenants comply with the CSPP and SPCD and that there are no altered construction activities that could create potential safety hazards.
  - 1.4.2.13 Take immediate action to resolve safety deficiencies.
  - 1.4.2.14 At airports subject to 49 CFR Part 1542, *Airport Security*, ensure construction access complies with the security requirements of that regulation.
  - 1.4.2.15 Notify appropriate parties when conditions exist that invoke provisions of the CSPP and SPCD (for example, implementation of low-visibility operations).
  - 1.4.2.16 Ensure prompt submittal of a Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration (Form 7460-1) for conducting an aeronautical study of potential obstructions such as tall equipment (cranes, concrete pumps, other), stock piles, and haul routes. A separate form may be filed for each potential obstruction, or one form may be filed describing the entire construction area and maximum equipment height. In the latter case, a separate form must be filed for any object beyond or higher than the originally evaluated area/height. The FAA encourages online submittal of forms for expediency at <https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/portal.jsp>. The appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office can provide assistance in determining which objects require an aeronautical study.
  - 1.4.2.17 Ensure prompt transmission of the Airport Sponsor Strategic Event Submission, FAA Form 6000-26, located at [https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/content/AIRPORT\\_SPONSOR\\_STRATEGIC\\_EVENT\\_SUBMISSION\\_FORM.pdf](https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/content/AIRPORT_SPONSOR_STRATEGIC_EVENT_SUBMISSION_FORM.pdf), to assure proper coordination for NAS Strategic Interruption per Service Level Agreement with ATO.
  - 1.4.2.18 Promptly notify the FAA Airports Regional or District Office of any proposed changes to the CSPP prior to implementation of the change. Changes to the CSPP require review and approval by the airport operator and the FAA. The FAA Airports Regional or District office will determine if further coordination within the FAA is needed. Coordinate with appropriate local and other federal government agencies, such as Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Transportation Security Administration (TSA), and the state environmental agency.
- 1.4.3 Define Construction Contractor's Responsibilities.
- The contractor is responsible for complying with the CSPP and SPCD. The contractor must:



- 1.4.3.1 Submit a Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) to the airport operator describing how it will comply with the requirements of the CSPP and supply any details that could not be determined before contract award. The SPCD must include a certification statement by the contractor, indicating an understanding of the operational safety requirements of the CSPP and the assertion of compliance with the approved CSPP and SPCD unless written approval is granted by the airport operator. Any construction practice proposed by the contractor that does not conform to the CSPP and SPCD may impact the airport's operational safety and will require a revision to the CSPP and SPCD and re-coordination with the airport operator and the FAA in advance.
- 1.4.3.2 Have available at all times copies of the CSPP and SPCD for reference by the airport operator and its representatives, and by subcontractors and contractor employees.
- 1.4.3.3 Ensure that construction personnel are familiar with safety procedures and regulations on the airport. Provide a point of contact who will coordinate an immediate response to correct any construction-related activity that may adversely affect the operational safety of the airport. Many projects will require 24-hour coverage.
- 1.4.3.4 Identify in the SPCD the contractor's on-site employees responsible for monitoring compliance with the CSPP and SPCD during construction. At least one of these employees must be on-site when active construction is taking place.
- 1.4.3.5 Conduct sufficient inspections to ensure construction personnel comply with the CSPP and SPCD and that there are no altered construction activities that could create potential safety hazards.
- 1.4.3.6 Restrict movement of construction vehicles and personnel to permitted construction areas by flagging, barricading, erecting temporary fencing, or providing escorts, as appropriate, and as specified in the CSPP and SPCD.
- 1.4.3.7 Ensure that no contractor employees, employees of subcontractors or suppliers, or other persons enter any part of the air operations area (AOA) from the construction site unless authorized.
- 1.4.3.8 Ensure prompt submittal through the airport operator of Form 7460-1 for the purpose of conducting an aeronautical study of contractor equipment such as tall equipment (cranes, concrete pumps, and other equipment), stock piles, and haul routes when different from cases previously filed by the airport operator. The FAA encourages online submittal of forms for expediency at <https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/portal.jsp>.

- 1.4.3.9 Ensure that all necessary safety mitigations are understood by all parties involved, and any special requirements of each construction phase will be fulfilled per the approved timeframe.
- 1.4.3.10 Participate in pre-construction meetings to review construction limits, safety mitigations, NOTAMs, and understand all special airport operational needs during each phase of the project.

1.4.4 Define Tenant's Responsibilities.

If planning construction activities on leased property, Airport tenants, such as airline operators, fixed base operators, and FAA ATO/Technical Operations sponsoring construction are strongly encouraged to:

1. Develop, or have a consultant develop, a project specific CSPP and submit it to the airport operator. The airport operator may forgo a complete CSPP submittal and instead incorporate appropriate operational safety principles and measures addressed in the advisory circular within their tenant lease agreements.
2. In coordination with its contractor, develop an SPCD and submit it to the airport operator for approval issued prior to issuance of a Notice to Proceed.
3. Ensure that construction personnel are familiar with safety procedures and regulations on the airport during all phases of the construction.
4. Provide a point of contact of who will coordinate an immediate response to correct any construction-related activity that may adversely affect the operational safety of the airport.
5. Identify in the SPCD the contractor's on-site employees responsible for monitoring compliance with the CSPP and SPCD during construction. At least one of these employees must be on-site when active construction is taking place.
6. Ensure that no tenant or contractor employees, employees of subcontractors or suppliers, or any other persons enter any part of the AOA from the construction site unless authorized.
7. Restrict movement of construction vehicles to construction areas by flagging and barricading, erecting temporary fencing, or providing escorts, as appropriate, as specified in the CSPP and SPCD.
8. Ensure prompt submittal through the airport operator of Form 7460-1 for conducting an aeronautical study of contractor equipment such as tall equipment (cranes, concrete pumps, other), stock piles, and haul routes. The FAA encourages online submittal of forms for expediency at <https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/portal.jsp>.
9. Participate in pre-construction meetings to review construction limits, safety mitigations, NOTAMs, and understand all special airport operational needs during each phase of the project.

## CHAPTER 2. CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND PHASING PLANS

### 2.1 Overview.

Aviation safety is the primary consideration at airports, especially during construction. The airport operator's CSPP and the contractor's Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) are the primary tools to ensure safety compliance when coordinating construction activities with airport operations. These documents identify all aspects of the construction project that pose a potential safety hazard to airport operations and outline respective mitigation procedures for each hazard. They must provide information necessary for the Airport Operations department to conduct airfield inspections and expeditiously identify and correct unsafe conditions during construction. All aviation safety provisions included within the project drawings, contract specifications, and other related documents must also be reflected in the CSPP and SPCD.

### 2.2 Assume Responsibility.

Operational safety on the airport remains the airport operator's responsibility at all times. The airport operator must develop, certify, and submit for FAA approval each CSPP. It is the airport operator's responsibility to apply the requirements of the FAA approved CSPP. The airport operator must revise the CSPP when conditions warrant changes and must submit the revised CSPP to the FAA for approval. The airport operator must also require and approve a SPCD from the project contractor.

### 2.3 Submit the CSPP.

Construction Safety and Phasing Plans should be developed concurrently with the project design. Milestone versions of the CSPP should be submitted for review and approval as follows. While these milestones are not mandatory, early submission will help to avoid delays. Submittals are preferred in 8.5 × 11 inch or 11 × 17 inch format for compatibility with the FAA's Obstruction Evaluation / Airport Airspace Analysis (OE / AAA) process.

#### 2.3.1 Submit an Outline/Draft.

By the time approximately 25% to 30% of the project design is completed, the principal elements of the CSPP should be established. Airport operators are encouraged to submit an outline or draft, detailing all CSPP provisions developed to date, to the FAA for review at this stage of the project design.

#### 2.3.2 Submit a CSPP.

The CSPP should be formally submitted for FAA approval when the project design is 80 percent to 90 percent complete. Since provisions in the CSPP will influence contract costs, it is important to obtain FAA approval in time to include all such provisions in the procurement contract.

### 2.3.3 Submit an SPCD.

The contractor should submit the SPCD to the airport operator for approval to be issued prior to the Notice to Proceed.

### 2.3.4 Submit CSPP Revisions.

All revisions to a previously approved CSPP must be re-submitted to the FAA for review and approval/disapproval action.

## 2.4 **Meet CSPP Requirements.**

### 2.4.1 To the extent possible, the CSPP should address the following as outlined in Chapter 3, Guidelines for Writing a CSPP. Details that cannot be determined at this stage are to be included in the SPCD.

1. Coordination.
  - a. Contractor progress meetings.
  - b. Scope or schedule changes.
  - c. FAA ATO coordination.
2. Phasing.
  - a. Phase elements.
  - b. Construction safety drawings.
3. Areas and operations affected by the construction activity.
  - a. Identification of affected areas.
  - b. Mitigation of effects.
4. Protection of navigation aids (NAVAIDs).
5. Contractor access.
  - a. Location of stockpiled construction materials.
  - b. Vehicle and pedestrian operations.
6. Wildlife management.
  - a. Trash.
  - b. Standing water.
  - c. Tall grass and seeds.
  - d. Poorly maintained fencing and gates.
  - e. Disruption of existing wildlife habitat.
7. Foreign Object Debris (FOD) management.
8. Hazardous materials (HAZMAT) management.
9. Notification of construction activities.

- a. Maintenance of a list of responsible representatives/ points of contact.
  - b. NOTAM.
  - c. Emergency notification procedures.
  - d. Coordination with ARFF Personnel.
  - e. Notification to the FAA.
10. Inspection requirements.
- a. Daily (or more frequent) inspections.
  - b. Final inspections.
11. Underground utilities.
12. Penalties.
13. Special conditions.
14. Runway and taxiway visual aids. Marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs.
- a. General.
  - b. Markings.
  - c. Lighting and visual NAVAIDs.
  - d. Signs, temporary, including orange construction signs, and permanent signs.
15. Marking and signs for access routes.
16. Hazard marking and lighting.
- a. Purpose.
  - b. Equipment.
17. Work zone lighting for nighttime construction (if applicable).
18. Protection of runway and taxiway safety areas, object free areas, obstacle free zones, and approach/departure surfaces.
- a. Runway Safety Area (RSA).
  - b. Runway Object Free Area (ROFA).
  - c. Taxiway Safety Area (TSA). Provide details for any adjustments to Taxiway Safety Area width to allow continued operation of smaller aircraft. See paragraph 2.22.3.
  - d. Taxiway Object Free Area (TOFA). Provide details for any continued aircraft operations while construction occurs within the TOFA. See paragraph 2.22.4.
  - e. Obstacle Free Zone (OFZ).
  - f. Runway approach/departure surfaces.
19. Other limitations on construction.
- a. Prohibitions.

b. Restrictions.

2.4.2 The Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) should include a general statement by the construction contractor that he/she has read and will abide by the CSPP. In addition, the SPCD must include all supplemental information that could not be included in the CSPP prior to the contract award. The contractor statement should include the name of the contractor, the title of the project CSPP, the approval date of the CSPP, and a reference to any supplemental information (that is, “I, (Name of Contractor), have read the (Title of Project) CSPP, approved on (Date), and will abide by it as written and with the following additions as noted:”). The supplemental information in the SPCD should be written to match the format of the CSPP indicating each subject by corresponding CSPP subject number and title. If no supplemental information is necessary for any specific subject, the statement, “No supplemental information,” should be written after the corresponding subject title. The SPCD should not duplicate information in the CSPP:

1. Coordination. Discuss details of proposed safety meetings with the airport operator and with contractor employees and subcontractors.
2. Phasing. Discuss proposed construction schedule elements, including:
  - a. Duration of each phase.
  - b. Daily start and finish of construction, including “night only” construction.
  - c. Duration of construction activities during:
    - i. Normal runway operations.
    - ii. Closed runway operations.
    - iii. Modified runway “Aircraft Reference Code” usage.
3. Areas and operations affected by the construction activity. These areas and operations should be identified in the CSPP and should not require an entry in the SPCD.
4. Protection of NAVAIDs. Discuss specific methods proposed to protect operating NAVAIDs.
5. Contractor access. Provide the following:
  - a. Details on how the contractor will maintain the integrity of the airport security fence (gate guards, daily log of construction personnel, and other).
  - b. Listing of individuals requiring driver training (for certificated airports and as requested).
  - c. Radio communications.
    - i. Types of radios and backup capabilities.
    - ii. Who will be monitoring radios.
    - iii. Who to contact if the ATCT cannot reach the contractor’s designated person by radio.

- d. Details on how the contractor will escort material delivery vehicles.
- 6. Wildlife management. Discuss the following:
  - a. Methods and procedures to prevent wildlife attraction.
  - b. Wildlife reporting procedures.
- 7. Foreign Object Debris (FOD) management. Discuss equipment and methods for control of FOD, including construction debris and dust.
- 8. Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) management. Discuss equipment and methods for responding to hazardous spills.
- 9. Notification of construction activities. Provide the following:
  - a. Contractor points of contact.
  - b. Contractor emergency contact.
  - c. Listing of tall or other requested equipment proposed for use on the airport and the timeframe for submitting 7460-1 forms not previously submitted by the airport operator.
  - d. Batch plant details, including 7460-1 submittal.
- 10. Inspection requirements. Discuss daily (or more frequent) inspections and special inspection procedures.
- 11. Underground utilities. Discuss proposed methods of identifying and protecting underground utilities.
- 12. Penalties. Penalties should be identified in the CSPP and should not require an entry in the SPCD.
- 13. Special conditions. Discuss proposed actions for each special condition identified in the CSPP.
- 14. Runway and taxiway visual aids. Including marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs. Discuss proposed visual aids including the following:
  - a. Equipment and methods for covering signage and airfield lights.
  - b. Equipment and methods for temporary closure markings (paint, fabric, other).
  - c. Temporary orange construction signs.
  - d. Types of temporary Visual Guidance Slope Indicators (VGSI).
- 15. Marking and signs for access routes. Discuss proposed methods of demarcating access routes for vehicle drivers.
- 16. Hazard marking and lighting. Discuss proposed equipment and methods for identifying excavation areas.
- 17. Work zone lighting for nighttime construction (if applicable). Discuss proposed equipment, locations, aiming, and shielding to prevent interference with air traffic control and aircraft operations.

18. Protection of runway and taxiway safety areas, object free areas, obstacle free zones, and approach/departure surfaces. Discuss proposed methods of identifying, demarcating, and protecting airport surfaces including:
  - a. Equipment and methods for maintaining Taxiway Safety Area standards.
  - b. Equipment and methods to ensure the safe passage of aircraft where Taxiway Safety Area or Taxiway Object Free Area standards cannot be maintained.
  - c. Equipment and methods for separation of construction operations from aircraft operations, including details of barricades.
19. Other limitations on construction should be identified in the CSPP and should not require an entry in the SPCD.

## 2.5 **Coordination.**

Airport operators, or tenants responsible for design, bidding and conducting construction on their leased properties, should ensure at all project developmental stages, such as predesign, prebid, and preconstruction conferences, they capture the subject of airport operational safety during construction (see AC 150/5370-12, *Quality Management for Federally Funded Airport Construction Projects*). In addition, the following should be coordinated as required:

### 2.5.1 Progress Meetings.

Operational safety should be a standing agenda item for discussion during progress meetings throughout the project developmental stages.

### 2.5.2 Scope or Schedule Changes.

Changes in the scope or duration at any of the project stages may require revisions to the CSPP and review and approval by the airport operator and the FAA (see paragraph 1.4.2.17).

### 2.5.3 FAA ATO Coordination.

Early coordination with FAA ATO is highly recommended during the design phase and is required for scheduling Technical Operations shutdowns prior to construction. Coordination is critical to restarts of NAVAID services and to the establishment of any special procedures for the movement of aircraft. Formal agreements between the airport operator and appropriate FAA offices are recommended. All relocation or adjustments to NAVAIDs, or changes to final grades in critical areas, should be coordinated with FAA ATO and may require an FAA flight inspection prior to restarting the facility. Flight inspections must be coordinated and scheduled well in advance of the intended facility restart. Flight inspections may require a reimbursable agreement between the airport operator and FAA ATO. Reimbursable agreements should be coordinated a minimum of 12 months prior to the start of construction. (See paragraph 2.13.5.3.2 for required FAA notification regarding FAA-owned NAVAIDs.)



## 2.6 **Phasing.**

Once it has been determined what types and levels of airport operations will be maintained, the most efficient sequence of construction may not be feasible. In this case, the sequence of construction may be phased to gain maximum efficiency while allowing for the required operations. The development of the resulting construction phases should be coordinated with local Air Traffic personnel and airport users. The sequenced construction phases established in the CSPP must be incorporated into the project design and must be reflected in the contract drawings and specifications.

### 2.6.1 Phase Elements.

For each phase the CSPP should detail:

- Areas closed to aircraft operations.
- Duration of closures.
- Taxi routes and/or areas of reduced TSA and TOFA to reflect reduced ADG use.
- ARFF access routes.
- Construction staging, disposal, and cleanout areas.
- Construction access and haul routes.
- Impacts to NAVAIDs.
- Lighting, marking, and signing changes.
- Available runway length and/or reduced RSA and ROFA to reflect reduced ADG use.
- Declared distances (if applicable).
- Required hazard marking, lighting, and signing.
- Work zone lighting for nighttime construction (if applicable).
- Lead times for required notifications.

### 2.6.2 Construction Safety Drawings.

Drawings specifically indicating operational safety procedures and methods in affected areas (i.e., construction safety drawings) should be developed for each construction phase. Such drawings should be included in the CSPP as referenced attachments and should also be included in the contract drawing package.

## 2.7 **Areas and Operations Affected by Construction Activity.**

Runways and taxiways should remain in use by aircraft to the maximum extent possible without compromising safety. Pre-meetings with the FAA ATO will support operational simulations. See Appendix E for an example of a table showing temporary operations versus current operations. The tables in Appendix E can be useful for coordination among all interested parties, including FAA Lines of Business.

## 2.7.1 Identification of Affected Areas.

Identifying areas and operations affected by the construction helps to determine possible safety problems. The affected areas should be identified in the construction safety drawings for each construction phase. (See paragraph 2.6.2.) Of particular concern are:

### 2.7.1.1 **Closing, or Partial Closing, of Runways, Taxiways and Aprons, and Displaced Thresholds.**

When a runway is partially closed, a portion of the pavement is unavailable for any aircraft operation, meaning taxiing, landing, or takeoff in either direction on that pavement is prohibited. A displaced threshold, by contrast, is established to ensure obstacle clearance and adequate safety area for landing aircraft. The pavement prior to the displaced threshold is normally available for take-off in the direction of the displacement and for landing and takeoff in the opposite direction. Misunderstanding this difference, may result in issuance of an inaccurate NOTAM, and can lead to a hazardous condition.

#### 2.7.1.1.1 Partially Closed Runways.

The temporarily closed portion of a partially closed runway will generally extend from the threshold to a taxiway that may be used for entering and exiting the runway. If the closed portion extends to a point between taxiways, pilots will have to back-taxi on the runway, which is an undesirable operation. See Figure 2-1 for a desirable configuration.

#### 2.7.1.1.2 Displaced Thresholds.

Since the portion of the runway pavement between the permanent threshold and a standard displaced threshold is available for takeoff and for landing in the opposite direction, the temporary displaced threshold need not be located at an entrance/exit taxiway. See Figure 2-2.

2.7.1.2 Closing of aircraft rescue and fire fighting access routes.

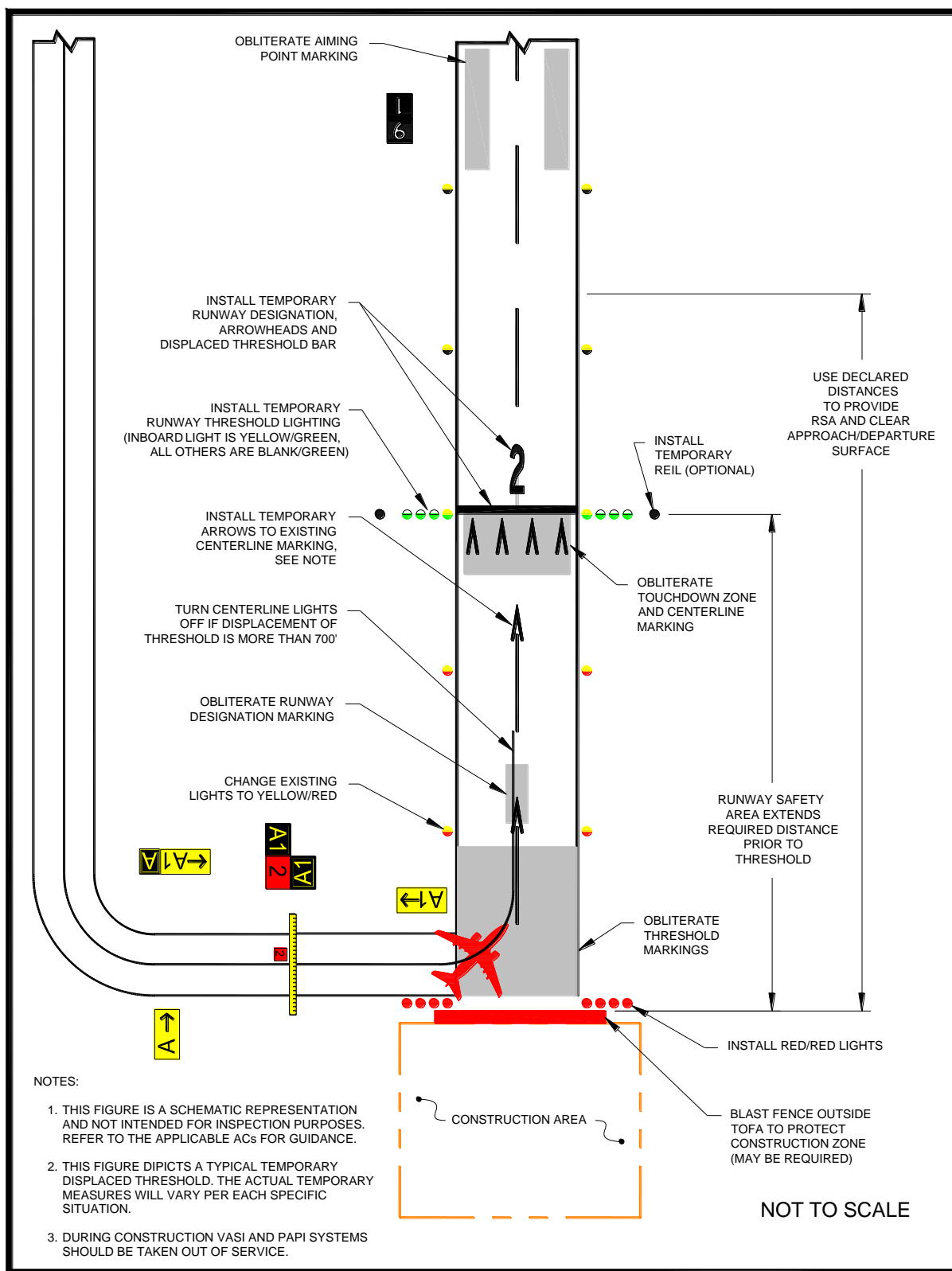
2.7.1.3 Closing of access routes used by airport and airline support vehicles.

2.7.1.4 Interruption of utilities, including water supplies for fire fighting.

2.7.1.5 Approach/departure surfaces affected by heights of objects.

2.7.1.6 Construction areas, storage areas, and access routes near runways, taxiways, aprons, or helipads.



**Figure 2-2. Temporary Displaced Threshold**

**Note:** See paragraph 2.18.2.5.

### 2.7.2 Mitigation of Effects.

Establishment of specific procedures is necessary to maintain the safety and efficiency of airport operations. The CSPP must address:

- 2.7.2.1 Temporary changes to runway and/or taxi operations.
- 2.7.2.2 Detours for ARFF and other airport vehicles.
- 2.7.2.3 Maintenance of essential utilities.
- 2.7.2.4 Temporary changes to air traffic control procedures. Such changes must be coordinated with the ATO.

### 2.8 **Navigation Aid (NAVAID) Protection.**

Before commencing construction activity, parking vehicles, or storing construction equipment and materials near a NAVAID, coordinate with the appropriate FAA ATO/Technical Operations office to evaluate the effect of construction activity and the required distance and direction from the NAVAID. (See paragraph 2.13.5.3.) Construction activities, materials/equipment storage, and vehicle parking near electronic NAVAIDs require special consideration since they may interfere with signals essential to air navigation. If any NAVAID may be affected, the CSPP and SPCD must show an understanding of the “critical area” associated with each NAVAID and describe how it will be protected. Where applicable, the operational critical areas of NAVAIDs should be graphically delineated on the project drawings. Pay particular attention to stockpiling material, as well as to movement and parking of equipment that may interfere with line of sight from the ATCT or with electronic emissions. Interference from construction equipment and activities may require NAVAID shutdown or adjustment of instrument approach minimums for low visibility operations. This condition requires that a NOTAM be filed (see paragraph 2.13.2.). Construction activities and materials/equipment storage near a NAVAID must not obstruct access to the equipment and instruments for maintenance. Submittal of a 7460-1 form is required for construction vehicles operating near FAA NAVAIDs. (See paragraph 2.13.5.3.)

### 2.9 **Contractor Access.**

The CSPP must detail the areas to which the contractor must have access, and explain how contractor personnel will access those areas. Specifically address:

#### 2.9.1 Location of Stockpiled Construction Materials.

Stockpiled materials and equipment storage are not permitted within the RSA and OFZ, and if possible should not be permitted within the Object Free Area (OFA) of an operational runway. Stockpiling material in the OFA requires submittal of a 7460-1 form and justification provided to the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office for approval. The airport operator must ensure that stockpiled materials and equipment adjacent to these areas are prominently marked and lighted during hours of restricted visibility or darkness. (See paragraph 2.18.2.) This includes determining and

verifying that materials are stabilized and stored at an approved location so as not to be a hazard to aircraft operations and to prevent attraction of wildlife and foreign object damage from blowing or tracked material. See paragraphs 2.10 and 2.11.

## 2.9.2 Vehicle and Pedestrian Operations.

The CSPP should include specific vehicle and pedestrian requirements. Vehicle and pedestrian access routes for airport construction projects must be controlled to prevent inadvertent or unauthorized entry of persons, vehicles, or animals onto the AOA. The airport operator should coordinate requirements for vehicle operations with airport tenants, contractors, and the FAA air traffic manager. In regard to vehicle and pedestrian operations, the CSPP should include the following, with associated training requirements:

### 2.9.2.1 **Construction Site Parking.**

Designate in advance vehicle parking areas for contractor employees to prevent any unauthorized entry of persons or vehicles onto the AOA. These areas should provide reasonable contractor employee access to the job site.

### 2.9.2.2 **Construction Equipment Parking.**

Contractor employees must park and service all construction vehicles in an area designated by the airport operator outside the OFZ and never in the safety area of an active runway or taxiway. Unless a complex setup procedure makes movement of specialized equipment infeasible, inactive equipment must not be parked on a closed taxiway or runway. If it is necessary to leave specialized equipment on a closed taxiway or runway at night, the equipment must be well lighted. Employees should also park construction vehicles outside the OFA when not in use by construction personnel (for example, overnight, on weekends, or during other periods when construction is not active). Parking areas must not obstruct the clear line of sight by the ATCT to any taxiways or runways under air traffic control nor obstruct any runway visual aids, signs, or navigation aids. The FAA must also study those areas to determine effects on airport design criteria, surfaces established by 14 CFR Part 77, Safe, Efficient Use, and Preservation of the Navigable Airspace (Part 77), and on NAVAIDs and Instrument Approach Procedures (IAP). See paragraph 2.13.1 for further information.

### 2.9.2.3 **Access and Haul Roads.**

Determine the construction contractor's access to the construction sites and haul roads. Do not permit the construction contractor to use any access or haul roads other than those approved. Access routes used by contractor vehicles must be clearly marked to prevent inadvertent entry to areas open to airport operations. Pay special attention to ensure that if construction traffic is to share or cross any ARFF routes that ARFF right of way is not impeded at any time, and that construction traffic on haul

roads does not interfere with NAVAIDs or approach surfaces of operational runways. Address whether access gates will be blocked or inoperative or if a rally point will be blocked or inaccessible.

- 2.9.2.4 Marking and lighting of vehicles in accordance with AC 150/5210-5, *Painting, Marking, and Lighting of Vehicles Used on an Airport*.
- 2.9.2.5 Description of proper vehicle operations on various areas under normal, lost communications, and emergency conditions.
- 2.9.2.6 Required escorts.
- 2.9.2.7 **Training Requirements for Vehicle Drivers to Ensure Compliance with the Airport Operator's Vehicle Rules and Regulations.**

Specific training should be provided to vehicle operators, including those providing escorts. See AC 150/5210-20, *Ground Vehicle Operations on Airports*, for information on training and records maintenance requirements.
- 2.9.2.8 **Situational Awareness.**

Vehicle drivers must confirm by personal observation that no aircraft is approaching their position (either in the air or on the ground) when given clearance to cross a runway, taxiway, or any other area open to airport operations. In addition, it is the responsibility of the escort vehicle driver to verify the movement/position of all escorted vehicles at any given time. At non-towered airports, all aircraft movements and flight operations rely on aircraft operators to self-report their positions and intentions. However, there is no requirement for an aircraft to have radio communications. Because aircraft do not always broadcast their positions or intentions, visual checking, radio monitoring, and situational awareness of the surroundings is critical to safety.
- 2.9.2.9 **Two-Way Radio Communication Procedures.**
- 2.9.2.9.1 General.

The airport operator must ensure that tenant and construction contractor personnel engaged in activities involving unescorted operation on aircraft movement areas observe the proper procedures for communications, including using appropriate radio frequencies at airports with and without ATCT. When operating vehicles on or near open runways or taxiways, construction personnel must understand the critical importance of maintaining radio contact, as directed by the airport operator, with:

  1. Airport operations
  2. ATCT

3. Common Traffic Advisory Frequency (CTAF), which may include UNICOM, MULTICOM.
4. Automatic Terminal Information Service (ATIS). This frequency is useful for monitoring conditions on the airport. Local air traffic will broadcast information regarding construction related runway closures and “shortened” runways on the ATIS frequency.

2.9.2.9.2 Areas Requiring Two-Way Radio Communication with the ATCT.

Vehicular traffic crossing active movement areas must be controlled either by two-way radio with the ATCT, escort, flagman, signal light, or other means appropriate for the particular airport.

2.9.2.9.3 Frequencies to be Used.

The airport operator will specify the frequencies to be used by the contractor, which may include the CTAF for monitoring of aircraft operations. Frequencies may also be assigned by the airport operator for other communications, including any radio frequency in compliance with Federal Communications Commission requirements. At airports with an ATCT, the airport operator will specify the frequency assigned by the ATCT to be used between contractor vehicles and the ATCT.

2.9.2.9.4 Proper radio usage, including read back requirements.

2.9.2.9.5 Proper phraseology, including the International Phonetic Alphabet.

2.9.2.9.6 Light Gun Signals.

Even though radio communication is maintained, escort vehicle drivers must also familiarize themselves with ATCT light gun signals in the event of radio failure. See the FAA safety placard “Ground Vehicle Guide to Airport Signs and Markings.” This safety placard may be downloaded through the Runway Safety Program Web site at [http://www.faa.gov/airports/runway\\_safety/publications/](http://www.faa.gov/airports/runway_safety/publications/) (see “Signs & Markings Vehicle Dashboard Sticker”) or obtained from the FAA Airports Regional Office.

2.9.2.10 **Maintenance of the secured area of the airport, including:**

2.9.2.10.1 Fencing and Gates.

Airport operators and contractors must take care to maintain security during construction when access points are created in the security fencing to permit the passage of construction vehicles or personnel. Temporary gates should be equipped so they can be securely closed and locked to prevent access by animals and unauthorized people. Procedures should be in place to ensure that only authorized persons and vehicles have access to the AOA and to prohibit “piggybacking” behind another person or vehicle. The Department of Transportation (DOT) document DOT/FAA/AR-



00/52, *Recommended Security Guidelines for Airport Planning and Construction*, provides more specific information on fencing. A copy of this document can be obtained from the Airport Consultants Council, Airports Council International, or American Association of Airport Executives.

2.9.2.10.2 Badging Requirements.

Airports subject to 49 CFR Part 1542, *Airport Security*, must meet standards for access control, movement of ground vehicles, and identification of construction contractor and tenant personnel.

2.10 **Wildlife Management.**

The CSPP and SPCD must be in accordance with the airport operator's wildlife hazard management plan, if applicable. See AC 150/5200-33, *Hazardous Wildlife Attractants On or Near Airports*, and CertAlert 98-05, *Grasses Attractive to Hazardous Wildlife*. Construction contractors must carefully control and continuously remove waste or loose materials that might attract wildlife. Contractor personnel must be aware of and avoid construction activities that can create wildlife hazards on airports, such as:

2.10.1 Trash.

Food scraps must be collected from construction personnel activity.

2.10.2 Standing Water.

2.10.3 Tall Grass and Seeds.

Requirements for turf establishment can be at odds with requirements for wildlife control. Grass seed is attractive to birds. Lower quality seed mixtures can contain seeds of plants (such as clover) that attract larger wildlife. Seeding should comply with the guidance in AC 150/5370-10, *Standards for Specifying Construction of Airports*, Item T-901, Seeding. Contact the local office of the United States Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service or the State University Agricultural Extension Service (County Agent or equivalent) for assistance and recommendations. These agencies can also provide liming and fertilizer recommendations.

2.10.4 Poorly Maintained Fencing and Gates.

See paragraph 2.9.2.10.1.

2.10.5 Disruption of Existing Wildlife Habitat.

While this will frequently be unavoidable due to the nature of the project, the CSPP should specify under what circumstances (location, wildlife type) contractor personnel should immediately notify the airport operator of wildlife sightings.

**2.11 Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management.**

Waste and loose materials, commonly referred to as FOD, are capable of causing damage to aircraft landing gears, propellers, and jet engines. Construction contractors must not leave or place FOD on or near active aircraft movement areas. Materials capable of creating FOD must be continuously removed during the construction project. Fencing (other than security fencing) or covers may be necessary to contain material that can be carried by wind into areas where aircraft operate. See AC 150/5210-24, *Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management*.

**2.12 Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) Management.**

Contractors operating construction vehicles and equipment on the airport must be prepared to expeditiously contain and clean-up spills resulting from fuel or hydraulic fluid leaks. Transport and handling of other hazardous materials on an airport also requires special procedures. See AC 150/5320-15, *Management of Airport Industrial Waste*.

**2.13 Notification of Construction Activities.**

The CSPP and SPCD must detail procedures for the immediate notification of airport users and the FAA of any conditions adversely affecting the operational safety of the airport. It must address the notification actions described below, as applicable.

2.13.1 List of Responsible Representatives/points of contact for all involved parties, and procedures for contacting each of them, including after hours.

**2.13.2 NOTAMs.**

Only the airport operator may initiate or cancel NOTAMs on airport conditions, and is the only entity that can close or open a runway. The airport operator must coordinate the issuance, maintenance, and cancellation of NOTAMs about airport conditions resulting from construction activities with tenants and the local air traffic facility (control tower, approach control, or air traffic control center), and must either enter the NOTAM into NOTAM Manager, or provide information on closed or hazardous conditions on airport movement areas to the FAA Flight Service Station (FSS) so it can issue a NOTAM. The airport operator must file and maintain a list of authorized representatives with the FSS. Refer to AC 150/5200-28, *Notices to Airmen (NOTAMs) for Airport Operators*, for a sample NOTAM form. Only the FAA may issue or cancel NOTAMs on shutdown or irregular operation of FAA owned facilities. Any person having reason to believe that a NOTAM is missing, incomplete, or inaccurate must notify the airport operator. See paragraph 2.7.1.1 about issuing NOTAMs for partially closed runways versus runways with displaced thresholds.

2.13.3 Emergency notification procedures for medical, fire fighting, and police response.

2.13.4 Coordination with ARFF.

The CSPP must detail procedures for coordinating through the airport sponsor with ARFF personnel, mutual aid providers, and other emergency services if construction requires:

1. The deactivation and subsequent reactivation of water lines or fire hydrants, or
2. The rerouting, blocking and restoration of emergency access routes, or
3. The use of hazardous materials on the airfield.

2.13.5 Notification to the FAA.

2.13.5.1 **Part 77.**

Any person proposing construction or alteration of objects that affect navigable airspace, as defined in Part 77, must notify the FAA. This includes construction equipment and proposed parking areas for this equipment (i.e., cranes, graders, other equipment) on airports. FAA Form 7460-1, *Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration*, can be used for this purpose and submitted to the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office. See Appendix A to download the form. Further guidance is available on the FAA web site at [oeaaa.faa.gov](http://oeaaa.faa.gov).

2.13.5.2 **Part 157.**

With some exceptions, Title 14 CFR Part 157, *Notice of Construction, Alteration, Activation, and Deactivation of Airports*, requires that the airport operator notify the FAA in writing whenever a non-Federally funded project involves the construction of a new airport; the construction, realigning, altering, activating, or abandoning of a runway, landing strip, or associated taxiway; or the deactivation or abandoning of an entire airport. Notification involves submitting FAA Form 7480-1, *Notice of Landing Area Proposal*, to the nearest FAA Airports Regional or District Office. See Appendix A to download the form.

2.13.5.3 **NAVAIDs.**

For emergency (short-notice) notification about impacts to both airport owned and FAA owned NAVAIDs, contact: 866-432-2622.

2.13.5.3.1 Airport Owned/FAA Maintained.

If construction operations require a shutdown of 24 hours or greater in duration, or more than 4 hours daily on consecutive days, of a NAVAID owned by the airport but maintained by the FAA, provide a 45-day minimum notice to FAA ATO/Technical Operations prior to facility shutdown, using Strategic Event Coordination (SEC) Form 6000.26 contained within FAA Order 6000.15, *General Maintenance Handbook for National Airspace System (NAS) Facilities*.

#### 2.13.5.3.2 FAA Owned.

1. The airport operator must notify the appropriate FAA ATO Service Area Planning and Requirements (P&R) Group a minimum of 45 days prior to implementing an event that causes impacts to NAVAIDs, using SEC Form 6000.26.
2. Coordinate work for an FAA owned NAVAID shutdown with the local FAA ATO/Technical Operations office, including any necessary reimbursable agreements and flight checks. Detail procedures that address unanticipated utility outages and cable cuts that could impact FAA NAVAIDs. Refer to active Service Level Agreement with ATO for specifics.

### 2.14 **Inspection Requirements.**

#### 2.14.1 Daily Inspections.

Inspections should be conducted at least daily, but more frequently if necessary to ensure conformance with the CSPP. A sample checklist is provided in Appendix D, Construction Project Daily Safety Inspection Checklist. See also AC 150/5200-18, Airport Safety Self-Inspection. Airport operators holding a Part 139 certificate are required to conduct self-inspections during unusual conditions, such as construction activities, that may affect safe air carrier operations.

#### 2.14.2 Interim Inspections.

Inspections should be conducted of all areas to be (re)opened to aircraft traffic to ensure the proper operation of lights and signs, for correct markings, and absence of FOD. The contractor should conduct an inspection of the work area with airport operations personnel. The contractor should ensure that all construction materials have been secured, all pavement surfaces have been swept clean, all transition ramps have been properly constructed, and that surfaces have been appropriately marked for aircraft to operate safely. Only if all items on the list meet with the airport operator's approval should the air traffic control tower be notified to open the area to aircraft operations. The contractor should be required to retain a suitable workforce and the necessary equipment at the work area for any last minute cleanup that may be requested by the airport operator prior to opening the area.

#### 2.14.3 Final Inspections.

New runways and extended runway closures may require safety inspections at certificated airports prior to allowing air carrier service. Coordinate with the FAA Airport Certification Safety Inspector (ACSI) to determine if a final inspection will be necessary.

**2.15 Underground Utilities.**

The CSPP and/or SPCD must include procedures for locating and protecting existing underground utilities, cables, wires, pipelines, and other underground facilities in excavation areas. This may involve coordinating with public utilities and FAA ATO/Technical Operations. Note that “One Call” or “Miss Utility” services do not include FAA ATO/Technical Operations.

**2.16 Penalties.**

The CSPP should detail penalty provisions for noncompliance with airport rules and regulations and the safety plans (for example, if a vehicle is involved in a runway incursion). Such penalties typically include rescission of driving privileges or access to the AOA.

**2.17 Special Conditions.**

The CSPP must detail any special conditions that affect the operation of the airport and will require the activation of any special procedures (for example, low-visibility operations, snow removal, aircraft in distress, aircraft accident, security breach, Vehicle / Pedestrian Deviation (VPD) and other activities requiring construction suspension/resumption).

**2.18 Runway and Taxiway Visual Aids.**

This includes marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs. The CSPP must ensure that areas where aircraft will be operating are clearly and visibly separated from construction areas, including closed runways. Throughout the duration of the construction project, verify that these areas remain clearly marked and visible at all times and that marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs that are to continue to perform their functions during construction remain in place and operational. Visual NAVAIDs that are not serving their intended function during construction must be temporarily disabled, covered, or modified as necessary. The CSPP must address the following, as appropriate:

**2.18.1 General.**

Airport markings, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs must be clearly visible to pilots, not misleading, confusing, or deceptive. All must be secured in place to prevent movement by prop wash, jet blast, wing vortices, and other wind currents and constructed of materials that will minimize damage to an aircraft in the event of inadvertent contact. Items used to secure such markings must be of a color similar to the marking.

**2.18.2 Markings.**

During the course of construction projects, temporary pavement markings are often required to allow for aircraft operations during or between work periods. During the design phase of the project, the designer should coordinate with the project manager,

airport operations, airport users, the FAA Airports project manager, and Airport Certification Safety Inspector for Part 139 airports to determine minimum temporary markings. The FAA Airports project manager will, wherever a runway is closed, coordinate with the appropriate FAA Flight Standards Office and disseminate findings to all parties. Where possible, the temporary markings on finish grade pavements should be placed to mirror the dimensions of the final markings. Markings must be in compliance with the standards of AC 150/5340-1, *Standards for Airport Markings*, except as noted herein. Runways and runway exit taxiways closed to aircraft operations are marked with a yellow X. The preferred visual aid to depict temporary runway closure is the lighted X signal placed on or near the runway designation numbers. (See paragraph 2.18.2.1.2.)

#### **2.18.2.1 Closed Runways and Taxiways.**

##### **2.18.2.1.1 Permanently Closed Runways.**

For runways, obliterate the threshold marking, runway designation marking, and touchdown zone markings, and place an X at each end and at 1,000-foot (300 m) intervals. For a multiple runway environment, if the lighted X on a designated number will be located in the RSA of an adjacent active runway, locate the lighted X farther down the closed runway to clear the RSA of the active runway. In addition, the closed runway numbers located in the RSA of an active runway must be marked with a flat yellow X.

##### **2.18.2.1.2 Temporarily Closed Runways.**

For runways that have been temporarily closed, place an X at each end of the runway directly on or as near as practicable to the runway designation numbers. For a multiple runway environment, if the lighted X on a designated number will be located in the RSA of an adjacent active runway, locate the lighted X farther down the closed runway to clear the RSA of the active runway. In addition, the closed runway numbers located in the RSA of an active runway must be marked with a flat yellow X. See Figure 2-3. See also paragraph 2.18.3.3.

##### **2.18.2.1.3 Partially Closed Runways and Displaced Thresholds.**

When threshold markings are needed to identify the temporary beginning of the runway that is available for landing, the markings must comply with AC 150/5340-1. An X is not used on a partially closed runway or a runway with a displaced threshold. See paragraph 2.7.1.1 for the difference between partially closed runways and runways with displaced thresholds. Because of the temporary nature of threshold displacement due to construction, it is not necessary to re-adjust the existing runway centerline markings to meet standard spacing for a runway with a visual approach. Some of the requirements below may be waived in the cases of low-activity airports and/or short duration changes that are measured in days rather than weeks. Consider whether the presence of an airport traffic

control tower allows for the development of special procedures. Contact the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office for assistance.

**Figure 2-3. Markings for a Temporarily Closed Runway**

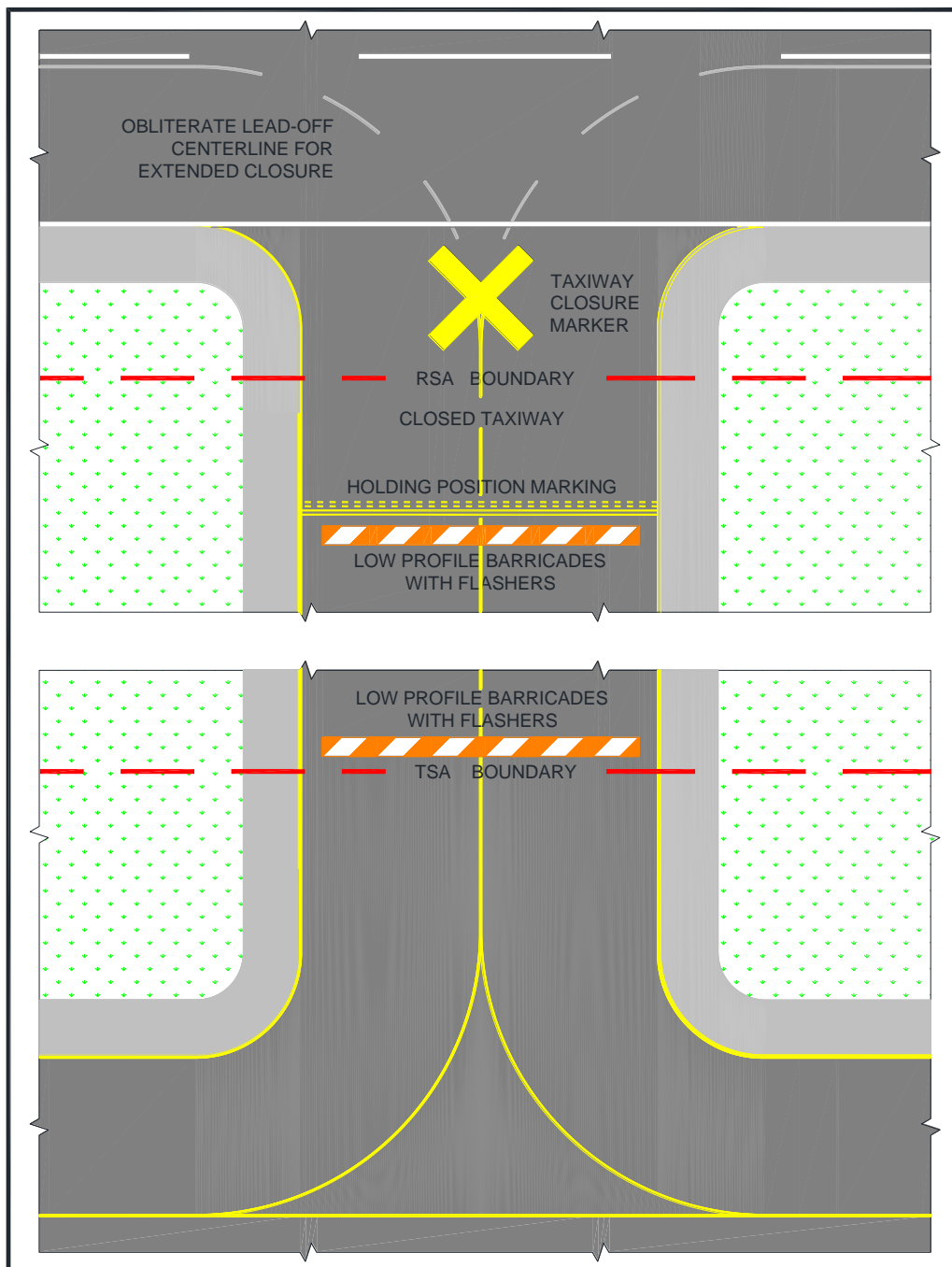


1. **Partially Closed Runways.** Pavement markings for temporary closed portions of the runway consist of a runway threshold bar, runway designation, and yellow chevrons to identify pavement areas that are unsuitable for takeoff or landing (see [AC 150/5340-1](#)). Obliterate or cover markings prior to the moved threshold. Existing touchdown zone markings beyond the moved threshold may remain in place. Obliterate aiming point markings. Issue appropriate NOTAMs regarding any nonstandard markings. See [Figure 2-4](#).
2. **Displaced Thresholds.** Pavement markings for a displaced threshold consist of a runway threshold bar, runway designation, and white arrowheads with and without arrow shafts. These markings are required to identify the portion of the runway before the displaced threshold to provide centerline guidance for pilots during approaches, takeoffs, and landing rollouts from the opposite direction. See [AC 150/5340-1](#). Obliterate markings prior to the displaced threshold. Existing touchdown zone markings beyond the displaced threshold may remain in place. Obliterate aiming point markings. Issue appropriate NOTAMs regarding any nonstandard markings. See [Figure 2-2](#).

#### 2.18.2.1.4 Taxiways.

1. **Permanently Closed Taxiways.** AC 150/5300-13 Airport Design, notes that it is preferable to remove the pavement, but for pavement that is to remain, place an X at the entrance to both ends of the closed section. Obliterate taxiway centerline markings, including runway leadoff lines, leading to the closed taxiway. See Figure 2-4.

**Figure 2-4. Temporary Taxiway Closure**





2. **Temporarily Closed Taxiways.** Place barricades outside the safety area of intersecting taxiways. For runway/taxiway intersections, place an X at the entrance to the closed taxiway from the runway. If the taxiway will be closed for an extended period, obliterate taxiway centerline markings, including runway leadoff lines and taxiway to taxiway turns, leading to the closed section. Always obliterate runway lead-off lines for high speed exits, regardless of the duration of the closure. If the centerline markings will be reused upon reopening the taxiway, it is preferable to paint over the marking. This will result in less damage to the pavement when the upper layer of paint is ultimately removed. See Figure 2-4.

2.18.2.1.5 Temporarily Closed Airport.

When the airport is closed temporarily, mark all the runways as closed.

- 2.18.2.2 If unable to paint temporary markings on the pavement, construct them from any of the following materials: fabric, colored plastic, painted sheets of plywood, or similar materials. They must be properly configured and appropriately secured to prevent movement by prop wash, jet blast, or other wind currents. Items used to secure such markings must be of a color similar to the marking.

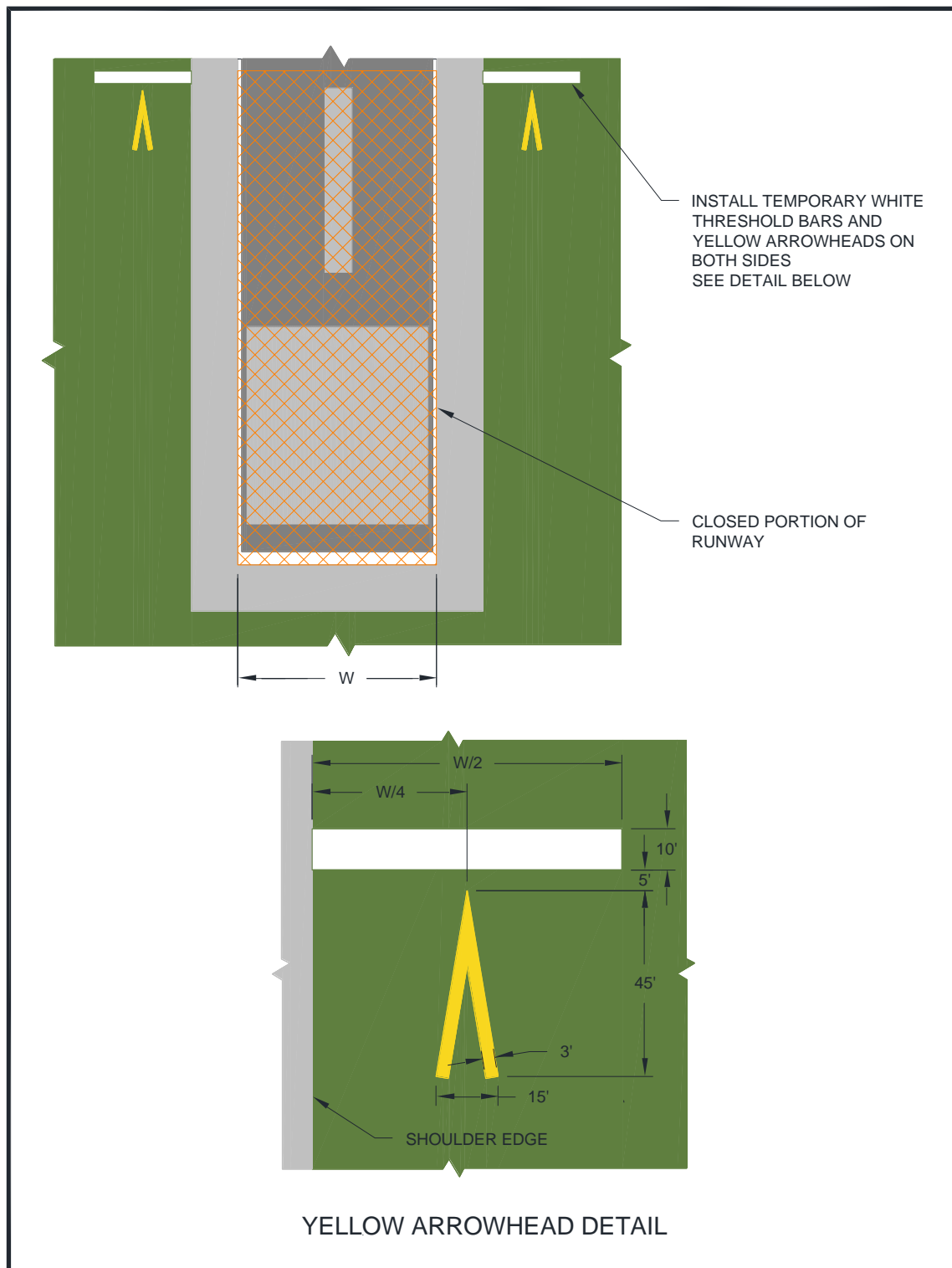
- 2.18.2.3 It may be necessary to remove or cover runway markings, including but not limited to, runway designation markings, threshold markings, centerline markings, edge stripes, touchdown zone markings and aiming point markings, depending on the length of construction and type of activity at the airport. When removing runway markings, apply the same treatment to areas between stripes or numbers, as the cleaned area will appear to pilots as a marking in the shape of the treated area.

- 2.18.2.4 If it is not possible to install threshold bars, chevrons, and arrows on the pavement, “temporary outboard white threshold bars and yellow arrowheads”, see Figure 2-5, may be used. Locate them outside of the runway pavement surface on both sides of the runway. The dimensions must be as shown in Figure 2-5. If the markings are not discernible on grass or snow, apply a black background with appropriate material over the ground to ensure they are clearly visible.

- 2.18.2.5 The application rate of paint to mark a short-term temporary runway and taxiway markings may deviate from the standard (see Item P-620, “Runway and Taxiway Painting,” in AC 150/5370-10), but the dimensions must meet the existing standards. When applying temporary markings at night, it is recommended that the fast curing, Type II paint be used to help offset the higher humidity and cooler temperatures often experienced at night. Diluting the paint will substantially increase cure time and is not recommended. Glass beads are not recommended for temporary markings. Striated markings may also be used for certain temporary markings. AC

150/5340-1, *Standards for Airport Markings*, has additional guidance on temporary markings.

**Figure 2-5. Temporary Outboard White Threshold Bars and Yellow Arrowheads**



### 2.18.3 Lighting and Visual NAVAIDs.

This paragraph refers to standard runway and taxiway lighting systems. See below for hazard lighting. Lighting installation must be in conformance with AC 150/5340-30, *Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids*, and fixture design in conformance with AC 150/5345-50, *Specification for Portable Runway and Taxiway Lights*. When disconnecting runway and taxiway lighting fixtures, disconnect the associated isolation transformers. See AC 150/5340-26, *Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities*, for disconnect procedures and safety precautions. Alternately, cover the light fixture in such a way as to prevent light leakage. Avoid removing the lamp from energized fixtures because an excessive number of isolation transformers with open secondaries may damage the regulators and/or increase the current above its normal value. Secure, identify, and place any above ground temporary wiring in conduit to prevent electrocution and fire ignition sources. Maintain mandatory hold signs to operate normally in any situation where pilots or vehicle drivers could mistakenly be in that location. At towered airports certificated under Part 139, holding position signs are required to be illuminated on open taxiways crossing to closed or inactive runways. If the holding position sign is installed on the runway circuit for the closed runway, install a jumper to the taxiway circuit to provide power to the holding position sign for nighttime operations. Where it is not possible to maintain power to signs that would normally be operational, install barricades to exclude aircraft. Figure 2-1, Figure 2-2, Figure 2-3, and Figure 2-4 illustrate temporary changes to lighting and visual NAVAIDs.

#### 2.18.3.1 **Permanently Closed Runways and Taxiways.**

For runways and taxiways that have been permanently closed, disconnect the lighting circuits.

#### 2.18.3.2 **Temporarily Closed Runways and New Runways Not Yet Open to Air Traffic.**

If available, use a lighted X, both at night and during the day, placed at each end of the runway on or near the runway designation numbers facing the approach. (Note that the lighted X must be illuminated at all times that it is on a runway.) The use of a lighted X is required if night work requires runway lighting to be on. See AC 150/5345-55, *Specification for L-893, Lighted Visual Aid to Indicate Temporary Runway Closure*. For runways that have been temporarily closed, but for an extended period, and for those with pilot controlled lighting, disconnect the lighting circuits or secure switches to prevent inadvertent activation. For runways that will be opened periodically, coordinate procedures with the FAA air traffic manager or, at airports without an ATCT, the airport operator. Activate stop bars if available. Figure 2-6 shows a lighted X by day. Figure 2-7 shows a lighted X at night.

**Figure 2-6. Lighted X in Daytime****Figure 2-7. Lighted X at Night**

#### 2.18.3.3 **Partially Closed Runways and Displaced Thresholds.**

When a runway is partially closed, a portion of the pavement is unavailable for any aircraft operation, meaning taxiing and landing or taking off in either direction. A displaced threshold, by contrast, is put in place to ensure obstacle clearance by landing aircraft. The pavement prior to the displaced threshold is available for takeoff in the direction of the displacement, and for landing and takeoff in the opposite direction. Misunderstanding this difference and issuance of a subsequently inaccurate NOTAM can result in a hazardous situation. For both partially

closed runways and displaced thresholds, approach lighting systems at the affected end must be placed out of service.

2.18.3.3.1 Partially Closed Runways.

Disconnect edge and threshold lights on that part of the runway at and behind the threshold (that is, the portion of the runway that is closed). Alternately, cover the light fixtures in such a way as to prevent light leakage. See Figure 2-1.

2.18.3.3.2 Temporary Displaced Thresholds.

Edge lighting in the area of the displacement emits red light in the direction of approach and yellow light (white for visual runways) in the opposite direction. If the displacement is 700 feet or less, blank out centerline lights in the direction of approach or place the centerline lights out of service. If the displacement is over 700 feet, place the centerline lights out of service. See AC 150/5340-30 for details on lighting displaced thresholds. See Figure 2-2.

2.18.3.3.3 Temporary runway thresholds and runway ends must be lighted if the runway is lighted and it is the intended threshold for night landings or instrument meteorological conditions.

2.18.3.3.4 A temporary threshold on an unlighted runway may be marked by retroreflective, elevated markers in addition to markings noted in paragraph 2.18.2.1.3. Markers seen by aircraft on approach are green. Markers at the rollout end of the runway are red. At certificated airports, temporary elevated threshold markers must be mounted with a frangible fitting (see 14 CFR Part 139.309). At non-certificated airports, the temporary elevated threshold markings may either be mounted with a frangible fitting or be flexible. See AC 150/5345-39, *Specification for L-853, Runway and Taxiway Retroreflective Markers*.

2.18.3.3.5 Temporary threshold lights and runway end lights and related visual NAVAIDs are installed outboard of the edges of the full-strength pavement only when they cannot be installed on the pavement. They are installed with bases at grade level or as low as possible, but not more than 3 inch (7.6 cm) above ground. (The standard above ground height for airport lighting fixtures is 14 inches (35 cm)). When any portion of a base is above grade, place properly compacted fill around the base to minimize the rate of gradient change so aircraft can, in an emergency, cross at normal landing or takeoff speeds without incurring significant damage. See AC 150/5370-10.

2.18.3.3.6 Maintain threshold and edge lighting color and spacing standards as described in AC 150/5340-30. Battery powered, solar, or portable lights that meet the criteria in AC 150/5345-50 may be used. These systems are intended primarily for visual flight rules (VFR) aircraft operations but may

be used for instrument flight rules (IFR) aircraft operations, upon individual approval from the Flight Standards Division of the applicable FAA Regional Office.

- 2.18.3.3.7 When runway thresholds are temporarily displaced, reconfigure yellow lenses (caution zone), as necessary, and place the centerline lights out of service.
- 2.18.3.3.8 Relocate the Visual Glide Slope Indicator (VGSI), such as Visual Approach Slope Indicator (VASI) and Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI); other airport lights, such as Runway End Identifier Lights (REIL); and approach lights to identify the temporary threshold. Another option is to disable the VGSI or any equipment that would give misleading indications to pilots as to the new threshold location. Installation of temporary visual aids may be necessary to provide adequate guidance to pilots on approach to the affected runway. If the FAA owns and operates the VGSI, coordinate its installation or disabling with the local ATO/Technical Operations Office. Relocation of such visual aids will depend on the duration of the project and the benefits gained from the relocation, as this can result in great expense. See FAA JO 6850.2, *Visual Guidance Lighting Systems*, for installation criteria for FAA owned and operated NAVAIDs.
- 2.18.3.3.9 Issue a NOTAM to inform pilots of temporary lighting conditions.
- 2.18.3.4 **Temporarily Closed Taxiways.**  
If possible, deactivate the taxiway lighting circuits. When deactivation is not possible (for example other taxiways on the same circuit are to remain open), cover the light fixture in a way as to prevent light leakage.

#### 2.18.4 Signs.

To the extent possible, signs must be in conformance with AC 150/5345-44, *Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs*, and AC 150/5340-18, *Standard for Airport Sign Systems*.

##### 2.18.4.1 **Existing Signs.**

Runway exit signs are to be covered for closed runway exits. Outbound destination signs are to be covered for closed runways. Any time a sign does not serve its normal function or would provide conflicting information, it must be covered or removed to prevent misdirecting pilots. Note that information signs identifying a crossing taxiway continue to perform their normal function even if the crossing taxiway is closed. For long term construction projects, consider relocating signs, especially runway distance remaining signs.

#### 2.18.4.2 Temporary Signs.

Orange construction signs comprise a message in black on an orange background. Orange construction signs may help pilots be aware of changed conditions. The airport operator may choose to introduce these signs as part of a movement area construction project to increase situational awareness when needed. Locate signs outside the taxiway safety limits and ahead of construction areas so pilots can take timely action. Use temporary signs judiciously, striking a balance between the need for information and the increase in pilot workload. When there is a concern of pilot “information overload,” the applicability of mandatory hold signs must take precedence over orange construction signs recommended during construction. Temporary signs must meet the standards for such signs in Engineering Brief 93, *Guidance for the Assembly and Installation of Temporary Orange Construction Signs*. Many criteria in AC 150/5345-44, *Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs*, are referenced in the Engineering Brief. Permissible sign legends are:

1. CONSTRUCTION AHEAD,
2. CONSTRUCTION ON RAMP, and
3. RWY XX TAKEOFF RUN AVAILABLE XXX FT.

Phasing, supported by drawings and sign schedule, for the installation of orange construction signs must be included in the CSPP or SPCD.

##### 2.18.4.2.1 Takeoff Run Available (TORA) signs.

**Recommended:** Where a runway has been shortened for takeoff, install orange TORA signs well before the hold lines, such as on a parallel taxiway prior to a turn to a runway hold position. See EB 93 for sign size and location.

##### 2.18.4.2.2 Sign legends are shown in Figure F-1.

**Note:** See Figure E-1, Figure E-2, Figure E-3, Figure F-2, and Figure F-3 for examples of orange construction sign locations.

#### 2.19 Marking and Signs for Access Routes.

The CSPP should indicate that pavement markings and signs for construction personnel will conform to AC 150/5340-18 and, to the extent practicable, with the Federal Highway Administration Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and/or State highway specifications. Signs adjacent to areas used by aircraft must comply with the frangibility requirements of AC 150/5220-23, *Frangible Connections*, which may require modification to size and height guidance in the MUTCD.

## 2.20 **Hazard Marking, Lighting and Signing.**

2.20.1 Hazard marking, lighting, and signing prevent pilots from entering areas closed to aircraft, and prevent construction personnel from entering areas open to aircraft. The CSPP must specify prominent, comprehensible warning indicators for any area affected by construction that is normally accessible to aircraft, personnel, or vehicles. Hazard marking and lighting must also be specified to identify open manholes, small areas under repair, stockpiled material, waste areas, and areas subject to jet blast. Also consider less obvious construction-related hazards and include markings to identify FAA, airport, and National Weather Service facilities cables and power lines; instrument landing system (ILS) critical areas; airport surfaces, such as RSA, OFA, and OFZ; and other sensitive areas to make it easier for contractor personnel to avoid these areas.

### 2.20.2 Equipment.

#### 2.20.2.1 **Barricades.**

Low profile barricades, including traffic cones, (weighted or sturdily attached to the surface) are acceptable methods used to identify and define the limits of construction and hazardous areas on airports. Careful consideration must be given to selecting equipment that poses the least danger to aircraft but is sturdy enough to remain in place when subjected to typical winds, prop wash and jet blast. The spacing of barricades must be such that a breach is physically prevented barring a deliberate act. For example, if barricades are intended to exclude aircraft, gaps between barricades must be smaller than the wingspan of the smallest aircraft to be excluded; if barricades are intended to exclude vehicles, gaps between barricades must be smaller than the width of the excluded vehicles, generally 4 feet (1.2 meters). Provision must be made for ARFF access if necessary. If barricades are intended to exclude pedestrians, they must be continuously linked. Continuous linking may be accomplished through the use of ropes, securely attached to prevent FOD.

#### 2.20.2.2 **Lights.**

Lights must be red, either steady burning or flashing, and must meet the luminance requirements of the State Highway Department. Batteries powering lights will last longer if lights flash. Lights must be mounted on barricades and spaced at no more than 10 feet (3 meters). Lights must be operated between sunset and sunrise and during periods of low visibility whenever the airport is open for operations. They may be operated by photocell, but this may require that the contractor turn them on manually during periods of low visibility during daytime hours.

#### 2.20.2.3 **Supplement Barricades with Signs (for example) As Necessary.**

Examples are “No Entry” and “No Vehicles.” Be aware of the increased effects of wind and jet blast on barricades with attached signs.



#### 2.20.2.4 Air Operations Area – General.

Barricades are not permitted in any active safety area or on the runway side of a runway hold line. Within a runway or taxiway object free area, and on aprons, use orange traffic cones, flashing or steady burning red lights as noted above, highly reflective collapsible barricades marked with diagonal, alternating orange and white stripes; and/or signs to separate all construction/maintenance areas from the movement area. Barricades may be supplemented with alternating orange and white flags at least 20 by 20 inch (50 by 50 cm) square and securely fastened to eliminate FOD. All barricades adjacent to any open runway or taxiway / taxilane safety area, or apron must be as low as possible to the ground, and no more than 18 inches high, exclusive of supplementary lights and flags. Barricades must be of low mass; easily collapsible upon contact with an aircraft or any of its components; and weighted or sturdily attached to the surface to prevent displacement from prop wash, jet blast, wing vortex, and other surface wind currents. If affixed to the surface, they must be frangible at grade level or as low as possible, but not to exceed 3 inch (7.6 cm) above the ground. Figure 2-8 and Figure 2-9 show sample barricades with proper coloring and flags.

**Figure 2-8. Interlocking Barricades**



**Figure 2-9. Low Profile Barricades****2.20.2.5 Air Operations Area – Runway/Taxiway Intersections.**

Use highly reflective barricades with lights to close taxiways leading to closed runways. Evaluate all operating factors when determining how to mark temporary closures that can last from 10 to 15 minutes to a much longer period of time. However, even for closures of relatively short duration, close all taxiway/runway intersections with barricades. The use of traffic cones is appropriate for short duration closures.

**2.20.2.6 Air Operations Area – Other.**

Beyond runway and taxiway object free areas and aprons, barricades intended for construction vehicles and personnel may be many different shapes and made from various materials, including railroad ties, sawhorses, jersey barriers, or barrels.

**2.20.2.7 Maintenance.**

The construction specifications must include a provision requiring the contractor to have a person on call 24 hours a day for emergency maintenance of airport hazard lighting and barricades. The contractor must file the contact person's information with the airport operator. Lighting should be checked for proper operation at least once per day, preferably at dusk.

**2.21 Work Zone Lighting for Nighttime Construction.**

Lighting equipment must adequately illuminate the work area if the construction is to be performed during nighttime hours. Refer to [AC 150/5370-10](#) for minimum illumination levels for nighttime paving projects. Additionally, it is recommended that all support equipment, except haul trucks, be equipped with artificial illumination to safely

illuminate the area immediately surrounding their work areas. The lights should be positioned to provide the most natural color illumination and contrast with a minimum of shadows. The spacing must be determined by trial. Light towers should be positioned and adjusted to aim away from ATCT cabs and active runways to prevent blinding effects. Shielding may be necessary. Light towers should be removed from the construction site when the area is reopened to aircraft operations. Construction lighting units should be identified and generally located on the construction phasing plans in relationship to the ATCT and active runways and taxiways.

## 2.22 **Protection of Runway and Taxiway Safety Areas.**

Runway and taxiway safety areas, OFZs, OFAs, and approach surfaces are described in AC 150/5300-13. Protection of these areas includes limitations on the location and height of equipment and stockpiled material. An FAA airspace study may be required. Coordinate with the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office if there is any doubt as to requirements or dimensions (see paragraph 2.13.5) as soon as the location and height of materials or equipment are known. The CSPP should include drawings showing all safety areas, object free areas, obstacle free zones and approach departure surfaces affected by construction.

### 2.22.1 Runway Safety Area (RSA).

A runway safety area is the defined surface surrounding the runway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to airplanes in the event of an undershoot, overshoot, or excursion from the runway (see AC 150/5300-13). Construction activities within the existing RSA are subject to the following conditions:

- 2.22.1.1 No construction may occur within the existing RSA while the runway is open for aircraft operations. The RSA dimensions may be temporarily adjusted if the runway is restricted to aircraft operations requiring an RSA that is equal to the RSA width and length beyond the runway ends available during construction. (See AC 150/5300-13). The temporary use of declared distances and/or partial runway closures may provide the necessary RSA under certain circumstances. Coordinate with the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office to have declared distances information published, and appropriate NOTAMs issued. See AC 150/5300-13 for guidance on the use of declared distances.
- 2.22.1.2 The airport operator must coordinate the adjustment of RSA dimensions as permitted above with the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office and the local FAA air traffic manager and issue a NOTAM.
- 2.22.1.3 The CSPP and SPCD must provide procedures for ensuring adequate distance for protection from blasting operations, if required by operational considerations.

**2.22.1.4 Excavations.**

2.22.1.4.1 Open trenches or excavations are not permitted within the RSA while the runway is open. Backfill trenches before the runway is opened. If backfilling excavations before the runway must be opened is impracticable, cover the excavations appropriately. Covering for open trenches must be designed to allow the safe operation of the heaviest aircraft operating on the runway across the trench without damage to the aircraft.

2.22.1.4.2 Construction contractors must prominently mark open trenches and excavations at the construction site with red or orange flags, as approved by the airport operator, and light them with red lights during hours of restricted visibility or darkness.

**2.22.1.5 Erosion Control.**

Soil erosion must be controlled to maintain RSA standards, that is, the RSA must be cleared and graded and have no potentially hazardous ruts, humps, depressions, or other surface variations, and capable, under dry conditions, of supporting snow removal equipment, aircraft rescue and fire fighting equipment, and the occasional passage of aircraft without causing structural damage to the aircraft.

**2.22.2 Runway Object Free Area (ROFA).**

Construction, including excavations, may be permitted in the ROFA. However, equipment must be removed from the ROFA when not in use, and material should not be stockpiled in the ROFA if not necessary. Stockpiling material in the OFA requires submittal of a 7460-1 form and justification provided to the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office for approval.

**2.22.3 Taxiway Safety Area (TSA).**

2.22.3.1 A taxiway safety area is a defined surface alongside the taxiway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to an airplane unintentionally departing the taxiway. (See AC 150/5300-13.) Since the width of the TSA is equal to the wingspan of the design aircraft, no construction may occur within the TSA while the taxiway is open for aircraft operations. The TSA dimensions may be temporarily adjusted if the taxiway is restricted to aircraft operations requiring a TSA that is equal to the TSA width available during construction. Give special consideration to TSA dimensions at taxiway turns and intersections. (see AC 150/5300-13).

2.22.3.2 The airport operator must coordinate the adjustment of the TSA width as permitted above with the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office and the FAA air traffic manager and issue a NOTAM.

2.22.3.3 The CSPP and SPCD must provide procedures for ensuring adequate distance for protection from blasting operations.

2.22.3.4 **Excavations.**

1. Curves. Open trenches or excavations are not permitted within the TSA while the taxiway is open. Trenches should be backfilled before the taxiway is opened. If backfilling excavations before the taxiway must be opened is impracticable, cover the excavations appropriately. Covering for open trenches must be designed to allow the safe operation of the heaviest aircraft operating on the taxiway across the trench without damage to the aircraft.
2. Straight Sections. Open trenches or excavations are not permitted within the TSA while the taxiway is open for unrestricted aircraft operations. Trenches should be backfilled before the taxiway is opened. If backfilling excavations before the taxiway must be opened is impracticable, cover the excavations to allow the safe passage of ARFF equipment and of the heaviest aircraft operating on the taxiway across the trench without causing damage to the equipment or aircraft. In rare circumstances where the section of taxiway is indispensable for aircraft movement, open trenches or excavations may be permitted in the TSA while the taxiway is open to aircraft operations, subject to the following restrictions:
  - a. Taxiing speed is limited to 10 mph.
  - b. Appropriate NOTAMs are issued.
  - c. Marking and lighting meeting the provisions of paragraphs 2.18 and 2.20 are implemented.
  - d. Low mass, low-profile lighted barricades are installed.
  - e. Appropriate temporary orange construction signs are installed.
3. Construction contractors must prominently mark open trenches and excavations at the construction site with red or orange flags, as approved by the airport operator, and light them with red lights during hours of restricted visibility or darkness.

2.22.3.5 **Erosion control.**

Soil erosion must be controlled to maintain TSA standards, that is, the TSA must be cleared and graded and have no potentially hazardous ruts, humps, depressions, or other surface variations, and capable, under dry conditions, of supporting snow removal equipment, aircraft rescue and firefighting equipment, and the occasional passage of aircraft without causing structural damage to the aircraft.

#### 2.22.4 Taxiway Object Free Area (TOFA).

Unlike the Runway Object Free Area, aircraft wings regularly penetrate the taxiway object free area during normal operations. Thus, the restrictions are more stringent. Except as provided below, no construction may occur within the taxiway object free area while the taxiway is open for aircraft operations.

- 2.22.4.1 The taxiway object free area dimensions may be temporarily adjusted if the taxiway is restricted to aircraft operations requiring a taxiway object free area that is equal to the taxiway object free area width available. Give special consideration to TOFA dimensions at taxiway turns and intersections.
- 2.22.4.2 Offset taxiway centerline and edge pavement markings (do not use glass beads) may be used as a temporary measure to provide the required taxiway object free area. Where offset taxiway pavement markings are provided, centerline lighting, centerline reflectors, or taxiway edge reflectors are required. Existing lighting that does not coincide with the temporary markings must be taken out of service.
- 2.22.4.3 Construction activity, including open excavations, may be accomplished without adjusting the width of the taxiway object free area, subject to the following restrictions:
  - 2.22.4.3.1 Taxiing speed is limited to 10 mph.
  - 2.22.4.3.2 NOTAMs issued advising taxiing pilots of hazard and recommending reduced taxiing speeds on the taxiway.
  - 2.22.4.3.3 Marking and lighting meeting the provisions of paragraphs 2.18 and 2.20 are implemented.
  - 2.22.4.3.4 If desired, appropriate orange construction signs are installed. See paragraph 2.18.4.2 and Appendix F.
  - 2.22.4.3.5 Five-foot clearance is maintained between equipment and materials and any part of an aircraft (includes wingtip overhang). If such clearance can only be maintained if an aircraft does not have full use of the entire taxiway width (with its main landing gear at the edge of the usable pavement), then it will be necessary to move personnel and equipment for the passage of that aircraft.
  - 2.22.4.3.6 Flaggers furnished by the contractor must be used to direct and control construction equipment and personnel to a pre-established setback distance for safe passage of aircraft, and airline and/or airport personnel. Flaggers must also be used to direct taxiing aircraft. Due to liability issues, the airport operator should require airlines to provide flaggers for directing taxiing aircraft.

#### 2.22.5 Obstacle Free Zone (OFZ).

In general, personnel, material, and/or equipment may not penetrate the OFZ while the runway is open for aircraft operations. If a penetration to the OFZ is necessary, it may be possible to continue aircraft operations through operational restrictions. Coordinate with the FAA through the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office.

#### 2.22.6 Runway Approach/Departure Areas and Clearways.

All personnel, materials, and/or equipment must remain clear of the applicable threshold siting surfaces, as defined in AC 150/5300-13. Objects that do not penetrate these surfaces may still be obstructions to air navigation and may affect standard instrument approach procedures. Coordinate with the FAA through the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office.

2.22.6.1 Construction activity in a runway approach/departure area may result in the need to partially close a runway or displace the existing runway threshold. Partial runway closure, displacement of the runway threshold, as well as closure of the complete runway and other portions of the movement area also require coordination through the airport operator with the appropriate FAA air traffic manager (FSS if non-towered) and ATO/Technical Operations (for affected NAVAIDS) and airport users.

##### 2.22.6.2 **Caution About Partial Runway Closures.**

When filing a NOTAM for a partial runway closure, clearly state that the portion of pavement located prior to the threshold is not available for landing and departing traffic. In this case, the threshold has been moved for both landing and takeoff purposes (this is different than a displaced threshold). There may be situations where the portion of closed runway is available for taxiing only. If so, the NOTAM must reflect this condition).

##### 2.22.6.3 **Caution About Displaced Thresholds.**

Implementation of a displaced threshold affects runway length available for aircraft landing over the displacement. Depending on the reason for the displacement (to provide obstruction clearance or RSA), such a displacement may also require an adjustment in the landing distance available and accelerate-stop distance available in the opposite direction. If project scope includes personnel, equipment, excavation, or other work within the existing RSA of any usable runway end, do not implement a displaced threshold unless arrivals and departures toward the construction activity are prohibited. Instead, implement a partial closure.

#### 2.23 **Other Limitations on Construction.**

The CSPP must specify any other limitations on construction, including but not limited to:

### 2.23.1 Prohibitions.

- 2.23.1.1 No use of tall equipment (cranes, concrete pumps, and so on) unless a 7460-1 determination letter is issued for such equipment.
- 2.23.1.2 No use of open flame welding or torches unless fire safety precautions are provided and the airport operator has approved their use.
- 2.23.1.3 No use of electrical blasting caps on or within 1,000 feet (300 meters) of the airport property. See AC 150/5370-10.

### 2.23.2 Restrictions.

- 2.23.2.1 Construction suspension required during specific airport operations.
- 2.23.2.2 Areas that cannot be worked on simultaneously.
- 2.23.2.3 Day or night construction restrictions.
- 2.23.2.4 Seasonal construction restrictions.
- 2.23.2.5 Temporary signs not approved by the airport operator.
- 2.23.2.6 Grades changes that could result in unplanned effects on NAVAIDs.



## **CHAPTER 3. GUIDELINES FOR WRITING A CSPP**

### **3.1 General Requirements.**

The CSPP is a standalone document written to correspond with the subjects outlined in paragraph 2.4. The CSPP is organized by numbered sections corresponding to each subject listed in paragraph 2.4, and described in detail in paragraphs 2.5 - 2.23. Each section number and title in the CSPP matches the corresponding subject outlined in paragraph 2.4 (for example, 1. Coordination, 2. Phasing, 3. Areas and Operations Affected by the Construction Activity, and so on). With the exception of the project scope of work outlined in Section 2. Phasing, only subjects specific to operational safety during construction should be addressed.

### **3.2 Applicability of Subjects.**

Each section should, to the extent practical, focus on the specific subject. Where an overlapping requirement spans several sections, the requirement should be explained in detail in the most applicable section. A reference to that section should be included in all other sections where the requirement may apply. For example, the requirement to protect existing underground FAA ILS cables during trenching operations could be considered FAA ATO coordination (Coordination, paragraph 2.5.3), an area and operation affected by the construction activity (Areas and Operations Affected by the Construction Activity, paragraph 2.7.1.4), a protection of a NAVAID (Protection of Navigational Aids (NAVAIDs), paragraph 2.8), or a notification to the FAA of construction activities (Notification of Construction Activities, paragraph 2.13.5.3.2). However, it is more specifically an underground utility requirement (Underground Utilities, paragraph 2.15). The procedure for protecting underground ILS cables during trenching operations should therefore be described in 2.4.2.11: “The contractor must coordinate with the local FAA System Support Center (SSC) to mark existing ILS cable routes along Runway 17-35. The ILS cables will be located by hand digging whenever the trenching operation moves within 10 feet of the cable markings.” All other applicable sections should include a reference to 2.4.2.11: “ILS cables shall be identified and protected as described in 2.4.2.11” or “See 2.4.2.11 for ILS cable identification and protection requirements.” Thus, the CSPP should be considered as a whole, with no need to duplicate responses to related issues.

### **3.3 Graphical Representations.**

Construction safety drawings should be included in the CSPP as attachments. When other graphical representations will aid in supporting written statements, the drawings, diagrams, and/or photographs should also be attached to the CSPP. References should be made in the CSPP to each graphical attachment and may be made in multiple sections.

### 3.4 **Reference Documents.**

The CSPP must not incorporate a document by reference unless reproduction of the material in that document is prohibited. In that case, either copies of or a source for the referenced document must be provided to the contractor. Where this AC recommends references (e.g. as in paragraph 3.9) the intent is to include a reference to the corresponding section in the CSPP, not to this Advisory Circular.

### 3.5 **Restrictions.**

The CSPP should not be considered as a project design review document. The CSPP should also avoid mention of permanent (“as-built”) features such as pavements, markings, signs, and lighting, except when such features are intended to aid in maintaining operational safety during the construction.

### 3.6 **Coordination.**

Include in this section a detailed description of conferences and meetings to be held both before and during the project. Include appropriate information from AC 150/5370-12. Discuss coordination procedures and schedules for each required FAA ATO Technical Operations shutdown and restart and all required flight inspections.

### 3.7 **Phasing.**

Include in this section a detailed scope of work description for the project as a whole and each phase of work covered by the CSPP. This includes all locations and durations of the work proposed. Attach drawings to graphically support the written scope of work. Detail in this section the sequenced phases of the proposed construction. Include a reference to paragraph 3.8, as appropriate.

### 3.8 **Areas and Operations Affected by Construction.**

Focus in this section on identifying the areas and operations affected by the construction. Describe corresponding mitigation that is not covered in detail elsewhere in the CSPP. Include references to paragraphs below as appropriate. Attach drawings as necessary to graphically describe affected areas and mechanisms proposed. See Appendix F for sample operational effects tables and figures.

### 3.9 **NAVAID Protection.**

List in this section all NAVAID facilities that will be affected by the construction. Identify NAVAID facilities that will be placed out of service at any time prior to or during construction activities. Identify individuals responsible for coordinating each shutdown and when each facility will be out of service. Include a reference to paragraph 3.6 for FAA ATO NAVAID shutdown, restart, and flight inspection coordination. Outline in detail procedures to protect each NAVAID facility remaining in service from interference by construction activities. Include a reference to paragraph 3.14 for the

issuance of NOTAMs as required. Include a reference to paragraph 3.16 for the protection of underground cables and piping serving NAVAIDs. If temporary visual aids are proposed to replace or supplement existing facilities, include a reference to paragraph 3.19. Attach drawings to graphically indicate the affected NAVAIDS and the corresponding critical areas.

### 3.10 **Contractor Access.**

This will necessarily be the most extensive section of the CSPP. Provide sufficient detail so that a contractor not experienced in working on airports will understand the unique restrictions such work will require. Due to this extent, it should be broken down into subsections as described below:

#### 3.10.1 Location of Stockpiled Construction Materials.

Describe in this section specific locations for stockpiling material. Note any height restrictions on stockpiles. Include a reference to paragraph 3.21 for hazard marking and lighting devices used to identify stockpiles. Include a reference to paragraph 3.11 for provisions to prevent stockpile material from becoming wildlife attractants. Include a reference to paragraph 3.12 for provisions to prevent stockpile material from becoming FOD. Attach drawings to graphically indicate the stockpile locations.

#### 3.10.2 Vehicle and Pedestrian Operations.

While there are many items to be addressed in this major subsection of the CSPP, all are concerned with one main issue: keeping people and vehicles from areas of the airport where they don't belong. This includes preventing unauthorized entry to the AOA and preventing the improper movement of pedestrians or vehicles on the airport. In this section, focus on mechanisms to prevent construction vehicles and workers traveling to and from the worksite from unauthorized entry into movement areas. Specify locations of parking for both employee vehicles and construction equipment, and routes for access and haul roads. In most cases, this will best be accomplished by attaching a drawing. Quote from AC 150/5210-5 specific requirements for contractor vehicles rather than referring to the AC as a whole, and include special requirements for identifying HAZMAT vehicles. Quote from, rather than incorporate by reference, AC 150/5210-20 as appropriate to address the airport's rules for ground vehicle operations, including its training program. Discuss the airport's recordkeeping system listing authorized vehicle operators.

#### 3.10.3 Two-Way Radio Communications.

Include a special section to identify all individuals who are required to maintain communications with Air Traffic (AT) at airports with active towers, or monitor CTAF at airports without or with closed ATCT. Include training requirements for all individuals required to communicate with AT. Individuals required to monitor AT frequencies should also be identified. If construction employees are also required to communicate by radio with Airport Operations, this procedure should be described in detail. Usage of vehicle mounted radios and/or portable radios should be addressed. Communication procedures for the event of disabled radio communication (that is, light

signals, telephone numbers, others) must be included. All radio frequencies should be identified (Tower, Ground Control, CTAF, UNICOM, ATIS, and so on).

3.10.4 **Airport Security.**

Address security as it applies to vehicle and pedestrian operations. Discuss TSA requirements, security badging requirements, perimeter fence integrity, gate security, and other needs. Attach drawings to graphically indicate secured and/or Security Identification Display Areas (SIDA), perimeter fencing, and available access points.

3.11 **Wildlife Management.**

Discuss in this section wildlife management procedures. Describe the maintenance of existing wildlife mitigation devices, such as perimeter fences, and procedures to limit wildlife attractants. Include procedures to notify Airport Operations of wildlife encounters. Include a reference to paragraph 3.10 for security (wildlife) fence integrity maintenance as required.

3.12 **FOD Management.**

In this section, discuss methods to control and monitor FOD: worksite housekeeping, ground vehicle tire inspections, runway sweeps, and so on. Include a reference to paragraph 3.15 for inspection requirements as required.

3.13 **HAZMAT Management.**

Describe in this section HAZMAT management procedures: fuel deliveries, spill recovery procedures, Safety Data Sheet (SDS), Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) or Product Safety Data Sheet (PSDS) availability, and other considerations. Any specific airport HAZMAT restrictions should also be identified. Include a reference to paragraph 3.10 for HAZMAT vehicle identification requirements. Quote from, rather than incorporate by reference, AC 150/5320-15.

3.14 **Notification of Construction Activities.**

List in this section the names and telephone numbers of points of contact for all parties affected by the construction project. We recommend a single list that includes all telephone numbers required under this section. Include emergency notification procedures for all representatives of all parties potentially impacted by the construction. Identify individual representatives – and at least one alternate – for each party. List both on-duty and off-duty contact information for each individual, including individuals responsible for emergency maintenance of airport construction hazard lighting and barricades. Describe procedures to coordinate immediate response to events that might adversely affect the operational safety of the airport (such as interrupted NAVAID service). Explain requirements for and the procedures for the issuance of Notices to Airmen (NOTAMs), notification to FAA required by 14 CFR Part 77 and Part 157 and in the event of affected NAVAIDs. For NOTAMs, identify an individual, and at least one alternate, responsible for issuing and cancelling each specific type of Notice to

Airmen (NOTAM) required. Detail notification methods for police, fire fighting, and medical emergencies. This may include 911, but should also include direct phone numbers of local police departments and nearby hospitals. Identify the E911 address of the airport and the emergency access route via haul roads to the construction site. Require the contractor to have this information available to all workers. The local Poison Control number should be listed. Procedures regarding notification of Airport Operations and/or the ARFF Department of such emergencies should be identified, as applicable. If airport radio communications are identified as a means of emergency notification, include a reference to paragraph 3.10. Differentiate between emergency and nonemergency notification of ARFF personnel, the latter including activities that affect ARFF water supplies and access roads. Identify the primary ARFF contact person and at least one alternate. If notification is to be made through Airport Operations, then detail this procedure. Include a method of confirmation from the ARFF department.

**3.15 Inspection Requirements.**

Describe in this section inspection requirements to ensure airfield safety compliance. Include a requirement for routine inspections by the resident engineer (RE) or other airport operator's representative and the construction contractors. If the engineering consultants and/or contractors have a Safety Officer who will conduct such inspections, identify this individual. Describe procedures for special inspections, such as those required to reopen areas for aircraft operations. Part 139 requires daily airfield inspections at certificated airports, but these may need to be more frequent when construction is in progress. Discuss the role of such inspections on areas under construction. Include a requirement to immediately remedy any deficiencies, whether caused by negligence, oversight, or project scope change.

**3.16 Underground Utilities.**

Explain how existing underground utilities will be located and protected. Identify each utility owner and include contact information for each company/agency in the master list. Address emergency response procedures for damaged or disrupted utilities. Include a reference to paragraph 3.14 for notification of utility owners of accidental utility disruption as required.

**3.17 Penalties.**

Describe in this section specific penalties imposed for noncompliance with airport rules and regulations, including the CSPP: SIDA violations, VPD, and others.

**3.18 Special Conditions.**

Identify any special conditions that may trigger specific safety mitigation actions outlined in this CSPP: low visibility operations, snow removal, aircraft in distress, aircraft accident, security breach, VPD, and other activities requiring construction suspension/resumption. Include a reference to paragraph 3.10 for compliance with airport safety and security measures and for radio communications as required. Include

a reference to paragraph 3.14 for emergency notification of all involved parties, including police/security, ARFF, and medical services.

**3.19 Runway and Taxiway Visual Aids.**

Include marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDS. Detail temporary runway and taxiway marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDS required for the construction. Discuss existing marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDS that are temporarily, altered, obliterated, or shut down. Consider non-federal facilities and address requirements for reimbursable agreements necessary for alteration of FAA facilities and for necessary flight checks. Identify temporary TORA signs or runway distance remaining signs if appropriate. Identify required temporary visual NAVAIDS such as REIL or PAPI. Quote from, rather than incorporate by reference, AC 150/5340-1, *Standards for Airport Markings*; AC 150/5340-18, *Standards for Airport Sign Systems*; and AC 150/5340-30, as required. Attach drawings to graphically indicate proposed marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDS.

**3.20 Marking and Signs for Access Routes.**

Detail plans for marking and signs for vehicle access routes. To the extent possible, signs should be in conformance with the Federal Highway Administration MUTCD and/or State highway specifications, not hand lettered. Detail any modifications to the guidance in the MUTCD necessary to meet frangibility/height requirements.

**3.21 Hazard Marking and Lighting.**

Specify all marking and lighting equipment, including when and where each type of device is to be used. Specify maximum gaps between barricades and the maximum spacing of hazard lighting. Identify one individual and at least one alternate responsible for maintenance of hazard marking and lighting equipment in the master telephone list. Include a reference to paragraph 3.14. Attach drawings to graphically indicate the placement of hazard marking and lighting equipment.

**3.22 Work Zone Lighting for Nighttime Construction.**

If work is to be conducted at night, specify all lighting equipment, including when and where each type of device is to be used. Indicate the direction lights are to be aimed and any directions that aiming of lights is prohibited. Specify any shielding necessary in instances where aiming is not sufficient to prevent interference with air traffic control and aircraft operations. Attach drawings to graphically indicate the placement and aiming of lighting equipment. Where the plan only indicates directions that aiming of lights is prohibited, the placement and positioning of portable lights must be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the airport operator's representative each time lights are relocated or repositioned.

**3.23 Protection of Runway and Taxiway Safety Areas.**

This section should focus exclusively on procedures for protecting all safety areas, including those altered by the construction: methods of demarcation, limit of access, movement within safety areas, stockpiling and trenching restrictions, and so on. Reference AC 150/5300-13, as required. Include a reference to paragraph 3.10 for procedures regarding vehicle and personnel movement within safety areas. Include a reference to paragraph 3.10 for material stockpile restrictions as required. Detail requirements for trenching, excavations, and backfill. Include a reference to paragraph 3.21 for hazard marking and lighting devices used to identify open excavations as required. If runway and taxiway closures are proposed to protect safety areas, or if temporary displaced thresholds and/or revised declared distances are used to provide the required Runway Safety Area, include a reference to paragraphs 3.14 and 3.19. Detail procedures for protecting the runway OFZ, runway OFA, taxiway OFA and runway approach surfaces including those altered by the construction: methods of demarcation, limit of cranes, storage of equipment, and so on. Quote from, rather than incorporate by reference, AC 150/5300-13, as required. Include a reference to paragraph 3.24 for height (i.e., crane) restrictions as required. One way to address the height of equipment that will move during the project is to establish a three-dimensional “box” within which equipment will be confined that can be studied as a single object. Attach drawings to graphically indicate the safety area, OFZ, and OFA boundaries.

**3.24 Other Limitations on Construction.**

This section should describe what limitations must be applied to each area of work and when each limitation will be applied: limitations due to airport operations, height (i.e., crane) restrictions, areas which cannot be worked at simultaneously, day/night work restrictions, winter construction, and other limitations. Include a reference to paragraph 3.7 for project phasing requirements based on construction limitations as required.

Page Intentionally Blank



**APPENDIX A. RELATED READING MATERIAL**

Obtain the latest version of the following free publications from the FAA on its Web site at <http://www.faa.gov/airports/>.

**Table A-1. FAA Publications**

<b>Number</b>	<b>Title and Description</b>
<u>AC 150/5200-28</u>	<i>Notices to Airmen (NOTAMs) for Airport Operators</i> Guidance for using the NOTAM System in airport reporting.
<u>AC 150/5200-30</u>	<i>Airport Field Condition Assessments and Winter Operations Safety</i> Guidance for airport owners/operators on the development of an acceptable airport snow and ice control program and on appropriate field condition reporting procedures.
<u>AC 150/5200-33</u>	<i>Hazardous Wildlife Attractants On or Near Airports</i> Guidance on locating certain land uses that might attract hazardous wildlife to public-use airports.
<u>AC 150/5210-5</u>	<i>Painting, Marking, and Lighting of Vehicles Used on an Airport</i> Guidance, specifications, and standards for painting, marking, and lighting vehicles operating in the airport air operations areas.
<u>AC 150/5210-20</u>	<i>Ground Vehicle Operations to include Taxiing or Towing an Aircraft on Airports</i> Guidance to airport operators on developing ground vehicle operation training programs.
<u>AC 150/5300-13</u>	<i>Airport Design</i> FAA standards and recommendations for airport design. Establishes approach visibility minimums as an airport design parameter, and contains the Object Free area and the obstacle free-zone criteria.
<u>AC 150/5210-24</u>	<i>Airport Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management</i> Guidance for developing and managing an airport foreign object debris (FOD) program

Number	Title and Description
<u>AC 150/5320-15</u>	<p><i>Management of Airport Industrial Waste</i></p> <p>Basic information on the characteristics, management, and regulations of industrial wastes generated at airports. Guidance for developing a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) that applies best management practices to eliminate, prevent, or reduce pollutants in storm water runoff with particular airport industrial activities.</p>
<u>AC 150/5340-1</u>	<p><i>Standards for Airport Markings</i></p> <p>FAA standards for the siting and installation of signs on airport runways and taxiways.</p>
<u>AC 150/5340-18</u>	<p><i>Standards for Airport Sign Systems</i></p> <p>FAA standards for the siting and installation of signs on airport runways and taxiways.</p>
<u>AC 150/5345-28</u>	<p><i>Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI) Systems</i></p> <p>FAA standards for PAPI systems, which provide pilots with visual glide slope guidance during approach for landing.</p>
<u>AC 150/5340-30</u>	<p><i>Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids</i></p> <p>Guidance and recommendations on the installation of airport visual aids.</p>
<u>AC 150/5345-39</u>	<p><i>Specification for L-853, Runway and Taxiway Retroreflective Markers</i></p>
<u>AC 150/5345-44</u>	<p><i>Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs</i></p> <p>FAA specifications for unlighted and lighted signs for taxiways and runways.</p>
<u>AC 150/5345-53</u>	<p><i>Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program</i></p> <p>Details on the Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program (ALECP).</p>
<u>AC 150/5345-50</u>	<p><i>Specification for Portable Runway and Taxiway Lights</i></p> <p>FAA standards for portable runway and taxiway lights and runway end identifier lights for temporary use to permit continued aircraft operations while all or part of a runway lighting system is inoperative.</p>
<u>AC 150/5345-55</u>	<p><i>Specification for L-893, Lighted Visual Aid to Indicate Temporary Runway Closure</i></p>

Number	Title and Description
<u>AC 150/5370-10</u>	<i>Standards for Specifying Construction of Airports</i> Standards for construction of airports, including earthwork, drainage, paving, turfing, lighting, and incidental construction.
<u>AC 150/5370-12</u>	<i>Quality Management for Federally Funded Airport Construction Projects</i>
EB 93	<i>Guidance for the Assembly and Installation of Temporary Orange Construction Signs</i>
FAA Order 5200.11	<u>FAA Airports (ARP) Safety Management System (SMS)</u> Basics for implementing SMS within ARP. Includes roles and responsibilities of ARP management and staff as well as other FAA lines of business that contribute to the ARP SMS.
FAA Certalert 98-05	<i>Grasses Attractive to Hazardous Wildlife</i> Guidance on grass management and seed selection.
FAA Form 7460-1	<u>Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration</u>
FAA Form 7480-1	<u>Notice of Landing Area Proposal</u>
FAA Form 6000.26	National NAS Strategic Interruption Service Level Agreement, Strategic Events Coordination, Airport Sponsor Form

Obtain the latest version of the following free publications from the Electronic Code of Federal Regulations at <http://www.ecfr.gov/>.

**Table A-2. Code of Federal Regulation**

Number	Title
Title 14 CFR Part 77	Safe, Efficient Use and Preservation of the Navigable Airspace
Title 14 CFR Part 139	Certification of Airports
Title 49 CFR Part 1542	Airport Security

Obtain the latest version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices from the Federal Highway Administration at <http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/>.

Page Intentionally Blank

**APPENDIX B. TERMS AND ACRONYMS****Table B-1. Terms and Acronyms**

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Form 7460-1	Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration. For on-airport projects, the form submitted to the FAA regional or airports division office as formal written notification of any kind of construction or alteration of objects that affect navigable airspace, as defined in 14 CFR Part 77, <i>Safe, Efficient Use, and Preservation of the Navigable Airspace</i> . (See guidance available on the FAA web site at <a href="https://oeaaa.faa.gov">https://oeaaa.faa.gov</a> .) The form may be downloaded at <a href="http://www.faa.gov/airports/resources/forms/">http://www.faa.gov/airports/resources/forms/</a> , or filed electronically at: <a href="https://oeaaa.faa.gov">https://oeaaa.faa.gov</a> .
Form 7480-1	Notice of Landing Area Proposal. Form submitted to the FAA Airports Regional Division Office or Airports District Office as formal written notification whenever a project without an airport layout plan on file with the FAA involves the construction of a new airport; the construction, realigning, altering, activating, or abandoning of a runway, landing strip, or associated taxiway; or the deactivation or abandoning of an entire airport. The form may be downloaded at <a href="http://www.faa.gov/airports/resources/forms/">http://www.faa.gov/airports/resources/forms/</a> .
Form 6000-26	Airport Sponsor Strategic Event Submission Form
AC	Advisory Circular
ACSI	Airport Certification Safety Inspector
ADG	Airplane Design Group
AIP	Airport Improvement Program
ALECP	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program
ANG	Air National Guard
AOA	Air Operations Area, as defined in 14 CFR Part 107. Means a portion of an airport, specified in the airport security program, in which security measures are carried out. This area includes aircraft movement areas, aircraft parking areas, loading ramps, and safety areas, and any adjacent areas (such as general aviation areas) that are not separated by adequate security systems, measures, or procedures. This area does not include the secured area of the airport terminal building.
ARFF	Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting
ARP	FAA Office of Airports
ASDA	Accelerate-Stop Distance Available
AT	Air Traffic
ATCT	Airport Traffic Control Tower
ATIS	Automatic Terminal Information Service
ATO	Air Traffic Organization
Certificated Airport	An airport that has been issued an Airport Operating Certificate by the FAA under

Term	Definition
	the authority of 14 CFR Part 139, <i>Certification of Airports</i> .
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Construction	The presence of construction-related personnel, equipment, and materials in any location that could infringe upon the movement of aircraft.
CSPP	Construction Safety and Phasing Plan. The overall plan for safety and phasing of a construction project developed by the airport operator, or developed by the airport operator's consultant and approved by the airport operator. It is included in the invitation for bids and becomes part of the project specifications.
CTAF	Common Traffic Advisory Frequency
Displaced Threshold	A threshold that is located at a point on the runway other than the designated beginning of the runway. The portion of pavement behind a displaced threshold is available for takeoffs in either direction or landing from the opposite direction.
DOT	Department of Transportation
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FOD	Foreign Object Debris/Damage
FSS	Flight Service Station
GA	General Aviation
HAZMAT	Hazardous Materials
HMA	Hot Mix Asphalt
IAP	Instrument Approach Procedures
IFR	Instrument Flight Rules
ILS	Instrument Landing System
LDA	Landing Distance Available
LOC	Localizer antenna array
Movement Area	The runways, taxiways, and other areas of an airport that are used for taxiing or hover taxiing, air taxiing, takeoff, and landing of aircraft, exclusive of loading aprons and aircraft parking areas (reference 14 CFR Part 139).
MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheet
MUTCD	Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
NAVAID	Navigation Aid
NAVAID Critical Area	An area of defined shape and size associated with a NAVAID that must remain clear and graded to avoid interference with the electronic signal.
Non-Movement Area	The area inside the airport security fence exclusive of the Movement Area. It is important to note that the non-movement area includes pavement traversed by aircraft.

Term	Definition
NOTAM	Notices to Airmen
Obstruction	Any object/obstacle exceeding the obstruction standards specified by 14 CFR Part 77, subpart C.
OCC	Operations Control Center
OE / AAA	Obstruction Evaluation / Airport Airspace Analysis
OFA	Object Free Area. An area on the ground centered on the runway, taxiway, or taxi lane centerline provided to enhance safety of aircraft operations by having the area free of objects except for those objects that need to be located in the OFA for air navigation or aircraft ground maneuvering purposes. (See <u>AC 150/5300-13</u> for additional guidance on OFA standards and wingtip clearance criteria.)
OFZ	Obstacle Free Zone. The airspace below 150 ft (45 m) above the established airport elevation and along the runway and extended runway centerline that is required to be clear of all objects, except for frangible visual NAVAIDs that need to be located in the OFZ because of their function, in order to provide clearance protection for aircraft landing or taking off from the runway and for missed approaches. The OFZ is subdivided as follows: Runway OFZ, Inner Approach OFZ, Inner Transitional OFZ, and Precision OFZ. Refer to <u>AC 150/5300-13</u> for guidance on OFZ.
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OTS	Out of Service
P&R	Planning and Requirements Group
NPI	NAS Planning & Integration
PAPI	Precision Approach Path Indicator
PFC	Passenger Facility Charge
PLASI	Pulse Light Approach Slope Indicator
Project Proposal Summary	A clear and concise description of the proposed project or change that is the object of Safety Risk Management.
RA	Reimbursable Agreement
RE	Resident Engineer
REIL	Runway End Identifier Lights
RNAV	Area Navigation
ROFA	Runway Object Free Area
RSA	Runway Safety Area. A defined surface surrounding the runway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to airplanes in the event of an undershoot, overshoot, or excursion from the runway, in accordance with <u>AC 150/5300-13</u> .
SDS	Safety Data Sheet
SIDA	Security Identification Display Area
SMS	Safety Management System

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
SPCD	Safety Plan Compliance Document. Details developed and submitted by a contractor to the airport operator for approval providing details on how the performance of a construction project will comply with the CSPP.
SRM	Safety Risk Management
SSC	System Support Center
Taxiway Safety Area	A defined surface alongside the taxiway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to an airplane unintentionally departing the taxiway, in accordance with <u>AC 150/5300-13</u> .
TDG	Taxiway Design Group
Temporary	Any condition that is not intended to be permanent.
Temporary Runway End	The beginning of that portion of the runway available for landing and taking off in one direction, and for landing in the other direction. Note the difference from a displaced threshold.
Threshold	The beginning of that portion of the runway available for landing. In some instances, the landing threshold may be displaced.
TODA	Takeoff Distance Available
TOFA	Taxiway Object Free Area
TORA	Takeoff Run Available. The length of the runway less any length of runway unavailable and/or unsuitable for takeoff run computations. See <u>AC 150/5300-13</u> for guidance on declared distances.
TSA	Taxiway Safety Area, or Transportation Security Administration
UNICOM	A radio communications system of a type used at small airports.
VASI	Visual Approach Slope Indicator
VGSI	Visual Glide Slope Indicator. A device that provides a visual glide slope indicator to landing pilots. These systems include precision approach path indicator (PAPI), visual approach slope indicator (VASI), and pulse light approach slope indicator (PLASI).
VFR	Visual Flight Rules
VOR	Very High Frequency Omnidirectional Radio Range
VPD	Vehicle / Pedestrian Deviation



**APPENDIX C. SAFETY AND PHASING PLAN CHECKLIST**

This appendix is keyed to Chapter 2. In the electronic version of this AC, clicking on the paragraph designation in the Reference column will access the applicable paragraph. There may be instances where the CSPP requires provisions that are not covered by the list in this appendix.

This checklist is intended as an aid, not a required submittal.

**Table C-1. CSPP Checklist**

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
General Considerations					
Requirements for predesign, prebid, and preconstruction conferences to introduce the subject of airport operational safety during construction are specified.	<u>2.5</u>				
Operational safety is a standing agenda item for construction progress meetings.	<u>2.5</u>				
Scheduling of the construction phases is properly addressed.	<u>2.6</u>				
Any formal agreements are established.	<u>2.5.3</u>				
Areas and Operations Affected by Construction Activity					
Drawings showing affected areas are included.	<u>2.7.1</u>				
Closed or partially closed runways, taxiways, and aprons are depicted on drawings.	<u>2.7.1.1</u>				
Access routes used by ARFF vehicles affected by the project are addressed.	<u>2.7.1.2</u>				
Access routes used by airport and airline support vehicles affected by the project are addressed.	<u>2.7.1.3</u>				
Underground utilities, including water supplies for firefighting and drainage.	<u>2.7.1.4</u>				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
Approach/departure surfaces affected by heights of temporary objects are addressed.	<u>2.7.1.5</u>				
Construction areas, storage areas, and access routes near runways, taxiways, aprons, or helipads are properly depicted on drawings.	<u>2.7.1</u>				
Temporary changes to taxi operations are addressed.	<u>2.7.2.1</u>				
Detours for ARFF and other airport vehicles are identified.	<u>2.7.2.2</u>				
Maintenance of essential utilities and underground infrastructure is addressed.	<u>2.7.2.3</u>				
Temporary changes to air traffic control procedures are addressed.	<u>2.7.2.4</u>				
<b>NAVAIDs</b>					
Critical areas for NAVAIDs are depicted on drawings.	<u>2.8</u>				
Effects of construction activity on the performance of NAVAIDS, including unanticipated power outages, are addressed.	<u>2.8</u>				
Protection of NAVAID facilities is addressed.	<u>2.8</u>				
The required distance and direction from each NAVAID to any construction activity is depicted on drawings.	<u>2.8</u>				
Procedures for coordination with FAA ATO/Technical Operations, including identification of points of contact, are included.	<u>2.8, 2.13.1, 2.13.5.3.1, 2.18.1</u>				
<b>Contractor Access</b>					
The CSPP addresses areas to which contractor will have access and how	<u>2.9</u>				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
the areas will be accessed.					
The application of 49 CFR Part 1542 Airport Security, where appropriate, is addressed.	<u>2.9</u>				
The location of stockpiled construction materials is depicted on drawings.	<u>2.9.1</u>				
The requirement for stockpiles in the ROFA to be approved by FAA is included.	<u>2.9.1</u>				
Requirements for proper stockpiling of materials are included.	<u>2.9.1</u>				
Construction site parking is addressed.	<u>2.9.2.1</u>				
Construction equipment parking is addressed.	<u>2.9.2.2</u>				
Access and haul roads are addressed.	<u>2.9.2.3</u>				
A requirement for marking and lighting of vehicles to comply with <u>AC 150/5210-5, Painting, Marking and Lighting of Vehicles Used on an Airport</u> , is included.	<u>2.9.2.4</u>				
Proper vehicle operations, including requirements for escorts, are described.	<u>2.9.2.5, 2.9.2.6</u>				
Training requirements for vehicle drivers are addressed.	<u>2.9.2.7</u>				
Two-way radio communications procedures are described.	<u>2.9.2.9</u>				
Maintenance of the secured area of the airport is addressed.	<u>2.9.2.10</u>				
<b>Wildlife Management</b>					
The airport operator's wildlife management procedures are addressed.	<u>2.10</u>				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
Foreign Object Debris Management					
The airport operator’s FOD management procedures are addressed.	<u>2.11</u>				
Hazardous Materials Management					
The airport operator’s hazardous materials management procedures are addressed.	<u>2.12</u>				
Notification of Construction Activities					
Procedures for the immediate notification of airport user and local FAA of any conditions adversely affecting the operational safety of the airport are detailed.	<u>2.13</u>				
Maintenance of a list by the airport operator of the responsible representatives/points of contact for all involved parties and procedures for contacting them 24 hours a day, seven days a week is specified.	<u>2.13.1</u>				
A list of local ATO/Technical Operations personnel is included.	<u>2.13.1</u>				
A list of ATCT managers on duty is included.	<u>2.13.1</u>				
A list of authorized representatives to the OCC is included.	<u>2.13.2</u>				
Procedures for coordinating, issuing, maintaining and cancelling by the airport operator of NOTAMS about airport conditions resulting from construction are included.	<u>2.8, 2.13.2, 2.18.3.3.9</u>				
Provision of information on closed or hazardous conditions on airport movement areas by the airport operator to the OCC is specified.	<u>2.13.2</u>				
Emergency notification procedures for medical, fire fighting, and police	<u>2.13.3</u>				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
response are addressed.					
Coordination with ARFF personnel for non-emergency issues is addressed.	<u>2.13.4</u>				
Notification to the FAA under 14 CFR parts 77 and 157 is addressed.	<u>2.13.5</u>				
Reimbursable agreements for flight checks and/or design and construction for FAA owned NAVAIDs are addressed.	<u>2.13.5.3.2</u>				
<b>Inspection Requirements</b>					
Daily and interim inspections by both the airport operator and contractor are specified.	<u>2.14.1, 2.14.2</u>				
Final inspections at certificated airports are specified when required.	<u>2.14.3</u>				
<b>Underground Utilities</b>					
Procedures for protecting existing underground facilities in excavation areas are described.	<u>2.15</u>				
<b>Penalties</b>					
Penalty provisions for noncompliance with airport rules and regulations and the safety plans are detailed.	<u>2.16</u>				
<b>Special Conditions</b>					
Any special conditions that affect the operation of the airport or require the activation of any special procedures are addressed.	<u>2.17</u>				
<b>Runway and Taxiway Visual Aids - Marking, Lighting, Signs, and Visual NAVAIDs</b>					
The proper securing of temporary airport markings, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs is addressed.	<u>2.18.1</u>				
Frangibility of airport markings, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs is specified.	<u>2.18.1, 2.18.3, 2.18.4.2, 2.20.2.4</u>				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
The requirement for markings to be in compliance with <u>AC 150/5340-1</u> , <i>Standards for Airport Markings</i> , is specified.	<u>2.18.2</u>				
Detailed specifications for materials and methods for temporary markings are provided.	<u>2.18.2</u>				
The requirement for lighting to conform to <u>AC 150/5340-30</u> , <i>Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids</i> ; <u>AC 150/5345-50</u> , <i>Specification for Portable Runway and Taxiway Lights</i> ; and <u>AC 150/5345-53</u> , <i>Airport Lighting Certification Program</i> , is specified.	<u>2.18.3</u>				
The use of a lighted X is specified where appropriate.	<u>2.18.2.1.2</u> , <u>2.18.3.2</u>				
The requirement for signs to conform to <u>AC 150/5345-44</u> , <i>Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs</i> ; <u>AC 150/5340-18</u> , <i>Standards for Airport Sign Systems</i> ; and <u>AC 150/5345-53</u> , <i>Airport Lighting Certification Program</i> , is specified.	<u>2.18.4</u>				
<b>Marking and Signs For Access Routes</b>					
The CSPP specifies that pavement markings and signs intended for construction personnel should conform to <u>AC 150/5340-18</u> and, to the extent practicable, with the MUTCD and/or State highway specifications.	<u>2.18.4.2</u>				
<b>Hazard Marking and Lighting</b>					
Prominent, comprehensible warning indicators for any area affected by construction that is normally accessible to aircraft, personnel, or vehicles are specified.	<u>2.20.1</u>				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
Hazard marking and lighting are specified to identify open manholes, small areas under repair, stockpiled material, and waste areas.	<u>2.20.1</u>				
The CSPP considers less obvious construction-related hazards.	<u>2.20.1</u>				
Equipment that poses the least danger to aircraft but is sturdy enough to remain in place when subjected to typical winds, prop wash and jet blast is specified.	<u>2.20.2.1</u>				
The spacing of barricades is specified such that a breach is physically prevented barring a deliberate act.	<u>2.20.2.1</u>				
Red lights meeting the luminance requirements of the State Highway Department are specified.	<u>2.20.2.2</u>				
Barricades, temporary markers, and other objects placed and left in areas adjacent to any open runway, taxiway, taxi lane, or apron are specified to be as low as possible to the ground, and no more than 18 inch high.	<u>2.20.2.3</u>				
Barricades are specified to indicate construction locations in which no part of an aircraft may enter.	<u>2.20.2.3</u>				
Highly reflective barriers with lights are specified to barricade taxiways leading to closed runways.	<u>2.20.2.5</u>				
Markings for temporary closures are specified.	<u>2.20.2.5</u>				
The provision of a contractor's representative on call 24 hours a day for emergency maintenance of airport hazard lighting and barricades is specified.	<u>2.20.2.7</u>				

Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
Work Zone Lighting for Nighttime Construction					
If work is to be conducted at night, the CSPP identifies construction lighting units and their general locations and aiming in relationship to the ATCT and active runways and taxiways.	<u>2.21</u>				
Protection of Runway and Taxiway Safety Areas					
The CSPP clearly states that no construction may occur within a safety area while the associated runway or taxiway is open for aircraft operations.	<u>2.22.1.1,</u> <u>2.22.3.1</u>				
The CSPP specifies that the airport operator coordinates the adjustment of RSA or TSA dimensions with the ATCT and the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office and issues a local NOTAM.	<u>2.22.1.2,</u> <u>2.22.3.2</u>				
Procedures for ensuring adequate distance for protection from blasting operations, if required by operational considerations, are detailed.	<u>2.22.3.3</u>				
The CSPP specifies that open trenches or excavations are not permitted within a safety area while the associated runway or taxiway is open, subject to approved exceptions.	<u>2.22.1.4</u>				
Appropriate covering of excavations in the RSA or TSA that cannot be backfilled before the associated runway or taxiway is open is detailed.	<u>2.22.1.4</u>				
The CSPP includes provisions for prominent marking of open trenches and excavations at the construction site.	<u>2.22.1.4</u>				
Grading and soil erosion control to maintain RSA/TSA standards are	<u>2.22.3.5</u>				



Coordination	Reference	Addressed?			Remarks
		Yes	No	NA	
addressed.					
The CSPP specifies that equipment is to be removed from the ROFA when not in use.	<u>2.22.2</u>				
The CSPP clearly states that no construction may occur within a taxiway safety area while the taxiway is open for aircraft operations.	<u>2.22.3</u>				
Appropriate details are specified for any construction work to be accomplished in a taxiway object free area.	<u>2.22.4</u>				
Measures to ensure that personnel, material, and/or equipment do not penetrate the OFZ or threshold siting surfaces while the runway is open for aircraft operations are included.	<u>2.22.4.3.6</u>				
Provisions for protection of runway approach/departure areas and clearways are included.	<u>2.22.6</u>				
<b>Other Limitations on Construction</b>					
The CSPP prohibits the use of open flame welding or torches unless adequate fire safety precautions are provided and the airport operator has approved their use.	<u>2.23.1.2</u>				
The CSPP prohibits the use of electrical blasting caps on or within 1,000 ft (300 m) of the airport property.	<u>2.23.1.3</u>				

**APPENDIX D. CONSTRUCTION PROJECT DAILY SAFETY INSPECTION CHECKLIST**

The situations identified below are potentially hazardous conditions that may occur during airport construction projects. Safety area encroachments, unauthorized and improper ground vehicle operations, and unmarked or uncovered holes and trenches near aircraft operating surfaces pose the most prevalent threats to airport operational safety during airport construction projects. The list below is one tool that the airport operator or contractor may use to aid in identifying and correcting potentially hazardous conditions. It should be customized as appropriate for each project including information such as the date, time and name of the person conducting the inspection.

**Table D-1. Potentially Hazardous Conditions**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Action Required (Describe)</b>	<b>No Action Required (Check)</b>
Excavation adjacent to runways, taxiways, and aprons improperly backfilled.		
Mounds of earth, construction materials, temporary structures, and other obstacles near any open runway, taxiway, or taxi lane; in the related Object Free area and aircraft approach or departure areas/zones; or obstructing any sign or marking.		
Runway resurfacing projects resulting in lips exceeding 3 inch (7.6 cm) from pavement edges and ends.		
Heavy equipment (stationary or mobile) operating or idle near AOA, in runway approaches and departures areas, or in OFZ.		
Equipment or material near NAVAIDs that may degrade or impair radiated signals and/or the monitoring of navigation and visual aids. Unauthorized or improper vehicle operations in localizer or glide slope critical areas, resulting in electronic interference and/or facility shutdown.		
Tall and especially relatively low visibility units (that is, equipment with slim profiles) — cranes, drills, and similar objects — located in critical areas, such as OFZ and		

<b>Item</b>	<b>Action Required (Describe)</b>	<b>No Action Required (Check)</b>
approach zones.		
Improperly positioned or malfunctioning lights or unlighted airport hazards, such as holes or excavations, on any apron, open taxiway, or open taxi lane or in a related safety, approach, or departure area.		
Obstacles, loose pavement, trash, and other debris on or near AOA. Construction debris (gravel, sand, mud, paving materials) on airport pavements may result in aircraft propeller, turbine engine, or tire damage. Also, loose materials may blow about, potentially causing personal injury or equipment damage.		
Inappropriate or poorly maintained fencing during construction intended to deter human and animal intrusions into the AOA. Fencing and other markings that are inadequate to separate construction areas from open AOA create aviation hazards.		
Improper or inadequate marking or lighting of runways (especially thresholds that have been displaced or runways that have been closed) and taxiways that could cause pilot confusion and provide a potential for a runway incursion. Inadequate or improper methods of marking, barricading, and lighting of temporarily closed portions of AOA create aviation hazards.		
Wildlife attractants — such as trash (food scraps not collected from construction personnel activity), grass seeds, tall grass, or standing water — on or near airports.		
Obliterated or faded temporary markings on active operational areas.		
Misleading or malfunctioning obstruction lights. Unlighted or unmarked obstructions in the approach to any open runway pose aviation hazards.		

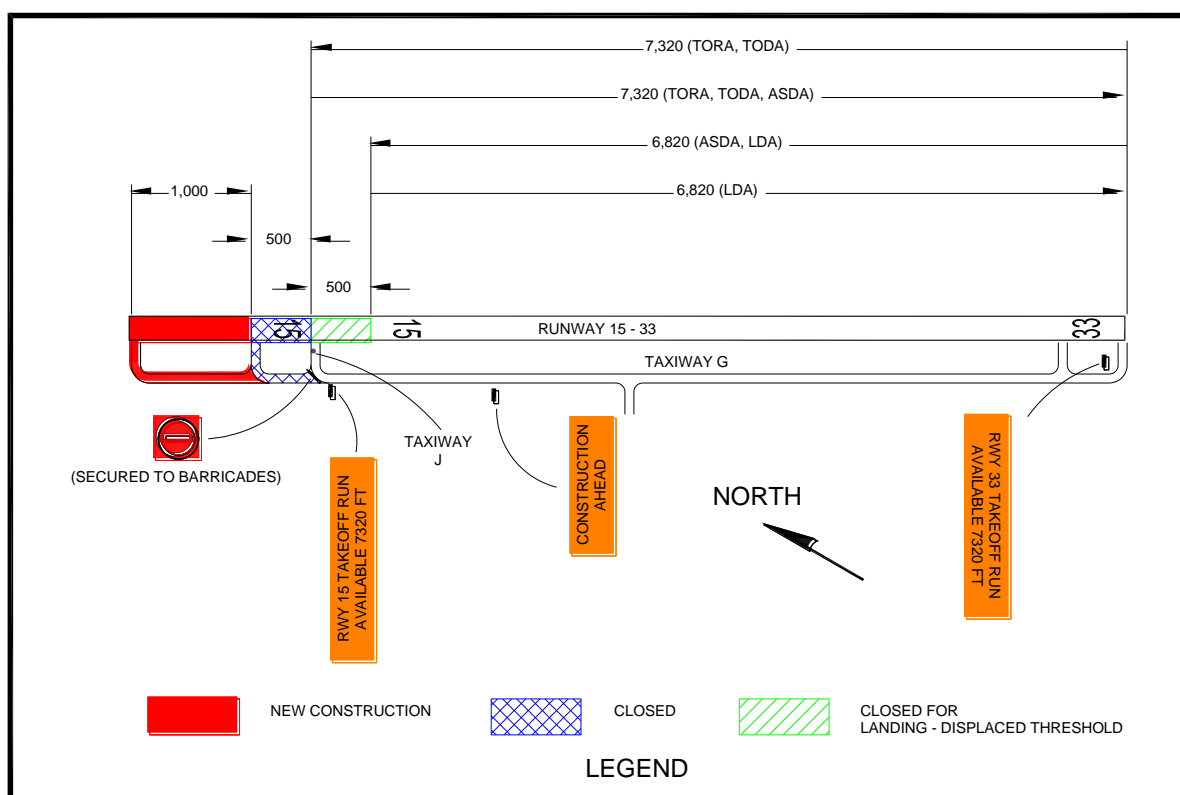
<b>Item</b>	<b>Action Required (Describe)</b>	<b>No Action Required (Check)</b>
Failure to issue, update, or cancel NOTAMs about airport or runway closures or other construction related airport conditions.		
Failure to mark and identify utilities or power cables. Damage to utilities and power cables during construction activity can result in the loss of runway / taxiway lighting; loss of navigation, visual, or approach aids; disruption of weather reporting services; and/or loss of communications.		
Restrictions on ARFF access from fire stations to the runway / taxiway system or airport buildings.		
Lack of radio communications with construction vehicles in airport movement areas.		
Objects, regardless of whether they are marked or flagged, or activities anywhere on or near an airport that could be distracting, confusing, or alarming to pilots during aircraft operations.		
Water, snow, dirt, debris, or other contaminants that temporarily obscure or derogate the visibility of runway/taxiway marking, lighting, and pavement edges. Any condition or factor that obscures or diminishes the visibility of areas under construction.		
Spillage from vehicles (gasoline, diesel fuel, oil) on active pavement areas, such as runways, taxiways, aprons, and airport roadways.		
Failure to maintain drainage system integrity during construction (for example, no temporary drainage provided when working on a drainage system).		

<b>Item</b>	<b>Action Required (Describe)</b>	<b>No Action Required (Check)</b>
Failure to provide for proper electrical lockout and tagging procedures. At larger airports with multiple maintenance shifts/workers, construction contractors should make provisions for coordinating work on circuits.		
Failure to control dust. Consider limiting the amount of area from which the contractor is allowed to strip turf.		
Exposed wiring that creates an electrocution or fire ignition hazard. Identify and secure wiring, and place it in conduit or bury it.		
Site burning, which can cause possible obscuration.		
Construction work taking place outside of designated work areas and out of phase.		

**APPENDIX E. SAMPLE OPERATIONAL EFFECTS TABLE****E.1 Project Description.**

Runway 15-33 is currently 7820 feet long, with a 500 foot stopway on the north end. This project will remove the stopway and extend the runway 1000 feet to the north and 500 feet to the south. Finally, the existing portion of the runway will be repaved. The runway 33 glide slope will be relocated. The new runway 33 localizer has already been installed by FAA Technical Operations and only needs to be switched on. Runway 15 is currently served only by a localizer, which will remain in operation as it will be beyond the future RSA. Appropriate NOTAMS will be issued throughout the project.

- E.1.1 During Phase I, the runway 15 threshold will be displaced 1000 feet to keep construction equipment below the approach surface. The start of runway 15 takeoff and the departure end of runway 33 will also be moved 500 feet to protect workers from jet blast. Declared distances for runway 33 will be adjusted to provide the required RSA and applicable departure surface. Excavation near Taxiway G will require its ADG to be reduced from IV to III. See [Figure E-1](#).

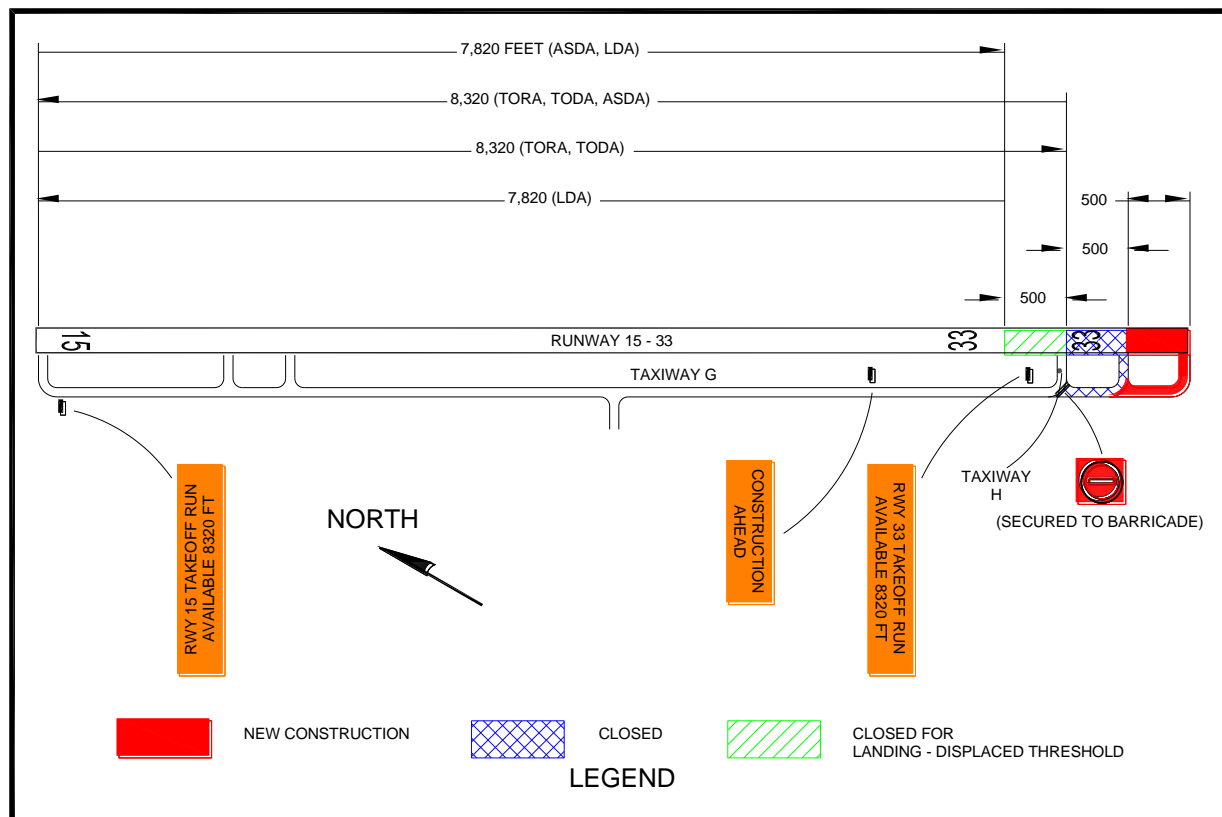
**Figure E-1. Phase I Example**

**Note 1:** Where hold signs are installed on both sides of a taxiway, install the TORA sign on the left side of the taxiway before the final turn to the runway intersection.

**Note 2:** Based on the declared distances for Runway 33 departures, the maximum equipment height in the construction area is 12.5 feet ( $500/40 = 12.5$ ).

- E.2 During Phase II, the runway 33 threshold will be displaced 1000 feet to keep construction equipment below the approach surface. The start of runway 33 takeoff and the departure end of runway 15 will also be moved 500 feet to protect workers from jet blast. Declared distances for runway 15 will be adjusted to provide the required RSA and applicable departure surface. See Figure E-2.

### Figure E-2. Phase II Example

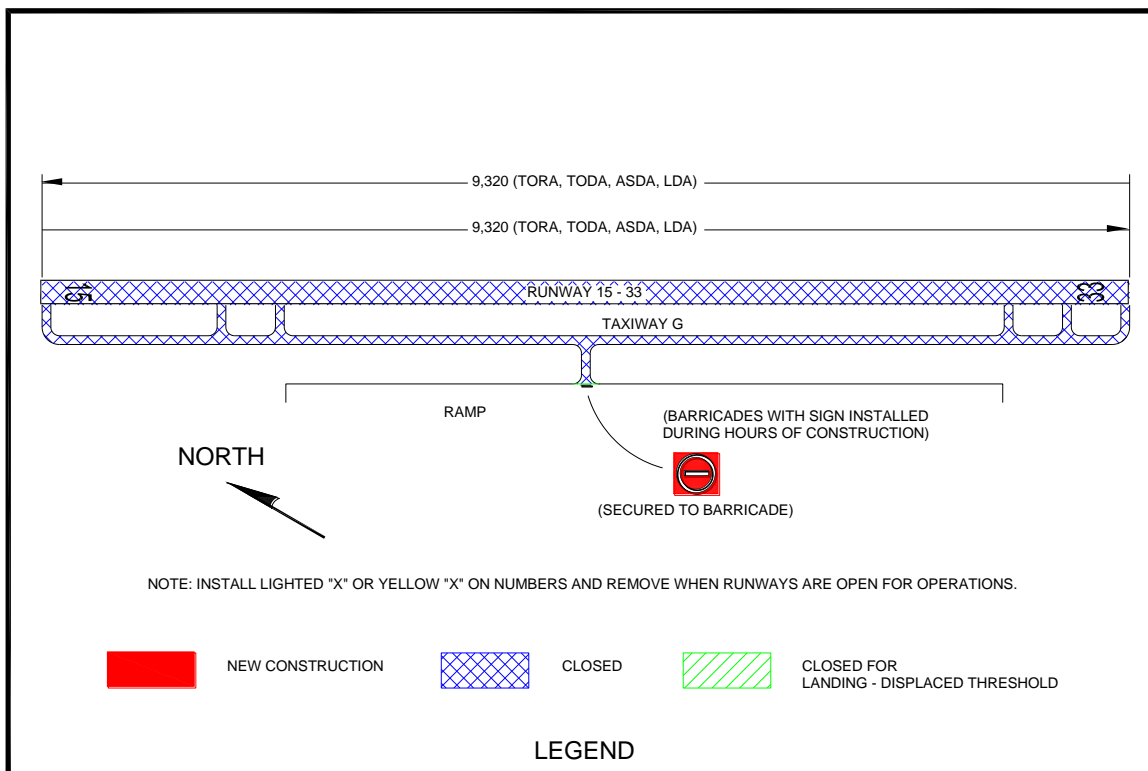


**Note 1:** Where hold signs are installed on both sides of a taxiway, install the TORA sign on the left side of the taxiway before the final turn to the runway intersection.

**Note 2:** Based on the declared distances for Runway 15 departures, the maximum equipment height in the construction area is 12.5 feet ( $500/40 = 12.5$ ).

- E.3 During Phase III, the existing portion of the runway will be repaved with Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) and the runway 33 glide slope will be relocated. Construction will be accomplished between the hours of 8:00 pm and 5:00 am, during which the runway will be closed to operations.

### Figure E-3. Phase III Example





**Table E-1. Operational Effects Table**

<b>Project</b>	<b>Runway 15-33 Extension and Repaving</b>			
<b>Phase</b>	<b>Normal (Existing)</b>	<b>Phase I: Extend Runway 15 End</b>	<b>Phase II: Extend Runway 33 End</b>	<b>Phase III: Repave Runway</b>
<b>Scope of Work</b>	N/A	Extend Runway 15-33 1,000 ft on north end with Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete (HMA).	Extend Runway 15-33 500 ft on south end with Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete (HMA).	Repave existing runway with HMA Relocate Runway 33 Glide Slope
<b>Effects of Construction Operations</b>	N/A	Existing North 500 ft closed	Existing South 500 ft closed	Runway closed between 8:00 pm and 5:00 am Edge lighting out of service
<b>Construction Phase</b>	N/A	Phase I (Anticipated)	Phase II (Anticipated)	Phase III (Anticipated)
<b>Runway 15 Average Aircraft Operations</b>	Carrier: 52 /day GA: 26 /day Military: 11 /day	Carrier: 40 /day GA: 26 /day Military: 0 /day	Carrier: 45 /day GA: 26 /day Military: 5 /day	Carrier: 45 / day GA: 20 / day Military: 0 /day
<b>Runway 33 Average Aircraft Operations</b>	Carrier: 40 /day GA: 18 /day Military: 10 /day	Carrier: 30 /day GA: 18 /day Military: 0 /day	Carrier: 25 /day GA: 18 /day Military: 5 /day	Carrier: 20 /day GA: 5 /day Military: 0 /day
<b>Runway 15-33 Aircraft Category</b>	C-IV	C-IV	C-IV	C-IV
<b>Runway 15 Approach Visibility Minimums</b>	1 mile	1 mile	1 mile	1 mile
<b>Runway 33 Approach Visibility Minimums</b>	$\frac{3}{4}$ mile	$\frac{3}{4}$ mile	$\frac{3}{4}$ mile	1 mile

**Note:** Proper coordination with Flight Procedures group is necessary to maintain instrument approach procedures during construction.

<b>Project</b>		<b>Runway 15-33 Extension and Repaving</b>			
<b>Phase</b>		<b>Normal (Existing)</b>	<b>Phase I: Extend Runway 15 End</b>	<b>Phase II: Extend Runway 33 End</b>	<b>Phase III: Repave Runway</b>
<b>Runway 15 Declared Distances</b>	<b>TORA</b>	7,820	7,320	8,320	9,320
	<b>TODA</b>	7,820	7,320	8,320	9,320
	<b>ASDA</b>	7,820	7,320	7,820	9,320
	<b>LDA</b>	7,820	6,820	7,820	9,320
<b>Runway 33 Declared Distances</b>	<b>TORA</b>	7,820	7,320	8,320	9,320
	<b>TODA</b>	7,820	7,320	8,320	9,320
	<b>ASDA</b>	8,320	6,820	8,320	9,320
	<b>LDA</b>	7,820	6,820	7,820	9,320
<b>Runway 15 Approach Procedures</b>		LOC only	LOC only	LOC only	LOC only
		RNAV	RNAV	RNAV	RNAV
		VOR	VOR	VOR	VOR
<b>Runway 33 Approach Procedures</b>		ILS	ILS	ILS	LOC only
		RNAV	RNAV	RNAV	RNAV
		VOR	VOR	VOR	VOR
<b>Runway 15 NAVAIDs</b>		LOC	LOC	LOC	LOC
<b>Runway 33 NAVAIDs</b>		ILS, MALSR	ILS, MALSR	ILS, MALSR	LOC, MALSR
<b>Taxiway G ADG</b>		IV	III	IV	IV
<b>Taxiway G TDG</b>		4	4	4	4
<b>ATCT (hours open)</b>		24 hours	24 hours	24 hours	0500 - 2000
<b>ARFF Index</b>		D	D	D	D

<b>Project</b>	<b>Runway 15-33 Extension and Repaving</b>			
<b>Phase</b>	<b>Normal (Existing)</b>	<b>Phase I: Extend Runway 15 End</b>	<b>Phase II: Extend Runway 33 End</b>	<b>Phase III: Repave Runway</b>
<b>Special Conditions</b>	Air National Guard (ANG) military operations	All military aircraft relocated to alternate ANG Base	Some large military aircraft relocated to alternate ANG Base	All military aircraft relocated to alternate ANG Base
<b>Information for NOTAMs</b>		Refer above for applicable declared distances. Taxiway G limited to 118 ft wingspan	Refer above for applicable declared distances.	Refer above for applicable declared distances. Airport closed 2000 – 0500. Runway 15 glide slope OTS.

**Note:** This table is one example. It may be advantageous to develop a separate table for each project phase and/or to address the operational status of the associated NAVAIDs per construction phase.

Complete the following chart for each phase to determine the area that must be protected along the runway and taxiway edges:

**Table E-2. Runway and Taxiway Edge Protection**

<b>Runway/Taxiway</b>	<b>Aircraft Approach Category* A, B, C, or D</b>	<b>Airplane Design Group* I, II, III, or IV</b>	<b>Safety Area Width in Feet Divided by 2*</b>

\*See AC 150/5300-13 to complete the chart for a specific runway/taxiway.

Complete the following chart for each phase to determine the area that must be protected before the runway threshold:

**Table E-3. Protection Prior to Runway Threshold**

Runway End Number	Airplane Design Group* I, II, III, or IV	Aircraft Approach Category* A, B, C, or D	Minimum Safety Area Prior to the Threshold*	Minimum Distance to Threshold Based on Required Approach Slope*	
				ft	: 1
				ft	: 1
				ft	: 1
				ft	: 1

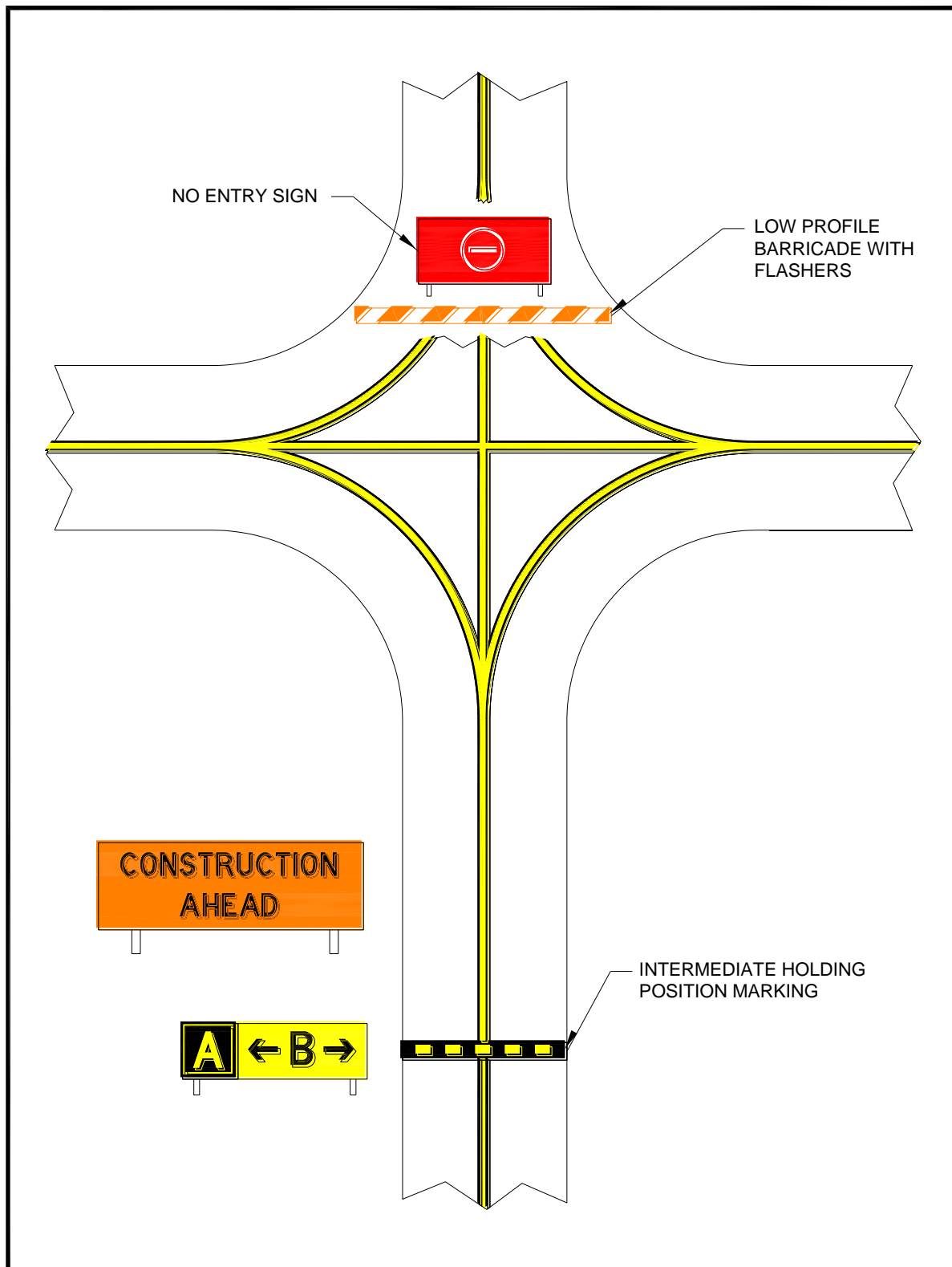
\*See AC 150/5300-13 to complete the chart for a specific runway.

Page Intentionally Blank

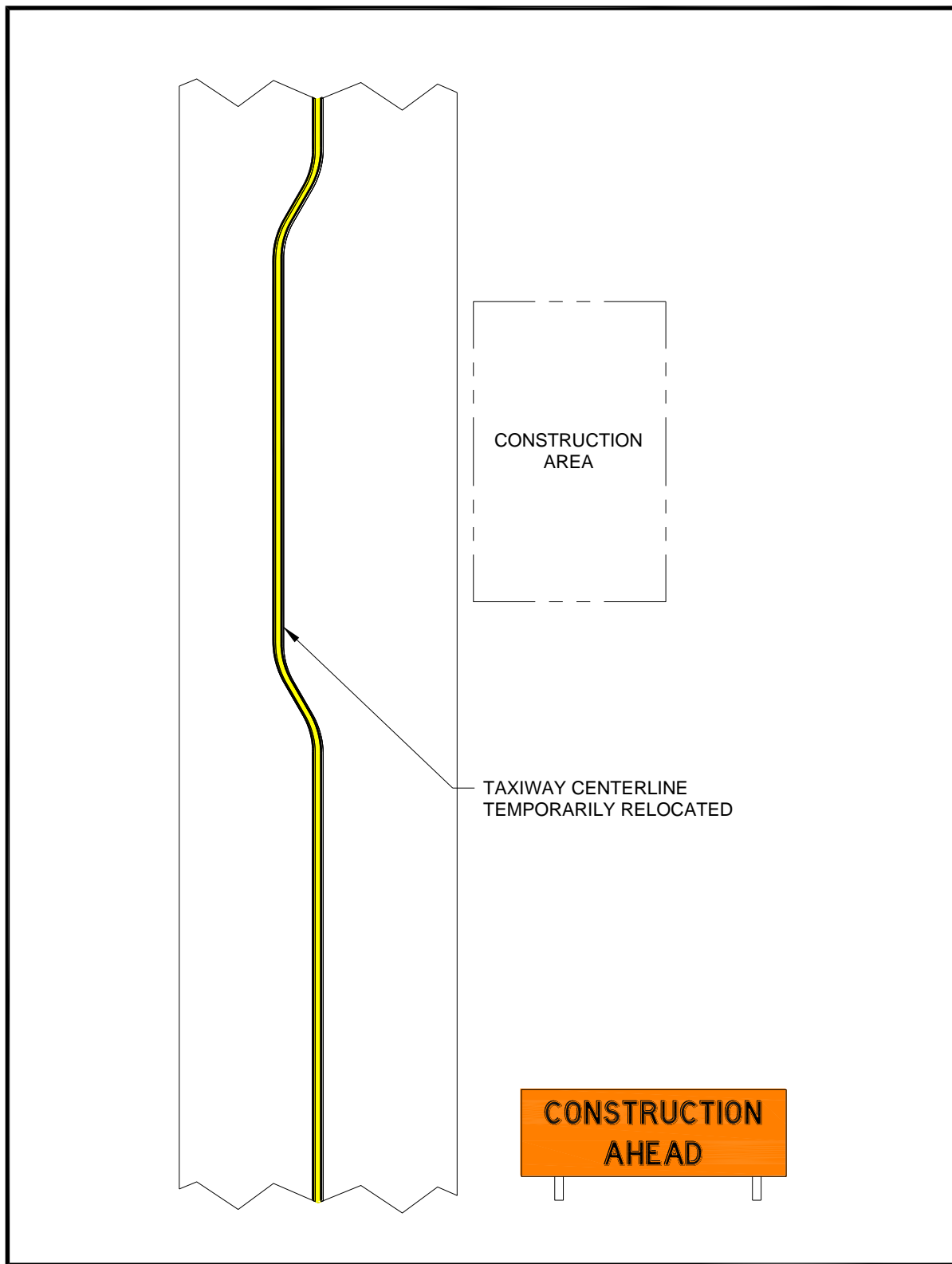
**APPENDIX F. ORANGE CONSTRUCTION SIGNS**

**Figure F-1. Approved Sign Legends**



**Figure F-2. Orange Construction Sign Example 1**

**Note:** For proper placement of signs, refer to EB 93.

**Figure F-3. Orange Construction Sign Example 2**

**Note:** For proper placement of signs, refer to EB 93.



Page Intentionally Blank

## Advisory Circular Feedback

If you find an error in this AC, have recommendations for improving it, or have suggestions for new items/subjects to be added, you may let us know by (1) mailing this form to Manager, Airport Engineering Division, Federal Aviation Administration ATTN: AAS-100, 800 Independence Avenue SW, Washington DC 20591 or (2) faxing it to the attention of the Office of Airport Safety and Standards at (202) 267-5383.

Subject: AC 150/5370-2G

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

*Please check all appropriate line items:*

- ☐ An error (procedural or typographical) has been noted in paragraph \_\_\_\_\_ on page \_\_\_\_\_.
- ☐ Recommend paragraph \_\_\_\_\_ on page \_\_\_\_\_ be changed as follows:
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ In a future change to this AC, please cover the following subject:  
(Briefly describe what you want added.)
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ Other comments:
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ I would like to discuss the above. Please contact me at (phone number, email address).
- \_\_\_\_\_

Submitted by: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Page Intentionally Blank





U.S. Department  
of Transportation

Federal Aviation  
Administration

# Advisory Circular

---

**Subject:** Painting, Marking, and Lighting of  
Vehicles Used on an Airport

**Date:** April 1, 2010

**AC No:** AC 150/5210-5D

**Initiated by:** AAS-100

**Change:**

---

**1. PURPOSE.** This advisory circular (AC) provides guidance, specifications, and standards for painting, marking, and lighting of vehicles operating in the airport air operations area (AOA). The approved lights, colors, and markings herein assure the conspicuity of vehicles operating in the AOA from both the ground and the air.

**2. CANCELLATION.** This AC cancels AC 150/5210-5C, Painting, Marking, and Lighting of Vehicles Used on an Airport, dated August 31, 2007.

**3. APPLICATION.** The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) recommends the guidelines and standards in this Advisory Circular for vehicles operating in the airport AOA. In general, use of this AC is not mandatory. *However*, use of this AC is mandatory for vehicles funded with federal grant monies through the Airport Improvement Program (AIP) and/or with revenue from the Passenger Facility Charges (PFC) Program. See Grant Assurance No. 34, "Policies, Standards, and Specifications," and PFC Assurance No. 9, "Standard and Specifications."

Vehicles covered by this AC that do not meet this standard may be used until the vehicle is repainted or replaced, but no later than **December 31, 2010**.

**4. PRINCIPAL CHANGES.** This AC contains new specifications and recommendations for the painting, marking, and lighting of Towbarless Tow Vehicles (TLTVs).

**5. METRIC UNITS.** To promote an orderly transition to metric units, this AC includes both English and metric dimensions. The metric conversions may not be exact equivalents, and until there is an official changeover to the metric system, the English dimensions will govern.

**6. COMMENTS OR SUGGESTIONS** for improvements to this AC should be sent to:

Manager, Airport Engineering Division  
Federal Aviation Administration  
ATTN: AAS-100  
800 Independence Avenue, S.W.  
Washington, DC 20591

Michael J. O'Donnell  
Director of Airport Safety and Standards

**Intentionally left blank.**

## **PAINTING, MARKING, AND LIGHTING OF VEHICLES USED ON AN AIRPORT**

### **1. SOURCES OF APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS.**

- a.** American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI), 25 West 43rd St. 4<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10036. Website: **[www.ansi.org](http://www.ansi.org)**
- b.** American Society for Testing & Materials (ASTM), ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959. Website: **[www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org)**
- c.** The National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, Massachusetts 02169-7471. Website: **[www.nfpa.org](http://www.nfpa.org)**
- d.** The U. S. General Services Administration (GSA), Centralized Mailing List Services, 501 West Felix Street, Whse 9, South End P.O. Box 6477, Fort Worth, Texas 76115-6477. Website: **[www.gsa.gov](http://www.gsa.gov)**
- e.** The Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, 732 North Capitol St. NW, Washington, DC 20401.
- f.** Society of Automotive Engineers, Inc. (SAE), 400 Commonwealth Drive, Warrendale, PA 15096-0001. Website: **[www.sae.org](http://www.sae.org)**
- g.** FAA Advisory Circulars: U.S. Department of Transportation, Subsequent Distribution Office, Ardmore East Business Center, 3341 Q 75<sup>th</sup> Ave., Landover, MD 20785. Website: **[www.faa.gov](http://www.faa.gov)**
- h.** FAA Engineering Briefs: **[www.faa.gov/airports/engineering/engineering\\_briefs/](http://www.faa.gov/airports/engineering/engineering_briefs/)**

### **2. DEFINITIONS.** The following definitions apply in this AC:

- a. Vehicle** – All conveyances, except aircraft, used on the ground to transport persons, cargo, equipment or those required to perform maintenance, construction, service, and security duties.
- b. Air Operations Area (AOA)** – The portion of airport that encompasses the landing, take off, taxiing, and parking areas for aircraft.
- c. Airport Emergency Vehicles** – Vehicles that are authorized in the AOA for emergency purposes (e.g., ambulances, aircraft rescue and fire fighting (ARFF) vehicles and emergency response vehicles) as authorized by the airport traffic control tower (ATCT) or an authorized on-site accident/incident commander.
- d. Airport Operations Vehicles** – Vehicles routinely used by airport operations personnel for airport inspection and duties associated with airfield operations (such as airfield condition reporting and Incident Command) on the AOA and Movement Area.
- e. Airport Security Vehicles** – Vehicles that are authorized in the AOA for security purposes, as needed (e.g. police cars).

- f. Airfield Service Vehicles** – Vehicles that are routinely used in the AOA for airfield service, maintenance, or construction (e.g. snow blowers, snowplows, maintenance trucks, and tractors).
- g. Aircraft Support Vehicles** – Vehicles that are routinely used in the AOA to support aircraft operations (e.g. aircraft pushback tractors, baggage/cargo tractors or trucks, air conditioning and aviation fuel trucks). These vehicles are typically owned by airlines, vendors, or contractors and are not eligible for Federal funding.
- h. Reduced Visibility** – Prevailing visibility is less than one statute mile (1609 meters) and/or the runway visual range (RVR) is less than 6,000 feet (1830 meters).
- i. Movement Area** – The runways, taxiways, and other areas of an airport/heliport that are used for taxiing/hover taxiing, air taxiing, takeoff, and landing of aircraft, exclusive of loading ramps and parking areas. At those airports/heliports with an operating airport traffic control tower (ATCT), specific approval for entry onto the movement area must be obtained from air traffic control (ATC).
- j. Other Vehicles** – Vehicles that are not routinely authorized in the AOA (e.g. construction vehicles). These vehicles are typically owned by airlines, vendors, or contractors and are not eligible for Federal funding.
- k. Peak Intensity** – Peak intensity, for purposes of this document, means the maximum magnitude of luminescence as measured in candela.
- l. Towbarless Tow Vehicle (TLTV)** – a type of aircraft support vehicle whose main purpose is to tow aircraft in the AOA by way of nose gear capture.

### 3. VEHICLE PAINTING.

**NOTE:** *Airport vehicle paint and markings are a safety of flight requirement. The approved colors/markings herein assure conspicuity of vehicles operating in the AOA from both the ground and air.*

#### **a. Airport Emergency Vehicles.**

- (1) Ambulances.** Ambulance vehicles are painted per the most current version of Federal Specification KKK-A-1822, *Federal Specification for the Star-of-Life Ambulance*. Ambulances are not considered vehicles routinely operating on the AOA.
- (2) Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (ARFF) Vehicles.** Yellowish-green is the vehicle color standard. Color specifications are per Appendix A.

**NOTE:** *A yellowish-green color provides optimum visibility during all light levels encountered during a 24-hour day and under variations of light that result from weather and seasonal changes.*

- b. Airport Operations Vehicles.** Airport operations vehicles may be painted in colors designated by the airport operator. The characteristics must be coordinated with the respective ATCT and identified in the tower letter of agreement.
- c. Airport Security Vehicles.** Comply with specific state or local requirements.



**d. Airfield Service Vehicles.** Chrome yellow is the vehicle color standard. Color specifications are per Appendix A. When vehicles are equipped with bumper bars 8 inches (200 mm) or more in depth, the bars must be painted in alternate stripes 4 inches (100 mm) in width of chrome yellow and black inclined 45° to the vertical.

**e. Aircraft Support Vehicles.**

(1) Any color or combination of colors other than yellowish-green or chrome yellow. The bumper bar paint scheme in paragraph 3.d (of alternating chrome yellow and black stripe) is recommended.

(2) **TLTVs.** International orange is the vehicle color standard. Retroreflective tape covering more than 25 percent of the vehicle's vertical surfaces may be used as a temporary measure to meet this standard prior to scheduled vehicle painting.

**f. Other Vehicles.** Any color or combination of colors other than solid black or white.

#### **4. VEHICLE MARKING.**

**a. Airport Emergency Vehicles.**

(1) **Ambulances.** Ambulances are marked per the most current version of Federal Specification KKK-A-1822.

(2) **ARFF Vehicles.** Emergency rescue and fire fighting vehicles are marked with the letters "ARFF," "Fire," or "Rescue" and in accordance with 4.c.(1)-(5) of this AC.

**b. Airport Operations Vehicles.** Airport operations vehicles may be marked as designated by the airport operator. Marking must be coordinated with the respective ATCT and identified in the tower letter of agreement.

**c. Airfield Service Vehicles and Aircraft Support Vehicles.**

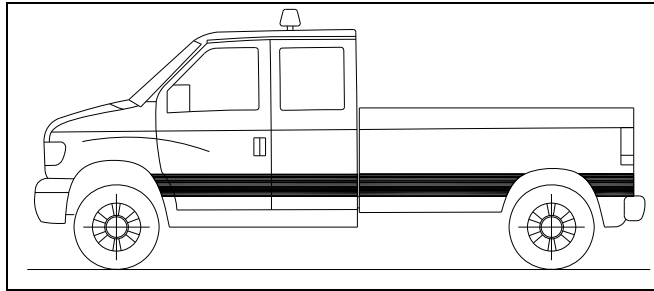
(1) Airport operator owned vehicles must display an identification number on each side and on the roof (the hood should be used if the vehicle has no roof).

(2) Side numbers will be a minimum of 16 inches (410 mm) in height and conspicuously located.

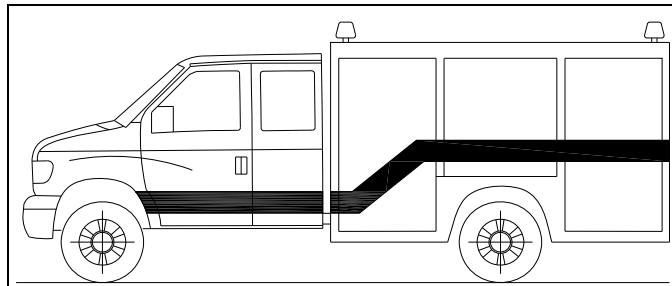
(3) Roof numbers will be a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) in height and affixed with their bases toward the front of the vehicle. The identification numbers should provide sharp color contrast to the vehicle color.

(4) In addition to the identification numbers, airport operator-owned vehicles must display either the name of the airport and/or the airport insignia.

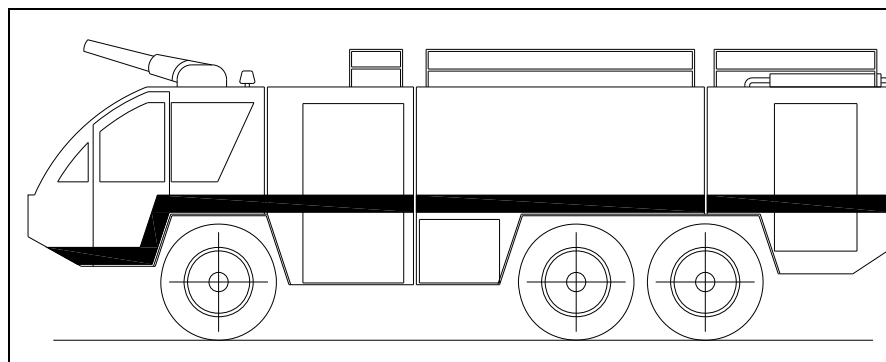
(5) To further improve night-time recognition of vehicles, a minimum 8 inch (200 mm) wide horizontal band of high gloss white paint or white reflective tape (Retroreflective, ASTM-D 4956-09, *Standard Specification for Retroreflective Sheeting for Traffic Control*, Type III & above) must be used around the vehicle's surface. Figures 1, 2, and 3 show suggested locations for the horizontal reflective band.



**Figure 1: Suggested location for the horizontal reflective band, Option 1**

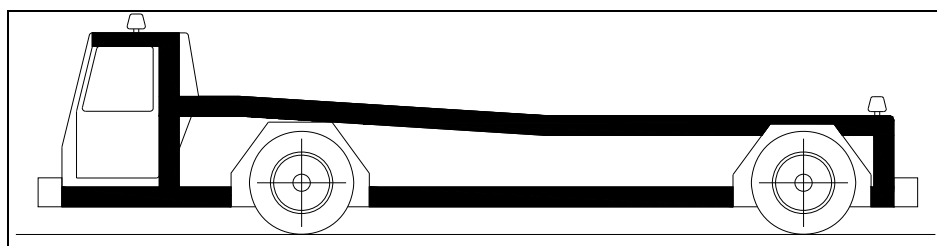


**Figure 2: Suggested location for the horizontal reflective band, Option 2**



**Figure 3: Suggested location for the horizontal reflective band, Option 3**

(6) **TLTVs.** Retroreflective tape is used to outline the shape of a TLTV. If the vertical edge of the vehicle is rounded, the tape should be placed on the rounded portion to reflect light in both the horizontal and vertical planes. Where the placement of the tape may interfere with, or may be worn down by, maintenance or operational activities, tape is not required. Suggested locations for the retroreflective bands are shown in Figure 4.



**Figure 4: Suggested placement of retroreflective tape on a TLTV**

**d. Airport Security and Other Vehicles.**

- (1) Vehicles other than those that routinely traverse any portion of the AOA under the control of ATC, which are not escorted by a vehicle in constant two-way radio communication with ATC and properly equipped and authorized to operate in the AOA, must be provided with a flag on a staff attached to the vehicle so that the flag will be readily visible.
- (2) At airports without air traffic control facilities, flags must be provided on all vehicles.
- (3) The flag must be at least a 3-foot by 3-foot (0.9 meter by 0.9 meter) square having a checkered pattern of international orange and white squares at least 1 foot (300 mm) on each side (see Appendix A for the fabric color specification).

**5. VEHICLE LIGHTING.**

**a. Airfield Service, Aircraft Support, and Airport Operations Vehicles.**

- (1) The standard for identification lighting is a yellow flashing light that is mounted on the uppermost part of the vehicle structure. A steady yellow light designates vehicles limited to non-movement areas.
- (2) The light must be visible from any direction, day and night, including from the air.
- (3) Color specifications for vehicle identification lights are per Appendix B.
- (4) **TLTVs.** An LED light bar placed above the operator's cab may be used in place of the rotating yellow flashing light. In addition, a yellow flashing light (of any type) must be installed on the upper left-rear and right-rear corners of the TLTV, and must be activated when an aircraft is in tow. The size of the rear flashing lights must be large enough to meet the requirements of Section 5.c, but not so large as to interfere with the normal or towing operations of the TLTV.

**b. Airport Emergency, Security, and Other Vehicles,** which are not escorted by a properly lighted vehicle, must be identified during periods of low visibility by a light.

**c. Characteristics of Flashing Lights:**

- (1) Ambulance lights must meet the specifications in the most current version of Federal Specification KKK-A-1822, and ARFF vehicles must meet NFPA, state, and local requirements.
- (2) Lights must have peak intensity within the range of 40 to 400 candelas (effective) from 0° (horizontal) up to 10° above the horizontal and for 360° horizontally. The upper limit of 400 candelas (effective) is necessary to avoid damage to night vision.
- (3) From 10° to 15° above the horizontal plane, the light output must be 1/10<sup>th</sup> of peak intensity or between 4 and 40 candelas (effective).

- (4) Lights must flash at  $75 \pm 15$  flashes per minute.

**NOTES:**

- 1. The effective intensity of a flashing light is equal to the intensity of a steady-burning (fixed) light of the same color that produces the same visual range under identical conditions of observation.*
- 2. If xenon flashtubes are used, refer to AC 150/5345-43, Specification for Obstruction Lighting Equipment, for guidance concerning methods of calculating effective intensity.*

**d. Light Colors.**

**(1) Airport Emergency Vehicles.**

(a) **Ambulances.** Per the most current version of Federal Specification KKK-A-1822.

(b) **ARFF Vehicles.** Red or a combination of red-and-white flashing lights per the chromaticity requirements in Appendix B.

**(2) Airport Security Vehicles.** Signal blue or a combination of red and signal blue flashing light per the chromaticity requirements in Appendix B.

**(3) Airfield Service, Aircraft Support, Airport Operations, and Other Vehicles.** Yellow flashing light per the chromaticity requirements in Appendix B.

**APPENDIX A. COLOR SPECIFICATIONS**

**A-1. SPECIFICATIONS.** Colors specified in Table A-1 are per the Commission Internationale de l'Eclairage (CIE) L\*a\*b\* system of color specification. For a description of this system, refer to American Society for Testing & Materials (ASTM) D 2244, *Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates*.

**Table A-1. Specification for vehicle and flag colors**

Standard Illuminant D65 Usage	Chrome Yellow			Yellowish-Green			International Orange		
	Vehicle Paint			Vehicle Paint			Vehicle Paint / Flag Fabric		
CIELAB DATA	L*	a*	b*	L*	a*	b*	L*	a*	b*
Centroid Color	72.8	24.4	77.6	78.3	-10.2	80.4	45.0	53.5	52.0
Point 1	72.8	31.8	82.9	78.3	-9.0	92.0	45.0	61.4	47.8
Point 2	72.8	25.5	66.7	78.3	-7.6	73.2	45.0	53.9	41.4
Point 3	72.8	18.0	69.3	78.3	-11.0	69.3	45.0	53.5	53.4
Point 4	72.8	22.4	86.0	78.3	-13.4	86.2	45.0	49.7	60.4
Light Limit	77.8			83.3			49.9		
Dark Limit	67.8			73.3			41.6		
Max ΔE	11.1			11.7			10.7		

**A-2. COLOR TESTS.** Acceptable colors are those that meet the gloss rating test and either a visual or an instrumental color test as follows:

**NOTE:** Flag fabric colors must meet either the instrumental tests in Table A-1 or the visual method described in paragraph A-2b(1).

**a. Gloss Rating Test.** This test is performed per ASTM D 523, *Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss*, on a paint sample of the color to be applied on the vehicle. An acceptable color sample is high gloss with a minimum gloss rating of 70 units, for 60° geometry.

**b. Color Test Methods:**

**(1) Visual.** Prepare a master specimen of the color (per Table A-1) and gloss (per paragraph A-2a). This specimen will be the master color and be used as the basis of comparison per ASTM D 5531-05, *Standard Guide for the Preparation, Maintenance, and Distribution of Physical Product Standards for Color and Geometric Appearance of Coatings*. To verify the paint color of a vehicle visually, vehicle paint samples must be

prepared and viewed per ASTM D 1729-96 (Reapproved 2009), *Standard Practice for Visual Appraisal of Colors and Color Differences of Diffusely-Illuminated Opaque Materials*.

(2) **Instrumental.** This test requires a test specimen sample and reference to Table A-1. All test specimen measurements should be conducted per ASTM E 1164-09a *Standard Practice for Obtaining Spectrometric Data for Object-Color Evaluation*. Test specimen tolerances must be per Table A-1 per the following:

(a) Plot the centroid color using the  $a^*$  and  $b^*$  CIELAB coordinate data from Table A-1 on graph paper or by entry of the coordinate data into a computer program. Plot and connect points 1 through 4 from the same table to form a quadrilateral; noting that the centroid color is within this figure. See Figure A-1 for plots of all three color specifications in Table A-1.

(b) Perform color sample measurements per ASTM E 1164-09a. If necessary, convert measurements to CIELAB  $L^*$ ,  $a^*$ , and  $b^*$  color space. See ASTM E 308-08, *Standard Practice for Computing the Colors of Objects by Using the CIE System*, for color space conversion formulae.

(c) An acceptable color is one that meets:

(i) the chromaticity requirements of the color samples  $a^*$  and  $b^*$  CIELAB coordinate data by falling within the quadrilateral;

(ii) the  $L^*$  data lightness requirement by falling within the range defined by the light and dark data of Table A-1;

(iii) the total color difference ( $\Delta E$ ) by not exceeding the limits in Table A-1 when the CIELAB data are computed in the following formula:

$$\Delta E = (\Delta L^{*2} + \Delta a^{*2} + \Delta b^{*2})^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

where  $\Delta L^*$ ,  $\Delta a^*$ , and  $\Delta b^*$  values are the differences between those values for the centroid color in Table A-1 and those of the color sample measurements.

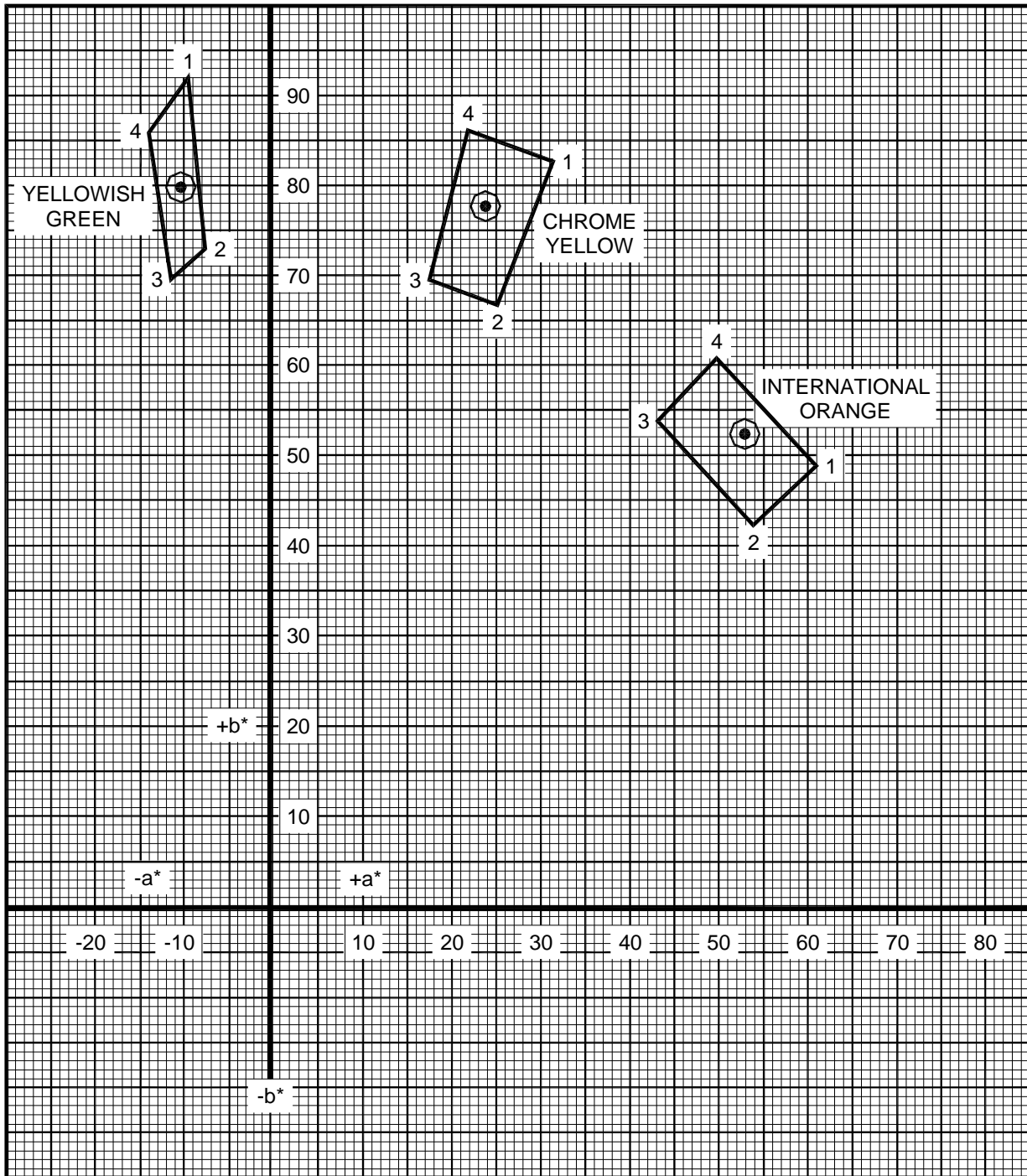


Figure A-1. Plot of selected color paint specifications

**Intentionally left blank.**



**APPENDIX B. COLOR SPECIFICATIONS FOR VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION LIGHTS**

**B-1. SPECIFICATIONS.** The Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) Standard J578 Revised December 2006, *Color Specification*, defines the acceptable color boundary limits and measurement of emitted red, white, signal blue, and yellow light for vehicle lights. This standard applies to the overall emitted color of light from the device in lieu of emitted light from any small area of the lens. The color of emitted light must fall within the color boundaries per SAE J578 Revised December 2006 (color boundary equations are in the standard) using color measurement methods detailed in the standard. See FAA Engineering Brief #67, Light Sources Other Than Incandescent and Xenon for Airport and Obstruction Lighting Fixtures, for additional information and Alternative Lighting Devices.

**Intentionally left blank.**

# **BID FORM**

## BID FORM

### PROJECT IDENTIFICATION: Colfax County Airport at Angel Fire – Runway Lighting System Rehabilitation

#### ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT

1.01 This Bid is submitted to: Colfax County  
230 N. 3<sup>rd</sup> St.  
Raton, New Mexico 87740

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

#### ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner. Bidder will sign and submit the Agreement and the Bonds and other documents required by the Bidding Requirements within ten days after the date of Owner's Notice of Award.

#### ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, other related data identified in the Bidding Documents, and the following Addenda, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged:

Addendum No.

Addendum Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

B. Bidder has visited the Site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

- D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) that have been identified in SC-4.02, and (2) reports and drawings of Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at the Site that have been identified in SC-4.06.
- E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, including applying the specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction expressly required by the Bidding Documents; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.
- F. Based on the information and observations referred to in Paragraph 3.01.E above, Bidder does not consider that further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price(s) bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- H. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.
- I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance of the Work for which this Bid is submitted.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION**

4.01 Bidder certifies that:

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;
- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and

D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.D:

1. “corrupt practice” means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
2. “fraudulent practice” means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
3. “collusive practice” means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
4. “coercive practice” means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

## ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID

5.01 Bidder shall complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following price(s):

### Base Bid

TEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	EST. QTY.	BID UNIT PRICE	BID PRICE
1	Mobilization.	LS	1	\$	\$
2	Removal and Return to Owner Existing Stake Mounted Edge Lights	EA	108	\$	\$
3	Airport Safety and Security, Construction Traffic Control and Barricading, Complete	LS	1	\$	\$
4	Trenching for Cable, Backfill, Complete in Place	LF	20,000	\$	\$
5	L-824, Type C, 1/C #8 5KV Cable, in Trench or Duct, Complete in Place	LF	22,315	\$	\$
6	Single way 2" Conduit, Direct Bury, Complete in Place	LF	18,660	\$	\$
7	L-867 Steel Base Can J Box, Class I, Style B (12"X24"), CIP with 3/8" Steel Solid Cover	EA	13	\$	\$
8	Remove and Return to Owner Existing Guidance Signs, All Sizes and Modules.	EA	10		

TEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	EST. QTY.	BID UNIT PRICE	BID PRICE
9	L-861 LED Medium Intensity Runway Light, Can Mounted, LED Clear/Clear or Clear/Amber, 24" Height, Complete in Place including can, fixture, connections transformer, and ground rod	EA	86		
10	L-861SE LED Medium Intensity Runway Threshold End Light, Red/Green, Can Mounted, 24" Height, Complete in Place, including can, fixture, connections, tranformer and ground rod	EA	16		
11	New Size 1, Style 2, Class 2, 3 Module, LED Guidance Sign with New Base, transformer, connections, tether, Complete in Place	EA	2		
12	New Size 1, Style 2, Class 2, 2 Module, LED Guidance Sign with New Base, transformer, connections, tether, Complete in Place	EA	2		
13	New Size 1, Style 2, Class 2, 1 Module, LED Guidance Sign with New Base, transformer, connections, tether, Complete in Place	EA	6		
14	LED, 8' Supplemental Windcone Assembly, set on new Foundation, CIP	EA	2		
15	Vault Modifications including new Regulator, S-1 Cut-out, Radio Controller Airfield Lighting Controller, connections, conductors, monor conduit and j- boxes, Complete in Place	LS	1		
16	Electrical Pull Box 25"x36", CIP	EA	3		
17	Directional Bore, 2" Conduit under Taxiway Pavement (Item to be used only if Existing Conduit cannot be Used)	LF	300		
18	French Drain Laterals at Each Threshold, Complete in Place	LF	8080		
19	Remove and Replace Rotating Beacon on existing tower, install new conductor and wire to panel, complete	LS	11		
20	Construction Staking, Complete	LS	11		

TEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	EST. QTY.	BID UNIT PRICE	BID PRICE
21	Contractor Quality Control Construction Testing, Complete	Allow	1		

- a) Base Bid: Subtotal of Bid Item Nos. 1-21: \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- b) New Mexico Gross Receipts Tax (NMGR) on Line c) Subtotal @ 5.833%: \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- c) Base Bid Total: Line a) Subtotal plus Line b) NMGR: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

#### Additive Alternate

ITE M NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	EST. QTY.	BID UNIT PRICE	BID PRICE
22	L-881 LED PAPI System, (2 box 2 LamP) Style A (240V AC) Class 1, CIP	LS	1	\$	\$
23	Remove and Dispose Existing PLASI, Complete	LS	1	\$	\$
24	Single way 2" Conduit, Direct Bury, Complete in Place	LF	7,218	\$	\$
25	2-#8, THWN, #8 Ga., Cable in Trench or Duct, Complete in Place	LF	890	\$	\$
26	2-#6, THWN, #6 G, #6 Neutral, Cable in Trench or Duct, Complete in Place	LF	13,698	\$	\$
27	L-867 Base Cans with Structural Cover, CIP	EA	7	\$	\$

- a) Base Bid: Subtotal of Additive Alternate Bid Item Nos. 22-27: \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- b) New Mexico Gross Receipts Tax (NMGR) on Line c) Subtotal @ 5.833%: \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- c) Base Bid Total: Line a) Subtotal plus Line b) NMGR: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Unit Prices have been computed in accordance with Paragraph 11.03.B of the General Conditions.

Bidder acknowledges that estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all unit price Bid items will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.



- 5.02 This Contract will be awarded on the basis of the lowest responsive total Bid received from a responsible Bidder. If the lowest acceptable Bid exceeds available funds, the Owner retains the right to reject all Bids or negotiate a change of scope with the lowest responsive Bidder. Owner may only negotiate up to 10% higher than the budgeted project funds. Such negotiation shall not be allowed if the lowest Bid is more than 10% over the budgeted project funds. If a change of scope is negotiated and effected, it will be in the form of a formal Change Order to the Contract. If these conditions are not satisfied, the Owner is required to reject all Bids and re-bid the project to comply with State procurement requirements.
- 5.03 Gross receipts tax rates will be adjusted by the Contractor during the construction period to reflect the actual applicable rates issued by the New Mexico Taxation and Revenue Department.

## **ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION**

- 6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 14.07 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.
- 6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

## **ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID**

- 7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:
- A. Required Bid Security
  - B. List of Proposed Subcontractors for compliance with New Mexico Subcontractor's Fair Practices Act (SFCP-1 through SFCP-3)
  - C. Certification of Bidder Regarding Equal Opportunity Employment and Non-Segregated Facilities (EEO-1 and EEO-2)
  - D. Certification of Bidder Regarding Buy American Requirement (BA-1 through BA-4)
  - E. DBE

## **ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS**

- 8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

## ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL

9.01 This Bid is submitted by:

If Bidder is:

### An Individual

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Individual's signature)

Doing business as: \_\_\_\_\_

### A Partnership

Partnership Name: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of general partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

### A Corporation

Corporation Name: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)

State of Incorporation: \_\_\_\_\_

Type (General Business, Professional, Service, Limited Liability): \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(CORPORATE SEAL)

Attest \_\_\_\_\_

A Joint Venture

Name of Joint Venture: \_\_\_\_\_

First Joint Venturer Name: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of first joint venture partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Second Joint Venturer Name: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of second joint venture partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(Each joint venturer must sign. The manner of signing for each individual, partnership, and corporation that is a party to the joint venture should be in the manner indicated above.)

Bidder's Business Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax No.: \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

SUBMITTED on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

New Mexico Contractor's License Number: \_\_\_\_\_

License Classifications: \_\_\_\_\_

New Mexico Department of Workforce Solutions Registration Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Federal Identification Number (FEIN #): \_\_\_\_\_

## **BID BOND (PENAL SUM FORM)**

## BID BOND (PENAL SUM FORM)

<b>Bidder</b> Name: _____ Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : _____	<b>Surety</b> Name: _____ Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : _____
<b>Owner</b> Name: <b>Colfax County, New Mexico</b> Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : _____ <b>Office of the County Manager</b> <b>P.O. Box 1498</b> <b>230 N. 3<sup>rd</sup> Street</b> <b>Raton, NM 87740</b>	<b>Bid</b> <b>Chicorica Creek Low Water Crossing</b>  Bid Due Date: _____
<b>Bond</b> Penal Sum: _____ Date of Bond: _____	
Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Bid Bond, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Bidder	Surety
_____ <i>(Full formal name of Bidder)</i>	_____ <i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i>
By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	By: _____ <i>(Signature) (Attach Power of Attorney)</i>
Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
Title: _____	Title: _____
Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>	Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i>
Name: _____	Name: _____
Title: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>	Title: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i>
<i>Notes: (1) Note: Addresses are to be used for giving any required notice. (2) Provide execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.</i>	

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability. Recovery of such penal sum under the terms of this Bond will be Owner's sole and exclusive remedy upon default of Bidder.
2. Default of Bidder occurs upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation will be null and void if:
  - 3.1. Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
  - 3.2. All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
  - 3.3. Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions does not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action will be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety, and in no case later than one year after the Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond will be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder must be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Postal Service registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and will be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond will be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute governs and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith continues in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

## CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

---

Pursuant to NMSA 1978, § 13-1-191.1 (2006), any prospective contractor seeking to enter into a contract with any state agency or local public body must file this form with that state agency or local public body. The prospective contractor must disclose whether they, a family member or a representative of the prospective contractor has made a campaign contribution to an applicable public official of the state or a local public body during the two years prior to the date on which the contractor submits a proposal or, in the case of a sole source or small purchase contract, the two years prior to the date the contractor signs the contract, if the aggregate total of contributions given by the prospective contractor, a family member or a representative of the prospective contractor to the public official exceeds two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250) over the two year period.

THIS FORM MUST BE FILED BY ANY PROSPECTIVE CONTRACTOR WHETHER OR NOT THEY, THEIR FAMILY MEMBER, OR THEIR REPRESENTATIVE HAS MADE ANY CONTRIBUTIONS SUBJECT TO DISCLOSURE.

The following definitions apply:

**“Applicable public official”** means a person elected to an office or a person appointed to complete a term of an elected office, who has the authority to award or influence the award of the contract for which the prospective contractor is submitting a competitive sealed proposal or who has the authority to negotiate a sole source or small purchase contract that may be awarded without submission of a sealed competitive proposal.

**“Campaign Contribution”** means a gift, subscription, loan, advance or deposit of money or other thing of value, including the estimated value of an in-kind contribution, that is made to or received by an applicable public official or any person authorized to raise, collect or expend contributions on that official’s behalf for the purpose of electing the official to either statewide or local office. “Campaign Contribution” includes the payment of a debt incurred in an election campaign, but does not include the value of services provided without compensation or unreimbursed travel or other personal expenses of individuals who volunteer a portion or all of their time on behalf of a candidate or political committee, nor does it include the administrative or solicitation expenses of a political committee that are paid by an organization that sponsors the committee.

**“Contract”** means any agreement for the procurement of items of tangible personal property, services, professional services, or construction.

**“Family member”** means spouse, father, mother, child, father-in-law, mother-in-law, daughter-in-law or son-in-law.

**“Pendency of the procurement process”** means the time period commencing with the public notice of the request for proposals and ending with the award of the contract or the cancellation of the request for proposals.

**“Person”** means any corporation, partnership, individual, joint venture, association or any other private legal entity.

**“Prospective contractor”** means a person who is subject to the competitive sealed proposal process set forth in the Procurement Code or is not required to submit a competitive sealed proposal because that person qualifies for a sole source or a small purchase contract.

**“Representative of a prospective contractor”** means an officer or director of a corporation, a member or manager of a limited liability corporation, a partner of a partnership or a trustee of a trust of the prospective contractor.

**DISCLOSURE OF CONTRIBUTIONS:**

Contribution Made By: \_\_\_\_\_

Relation to Prospective Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Applicable Public Official: \_\_\_\_\_

Date Contribution(s) Made: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount(s) of Contribution(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of Contribution(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Purpose of Contribution(s): \_\_\_\_\_

(The above fields are unlimited in size)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title (position)

**--OR--**

**NO CONTRIBUTIONS IN THE AGGREGATE TOTAL OVER TWO HUNDRED FIFTY DOLLARS (\$250) WERE MADE** to an applicable public official by me, a family member or representative.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_





**NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF PRIME BIDDER**

State of \_\_\_\_\_ }

County of \_\_\_\_\_ }

Being first duly sworn deposes and says that:

1. He/She is the \_\_\_\_\_ of, the Bidder that has submitted the attached Bid;
2. He/She is fully informed respecting the preparation and contents of the attached Bid and of all pertinent circumstances respecting such Bid;
3. Such Bid is genuine and is not a collusive or sham Bid;
4. Neither the said Bidder nor any of its officers, partners, owners, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest including this affiant, has in any way colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly with any other bidder, firm or person to submit a collusive or sham Bid in connection with the Contract for which the attached Bid has been submitted or to refrain from Bidding in connection with such Contract, or has in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement or collusion or communications or conference with any other Bidder firm or person to fix the price or prices in the attached Bid or of any other Bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of the Bid price of any other Bidder, or to secure through collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement any advantage against the \_\_\_\_\_ or any person interested in the proposed Contract; and
5. The price or prices quoted in the attached Bid are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement on the part of the Bidder or any of its agents, representatives, owners, employees, or parties in interest, including this affiant.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

# **CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

# CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Owner:  
Engineer:  
Contractor:  
Project:  
Contract Name:

Owner's Project No.:  
Engineer's Project No.:  
Contractor's Project No.:

This ☐ Preliminary ☐ Final Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:  
☐ All Work ☐ The following specified portions of the Work:

**[Describe the portion of the work for which Certificate of Substantial Completion is issued]**

Date of Substantial Completion: **[Enter date, as determined by Engineer]**

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor, and Engineer, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or portion thereof designated above is hereby established, subject to the provisions of the Contract pertaining to Substantial Completion. The date of Substantial Completion in the final Certificate of Substantial Completion marks the commencement of the contractual correction period and applicable warranties required by the Contract.

A punch list of items to be completed or corrected is attached to this Certificate. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Amendments of contractual responsibilities recorded in this Certificate should be the product of mutual agreement of Owner and Contractor; see Paragraph 15.03.D of the General Conditions.

The responsibilities between Owner and Contractor for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work must be as provided in the Contract, except as amended as follows:

Amendments to Owner's Responsibilities: ☐ None ☐ As follows:

**[List amendments to Owner's Responsibilities]**

Amendments to Contractor's Responsibilities: ☐ None ☐ As follows:

**[List amendments to Contractor's Responsibilities]**

The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Certificate:

**[List attachments such as punch list; other documents]**

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Engineer

By (signature): \_\_\_\_\_

Name (printed): \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

# **SUBCONTRACTOR'S FAIR PRACTICE ACT COMPLIANCE**

## SUBCONTRACTOR'S FAIR PRACTICE ACT COMPLIANCE

This project is subject to the provisions of the State of New Mexico Subcontractor's Fair Practice Act.

Listing Threshold: **\$5,000.00**

Portion of project to which requirements apply:

### **Complete Project.**

For each category of the project, which the BIDDER will be subcontracting for an amount exceeding the listing threshold indicated above, the BIDDER shall define the subcontracting categories and list only one subcontractor for each category. The listing shall be in the format indicated on the following page, and shall be completed and submitted with the Bid.

No CONTRACTOR whose Bid is accepted shall sublet or subcontract any portion of the Work of the Project in an amount exceeding the threshold amount given above, where the original bid amount did not designate a subcontractor, unless 1) the CONTRACTOR received no bid for that category (note: the BIDDER must designate on the list of subcontractors that "no bid was received"), or 2) the Work is pursuant to a change order that causes changes or deviations from the original contract.

No CONTRACTOR whose Bid is accepted shall substitute any subcontractor in place of the subcontractor listed in the Bid except as provided for in the Subcontractor's Fair Practice Act.

Any changes or additions of subcontractors shall be promptly reported to the ENGINEER in writing within two (2) calendar days of the known change or addition to the submitted List of Project Subcontractors in the Bid.

All subcontractors with work in excess of **\$60,000** must be registered with the New Mexico Department of Workforce Solutions, Labor Enforcement. On page SCFP-2, include the total of the subcontracted work and the subcontractor's New Mexico Department of Workforce Solutions Registration Number, if work is in excess of **\$60,000**.

LIST OF PROJECT SUBCONTRACTORS FOR  
AMOUNTS EXCEEDING THE LISTING THRESHOLD

---

Subcontract Category \_\_\_\_\_

Estimated Value of Work \_\_\_\_\_

Subcontractor's Name \_\_\_\_\_

    Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

    \_\_\_\_\_

    Phone Number \_\_\_\_\_

    E-mail Address \_\_\_\_\_

    Federal Identification No. (FEIN #) \_\_\_\_\_

    New Mexico Contractor's License No. \_\_\_\_\_

        License Categories \_\_\_\_\_

    New Mexico Dept. of Workforce Solutions Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_

    (list only if value of work is in excess of **\$60,000**)

---

Subcontract Category \_\_\_\_\_

Estimated Value of Work \_\_\_\_\_

Subcontractor's Name \_\_\_\_\_

    Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

    \_\_\_\_\_

    Phone Number \_\_\_\_\_

    E-mail Address \_\_\_\_\_

    Federal Identification No. (FEIN #) \_\_\_\_\_

    New Mexico Contractor's License No. \_\_\_\_\_

        License Categories \_\_\_\_\_

    New Mexico Dept. of Workforce Solutions Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_

    (list only if value of work is in excess of **\$60,000**)

---

---

Subcontract Category \_\_\_\_\_

Estimated Value of Work \_\_\_\_\_

Subcontractor's Name \_\_\_\_\_

Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail Address \_\_\_\_\_

Federal Identification No. (FEIN #) \_\_\_\_\_

New Mexico Contractor's License No. \_\_\_\_\_

License Categories \_\_\_\_\_

New Mexico Dept. of Workforce Solutions Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_

(list only if value of work is in excess of **\$60,000**)

---

Subcontract Category \_\_\_\_\_

Estimated Value of Work \_\_\_\_\_

Subcontractor's Name \_\_\_\_\_

Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail Address \_\_\_\_\_

Federal Identification No. (FEIN #) \_\_\_\_\_

New Mexico Contractor's License No. \_\_\_\_\_

License Categories \_\_\_\_\_

New Mexico Dept. of Workforce Solutions Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_

(list only if value of work is in excess of **\$60,000**)

---

**Signature of Authorized Representative for BIDDER:**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

---

*Duplicate, complete, and submit additional sheets as*



## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) UTILIZATION**

The undersigned Bidder/Offeror has satisfied the requirements of the Bid specification in the following manner (please check the appropriate space):

\_\_\_\_\_ The Bidder/Offeror is committed to a minimum of 0.83 % DBE utilization on this contract.

\_\_\_\_\_ The Bidder/Offeror (if unable to meet the DBE goal of \_\_\_\_\_%) is committed to a minimum of \_\_\_\_\_% DBE utilization on this contract and submits documentation demonstrating good faith efforts.

Name of Bidder/Offeror's firm: \_\_\_\_\_

State Registration No.: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature) Title

## Letter of Intent

Name of Bidder/Offeror's firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of DBE firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

Description of work to be performed by DBE firm:

---

---

---

---

The Bidder/Offeror is committed to utilizing the above-named DBE firm for the work described above. The estimated dollar value of this work is \$ \_\_\_\_\_.

### **Affirmation**

The above-named DBE firm affirms that it will perform the portion of the contract for the estimated dollar value as stated above.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

**If the bidder/offeror does not receive award of the prime contract, any and all representations in this Letter of Intent and Affirmation shall be null and void.**

*(Submit this page for each DBE subcontractor.)*

## Letter of Intent

Name of Bidder/Offeror's firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of DBE firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

Description of work to be performed by DBE firm:

---

---

---

---

The Bidder/Offeror is committed to utilizing the above-named DBE firm for the work described above. The estimated dollar value of this work is \$ \_\_\_\_\_.

### **Affirmation**

The above-named DBE firm affirms that it will perform the portion of the contract for the estimated dollar value as stated above.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature) (Title)

**If the bidder/offeror does not receive award of the prime contract, any and all representations in this Letter of Intent and Affirmation shall be null and void.**

*(Submit this page for each DBE subcontractor.)*

## Letter of Intent

Name of Bidder/Offeror's firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of DBE firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

Description of work to be performed by DBE firm:

---

---

---

---

---

The Bidder/Offeror is committed to utilizing the above-named DBE firm for the work described above. The estimated dollar value of this work is \$ \_\_\_\_\_.

### **Affirmation**

The above-named DBE firm affirms that it will perform the portion of the contract for the estimated dollar value as stated above.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

**If the bidder/offeror does not receive award of the prime contract, any and all representations in this Letter of Intent and Affirmation shall be null and void.**

*(Submit this page for each DBE subcontractor.)*



## **NOTICE OF AWARD**

## NOTICE OF AWARD

Date of Issuance:

Owner:

Owner's Project No.:

Engineer:

Engineer's Project No.:

Project:

Contract Name:

Bidder:

Bidder's Address:

You are notified that Owner has accepted your Bid dated **[date]** for the above Contract, and that you are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for:

### **Blosser Gap Bridge Replacement**

The Contract Price of the awarded Contract is **[\$[Contract Price]]**. Contract Price is subject to adjustment based on the provisions of the Contract, including but not limited to those governing changes, Unit Price Work, and Work performed on a cost-plus-fee basis, as applicable.

**[Number of copies sent]** unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement accompany this Notice of Award, and one copy of the Contract Documents accompanies this Notice of Award, or has been transmitted or made available to Bidder electronically.

☐ Drawings will be delivered separately from the other Contract Documents.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within 15 days of the date of receipt of this Notice of Award:

1. Deliver to Owner **[number of copies sent]** counterparts of the Agreement, signed by Bidder (as Contractor).
2. Deliver with the signed Agreement(s) the Contract security (such as required performance and payment bonds) and insurance documentation, as specified in the Instructions to Bidders and in the General Conditions, Articles 2 and 6.
3. Other conditions precedent (if any): **[Describe other conditions that require Successful Bidder's compliance]**

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award, and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within 10 days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement, together with any additional copies of the Contract Documents as indicated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

Owner: **[Full formal name of Owner]**

By (signature): \_\_\_\_\_

Name (printed): \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Copy: Engineer



**AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER  
AND CONTRACTOR FOR  
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT  
(STIPULATED PRICE)**

# AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)

This Agreement is by and between **Colfax County, New Mexico** (“Owner”) and **[name of contracting entity]** (“Contractor”).

Terms used in this Agreement have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

## ARTICLE 1—WORK

- 1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows: **[Brief description of Work]**


## ARTICLE 2—THE PROJECT

- 2.01 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents may be the whole or only is a part, is generally described as follows: **[Brief description of Project]**


## ARTICLE 3—ENGINEER

- 3.01 The Project has been designed by Molzen-Corbin & Associates, Inc. (Engineer), which is to act as Owner’s representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- 3.02 The part of the Project that pertains to the Work has been designed by **[insert “Engineer” if an entity has been identified as such in Paragraph 3.01, and that same entity prepared the design; or indicate by name the entity other than Engineer that prepared the design].**

## ARTICLE 4—CONTRACT TIMES

- 4.01 *Time is of the Essence*

- A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

- 4.02 *Contract Times: Dates*

- A. The Work will be substantially complete on or before **[date]**, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before **[date]**.

#### 4.03 *Contract Times: Days*

- A. The Work will be substantially complete within **[number]** days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within **[number]** days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

#### 4.04 *Liquidated Damages*

- A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the Contract Times, as duly modified. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving, in a legal or arbitration proceeding, the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):
  - 1. *Substantial Completion:* Contractor shall pay Owner **\$(number)** for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified above for Substantial Completion, until the Work is substantially complete.
  - 2. *Completion of Remaining Work:* After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner **\$(number)** for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
- B. If Owner recovers liquidated damages for a delay in completion by Contractor, then such liquidated damages are Owner's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay, and Owner is precluded from recovering any other damages, whether actual, direct, excess, or consequential, for such delay, except for special damages (if any) specified in this Agreement.

#### 4.05 *Special Damages*

- A. Contractor shall reimburse Owner (1) for any fines or penalties imposed on Owner as a direct result of the Contractor's failure to attain Substantial Completion according to the Contract Times, and (2) for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Substantial Completion (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is substantially complete.
- B. After Contractor achieves Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the actual costs reasonably incurred by Owner for engineering, construction observation, inspection, and administrative services needed after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for Work to be completed and ready for final payment (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract), until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
- C. The special damages imposed in this paragraph are supplemental to any liquidated damages for delayed completion established in this Agreement.

## ARTICLE 5—CONTRACT PRICE

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:

A. For all Work other than Unit Price Work, a lump sum of \$[number].

All specific cash allowances are included in the above price in accordance with Paragraph 13.02 of the General Conditions.

B. For all Unit Price Work, an amount equal to the sum of the extended prices (established for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work by multiplying the unit price times the actual quantity of that item).

The extended prices for Unit Price Work set forth as of the Effective Date of the Contract are based on estimated quantities. As provided in Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions, estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and determinations of actual quantities and classifications are to be made by Engineer.

C. For all Work, at the prices stated in Contractor's Bid.

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_)

## ARTICLE 6—PAYMENT PROCEDURES

6.01 *Submittal and Processing of Payments*

A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

6.02 *Progress Payments; Retainage*

A. Owner shall make progress payments on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the **[ordinal number, such as 5th]** day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.

1. **Five percent** of the value of the Work completed (with the balance being retainage), as allowed by statute.

6.03 *Final Payment*

A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions.

6.04 *Consent of Surety*

- A. Owner will not make final payment, or return or release retainage at Substantial Completion or any other time, unless Contractor submits written consent of the surety to such payment, return, or release.

6.05 *Interest – Not Applicable*

**ARTICLE 7—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

7.01 *Contents*

- A. The Contract Documents consist of all of the following:
  - 1. This Agreement.
  - 2. Bonds:
    - a. Performance Bond (together with Power of Attorney).
    - b. Payment Bond (together with Power of Attorney).
  - 3. General Conditions.
  - 4. Supplementary Conditions.
  - 5. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the project manual (copy of list attached).
  - 6. Drawings (not attached but incorporated by reference) consisting of **[number]** sheets with each sheet bearing the following general title: **[title on Drawings]**.
  - 7. Drawings listed on the attached sheet index.
  - 8. Addenda (numbers **[number]** to **[number]**, inclusive).
  - 9. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
    - a. **[list exhibits]**.
    - b. Contractor's Bid.
    - c. Contractor's Qualifications Statement.
    - d. Contractor's Subcontractor List.
    - e. Contractor's Equipment Supplier's List.
    - f. Documentation Submitted by Contractor Prior to Notice of Award.
    - g. Addendum No. 1 to \_\_\_\_\_, inclusive.
  - 10. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
    - a. Notice to Proceed.
    - b. Work Change Directives.
    - c. Change Orders.
    - d. Field Orders.

- e. Warranty Bond, if any.
- B. The Contract Documents listed in Paragraph 7.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 7.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the Contract.

## **ARTICLE 8—REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS, AND STIPULATIONS**

### **8.01 *Contractor's Representations***

- A. In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:
  - 1. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, including Addenda.
  - 2. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - 3. Contractor is familiar with all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - 4. Contractor has carefully studied the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and the Drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to the Technical Data in such reports and Drawings.
  - 5. Contractor has carefully studied the reports and Drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to Technical Data in such reports and Drawings.
  - 6. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Technical Data identified in the Supplementary Conditions or by definition, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and Technical Data on (a) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (b) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (c) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.
  - 7. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.

8. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
9. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and of discrepancies between Site conditions and the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
10. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
11. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

#### 8.02 *Contractor's Certifications*

- A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 8.02:
  1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the Bidding process or in the Contract execution;
  2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the Bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
  3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid Prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
  4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the Bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

#### 8.03 *Standard General Conditions*

- A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract (2018), published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor, through a process such as highlighting or "track changes" (redline/strikeout), or in the Supplementary Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on **[indicate date on which Contract becomes effective]** (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

Owner:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed name of organization)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(individual's signature)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(date signed)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
(individual's signature)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Designated Representative:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

(If **[Type of Entity]** is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If **[Type of Entity]** is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)

Contractor:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed name of organization)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(individual's signature)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(date signed)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

(If **[Type of Entity]** is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
(individual's signature)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Designated Representative:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(typed or printed)

Address:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

License No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
(where applicable)

State: \_\_\_\_\_





# **PERFORMANCE BOND**

## PERFORMANCE BOND

<b>Contractor</b> Name: <b>[Full formal name of Contractor]</b> Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : <b>[Address of Contractor's principal place of business]</b>	<b>Surety</b> Name: <b>[Full formal name of Surety]</b> Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : <b>[Address of Surety's principal place of business]</b>
<b>Owner</b> Name: <b>Colfax County, New Mexico</b> Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : <b>Office of the County Manager</b> <b>P.O. Box 1498</b> <b>230 N. 3<sup>rd</sup> Street</b> <b>Raton, NM 87740</b>	<b>Contract</b> Description <i>(name and location)</i> :  Contract Price: <b>[Amount from Contract]</b> Effective Date of Contract: <b>[Date from Contract]</b>
<b>Bond</b> Bond Amount: <b>[Amount]</b> Date of Bond: <b>[Date]</b> <i>(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)</i> Modifications to this Bond form: <input type="checkbox"/> None <input type="checkbox"/> See Paragraph 16	
Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Performance Bond, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Contractor as Principal	Surety
<i>(Full formal name of Contractor)</i> By: _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Signature)</i></div> Name: _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Printed or typed)</i></div> Title: _____ Attest: _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Signature)</i></div> Name: _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Printed or typed)</i></div> Title: _____	<i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i> By: _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)</i></div> Name: _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Printed or typed)</i></div> Title: _____ Attest: _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Signature)</i></div> Name: _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Printed or typed)</i></div> Title: _____
<i>Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.</i>	

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond will arise after:
  - 3.1. The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice may indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 will be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement does not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
  - 3.2. The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
  - 3.3. The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.
4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 does not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.
5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:
  - 5.1. Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;
  - 5.2. Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;
  - 5.3. Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or
  - 5.4. Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- 5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
  - 5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.
- 6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment, or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice, the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.
- 7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner will not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety will not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:
  - 7.1. the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
  - 7.2. additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and
  - 7.3. liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
- 8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.
- 9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price will not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action will accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.
- 10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
- 11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond must be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and must be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.
- 12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.
- 13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted therefrom and provisions conforming to such

statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Definitions

- 14.1. *Balance of the Contract Price*—The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.
  - 14.2. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
  - 14.3. *Contractor Default*—Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.
  - 14.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
  - 14.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.
16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: **[Describe modification or enter “None”]**

# **PAYMENT BOND**

## PAYMENT BOND

<b>Contractor</b> Name: <b>[Full formal name of Contractor]</b> Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> :  <b>[Address of Contractor's principal place of business]</b>	<b>Surety</b> Name: <b>[Full formal name of Surety]</b> Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> :  <b>[Address of Surety's principal place of business]</b>
<b>Owner</b> Name: <b>Blosser Gap Bridge Replacement</b> Address <i>(principal place of business)</i> : <b>Office of the County Manager</b> <b>P.O. Box 1498</b> <b>230 N. 3<sup>rd</sup> Street</b> <b>Raton, NM 87740</b>	<b>Bid</b> Description <i>(name and location)</i> :  Contract Price: <b>[Amount, from Contract]</b> Effective Date of Contract: <b>[Date, from Contract]</b>
<b>Bond</b> Bond Amount: <b>[Amount]</b> Date of Bond: <b>[Date]</b> <i>(Date of Bond cannot be earlier than Effective Date of Contract)</i> Modifications to this Bond form: <input type="checkbox"/> None <input type="checkbox"/> See Paragraph 18	
Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth in this Payment Bond, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.	
Contractor as Principal	Surety
<i>(Full formal name of Contractor)</i> <hr/> By: _____ <i>(Signature)</i> Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i> Title: _____  Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i> Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i> Title: _____	<i>(Full formal name of Surety) (corporate seal)</i> <hr/> By: _____ <i>(Signature)(Attach Power of Attorney)</i> Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i> Title: _____  Attest: _____ <i>(Signature)</i> Name: _____ <i>(Printed or typed)</i> Title: _____
<i>Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party is considered plural where applicable.</i>	



1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond will arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.
5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond will arise after the following:
  - 5.1. Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor
    - 5.1.1. have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
    - 5.1.2. have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
  - 5.2. Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.
7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 7.1. Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
  - 7.2. Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
  - 7.3. The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 will not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

8. The Surety's total obligation will not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond will be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.
9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract will be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfying obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
12. No suit or action will be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Paragraph 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit will be applicable.
13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor must be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, will be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement will be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement will be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond will be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
16. Definitions
  - 16.1. *Claim*—A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:
    - 16.1.1. The name of the Claimant;
    - 16.1.2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
    - 16.1.3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
    - 16.1.4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;

- 16.1.5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
  - 16.1.6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
  - 16.1.7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
  - 16.1.8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.
- 16.2. *Claimant*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond is to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.
- 16.3. *Construction Contract*—The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
- 16.4. *Owner Default*—Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
- 16.5. *Contract Documents*—All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
17. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond will be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner will be deemed to be Contractor.
18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows: **[Describe modification or enter "None"]**

**NOTICE TO PROCEED**

## NOTICE TO PROCEED

Owner: Colfax County, New Mexico Owner's Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Engineer: Molzen Corbin Engineer's Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor's Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contract Name: Blosser Gap Bridge Replacement  
Effective Date of Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner hereby notifies Contractor that the Contract Times under the above Contract will commence to run on **[date Contract Times are to start]** pursuant to Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions.

On that date, Contractor shall start performing its obligations under the Contract Documents. No Work will be done at the Site prior to such date.

In accordance with the Agreement: **[Select one of the following two alternatives, insert dates or number of days, and delete the other alternative.]**

The date by which Substantial Completion must be achieved is **[date for Substantial Completion, from Agreement]**, and the date by which readiness for final payment must be achieved is **[date for readiness, from Agreement]**.

**[or]**

The number of days to achieve Substantial Completion is **[number of days, from Agreement]** from the date stated above for the commencement of the Contract Times, resulting in a date for Substantial Completion of **[date, calculated from commencement date above]**; and the number of days to achieve readiness for final payment is **[number of days, from Agreement]** from the commencement date of the Contract Times, resulting in a date for readiness for final payment of **[date, calculated from commencement date above]**.

Before starting any Work at the Site, Contractor must comply with the following:

**[Note any access limitations, security procedures, or other restrictions]**

Owner: **[Full formal name of Owner]**  
By (signature): \_\_\_\_\_  
Name (printed): \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date Issued: \_\_\_\_\_  
Copy: Engineer

# **STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1—Definitions and Terminology.....	1
1.01 Defined Terms.....	1
1.02 Terminology .....	6
Article 2—Preliminary Matters .....	7
2.01 Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance.....	7
2.02 Copies of Documents .....	7
2.03 Before Starting Construction .....	7
2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives .....	8
2.05 Acceptance of Schedules .....	8
2.06 Electronic Transmittals .....	8
Article 3—Contract Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse .....	9
3.01 Intent.....	9
3.02 Reference Standards .....	9
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies .....	10
3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents.....	10
3.05 Reuse of Documents .....	11
Article 4—Commencement and Progress of the Work .....	11
4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed .....	11
4.02 Starting the Work.....	11
4.03 Reference Points .....	11
4.04 Progress Schedule .....	12
4.05 Delays in Contractor’s Progress .....	12
Article 5—Site; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions .....	13
5.01 Availability of Lands .....	13
5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas.....	14
5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions.....	15
5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions .....	16

5.05	Underground Facilities.....	17
5.06	Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site .....	19
Article 6—Bonds and Insurance.....		21
6.01	Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds .....	21
6.02	Insurance—General Provisions.....	22
6.03	Contractor’s Insurance.....	24
6.04	Builder’s Risk and Other Property Insurance .....	25
6.05	Property Losses; Subrogation .....	25
6.06	Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds .....	27
Article 7—Contractor’s Responsibilities .....		27
7.01	Contractor’s Means and Methods of Construction .....	27
7.02	Supervision and Superintendence .....	27
7.03	Labor; Working Hours .....	27
7.04	Services, Materials, and Equipment .....	28
7.05	“Or Equals” .....	28
7.06	Substitutes .....	29
7.07	Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers.....	31
7.08	Patent Fees and Royalties.....	32
7.09	Permits .....	33
7.10	Taxes .....	33
7.11	Laws and Regulations.....	33
7.12	Record Documents.....	33
7.13	Safety and Protection .....	34
7.14	Hazard Communication Programs .....	35
7.15	Emergencies .....	35
7.16	Submittals .....	35
7.17	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee .....	38
7.18	Indemnification .....	39
7.19	Delegation of Professional Design Services .....	39
Article 8—Other Work at the Site.....		40
8.01	Other Work .....	40
8.02	Coordination .....	41
8.03	Legal Relationships.....	41



Article 9—Owner’s Responsibilities .....	42
9.01 Communications to Contractor .....	42
9.02 Replacement of Engineer .....	42
9.03 Furnish Data .....	42
9.04 Pay When Due.....	42
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings .....	43
9.06 Insurance.....	43
9.07 Change Orders .....	43
9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....	43
9.09 Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities .....	43
9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....	43
9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....	43
9.12 Safety Programs .....	43
Article 10—Engineer’s Status During Construction .....	44
10.01 Owner’s Representative.....	44
10.02 Visits to Site.....	44
10.03 Resident Project Representative.....	44
10.04 Engineer’s Authority .....	44
10.05 Determinations for Unit Price Work .....	45
10.06 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work .....	45
10.07 Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities .....	45
10.08 Compliance with Safety Program.....	45
Article 11—Changes to the Contract .....	46
11.01 Amending and Supplementing the Contract .....	46
11.02 Change Orders .....	46
11.03 Work Change Directives.....	46
11.04 Field Orders.....	47
11.05 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work .....	47
11.06 Unauthorized Changes in the Work.....	47
11.07 Change of Contract Price .....	47
11.08 Change of Contract Times.....	49
11.09 Change Proposals.....	49
11.10 Notification to Surety.....	50

Article 12—Claims.....	50
12.01    Claims.....	50
Article 13—Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work .....	51
13.01    Cost of the Work .....	51
13.02    Allowances .....	55
13.03    Unit Price Work.....	55
Article 14—Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal, or Acceptance of Defective Work .....	56
14.01    Access to Work.....	56
14.02    Tests, Inspections, and Approvals.....	56
14.03    Defective Work .....	57
14.04    Acceptance of Defective Work.....	58
14.05    Uncovering Work .....	58
14.06    Owner May Stop the Work .....	58
14.07    Owner May Correct Defective Work.....	59
Article 15—Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period .....	59
15.01    Progress Payments.....	59
15.02    Contractor’s Warranty of Title .....	62
15.03    Substantial Completion.....	62
15.04    Partial Use or Occupancy .....	63
15.05    Final Inspection .....	64
15.06    Final Payment.....	64
15.07    Waiver of Claims .....	65
15.08    Correction Period .....	66
Article 16—Suspension of Work and Termination .....	67
16.01    Owner May Suspend Work .....	67
16.02    Owner May Terminate for Cause.....	67
16.03    Owner May Terminate for Convenience.....	68
16.04    Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate .....	68
Article 17—Final Resolution of Disputes .....	69
17.01    Methods and Procedures.....	69
Article 18—Miscellaneous .....	69
18.01    Giving Notice .....	69
18.02    Computation of Times.....	69

18.03	Cumulative Remedies .....	70
18.04	Limitation of Damages .....	70
18.05	No Waiver .....	70
18.06	Survival of Obligations .....	70
18.07	Controlling Law .....	70
18.08	Assignment of Contract.....	70
18.09	Successors and Assigns .....	70
18.10	Headings.....	70

# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### 1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
  3. *Application for Payment*—The document prepared by Contractor, in a form acceptable to Engineer, to request progress or final payments, and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
  6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
  7. *Bidding Requirements*—The Advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
  8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
  9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
  10. *Claim*
    - a. A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the

requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

- b. A demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal, or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address.
  - c. A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, made pursuant to Paragraph 12.01.A.4, concerning disputes arising after Engineer has issued a recommendation of final payment.
  - d. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
- 11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), lead-based paint (as defined by the HUD/EPA standard), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to Laws and Regulations regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
  - 12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
  - 13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
  - 14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
  - 15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
  - 16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
  - 17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
  - 18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
  - 19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
  - 20. *Electronic Document*—Any Project-related correspondence, attachments to correspondence, data, documents, drawings, information, or graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other Submittals, that are in an electronic or digital format.
  - 21. *Electronic Means*—Electronic mail (email), upload/download from a secure Project website, or other communications methods that allow: (a) the transmission or communication of Electronic Documents; (b) the documentation of transmissions, including sending and receipt; (c) printing of the transmitted Electronic Document by the

recipient; (d) the storage and archiving of the Electronic Document by sender and recipient; and (e) the use by recipient of the Electronic Document for purposes permitted by this Contract. Electronic Means does not include the use of text messaging, or of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, or similar social media services for transmission of Electronic Documents.

- 22. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
- 23. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
- 24. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
  - a. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated into the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
  - b. The presence of Constituents of Concern that are to be removed or remediated as part of the Work is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
  - c. The presence of Constituents of Concern as part of the routine, anticipated, and obvious working conditions at the Site, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
- 25. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and binding decrees, resolutions, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
- 26. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
- 27. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date, or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
- 28. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.
- 29. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
- 30. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
- 31. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
- 32. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.

33. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative (RPR) includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
34. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
35. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the submittals.
36. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.
37. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.
38. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands or areas furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
39. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
40. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
41. *Submittal*—A written or graphic document, prepared by or for Contractor, which the Contract Documents require Contractor to submit to Engineer, or that is indicated as a Submittal in the Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer. Submittals may include Shop Drawings and Samples; schedules; product data; Owner-delegated designs; sustainable design information; information on special procedures; testing plans; results of tests and evaluations, source quality-control testing and inspections, and field or Site quality-control testing and inspections; warranties and certifications; Suppliers' instructions and reports; records of delivery of spare parts and tools; operations and maintenance data; Project photographic documentation; record documents; and other such documents required by the Contract Documents. Submittals, whether or not approved or accepted by Engineer, are not Contract Documents. Change Proposals, Change Orders, Claims, notices, Applications for Payment, and requests for interpretation or clarification are not Submittals.
42. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion of such Work.

43. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder to which the Owner makes an award of contract.
44. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
45. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
46. *Technical Data*
- a. Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (1) existing subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site, or existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site including existing surface or subsurface structures (except Underground Facilities) or (2) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site.
  - b. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then Technical Data is defined, with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06, as the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, assessments of the condition of subsurface facilities, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical, environmental, or other Site or facilities conditions report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor.
  - c. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data, and instead Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings.
47. *Underground Facilities*—All active or not-in-service underground lines, pipelines, conduits, ducts, encasements, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or systems at the Site, including but not limited to those facilities or systems that produce, transmit, distribute, or convey telephone or other communications, cable television, fiber optic transmissions, power, electricity, light, heat, gases, oil, crude oil products, liquid petroleum products, water, steam, waste, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems. An abandoned facility or system is not an Underground Facility.
48. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
49. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.
50. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.



## 1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraphs 1.02.B, C, D, and E are not defined terms that require initial capital letters, but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:* The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day:* The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
- D. *Defective:* The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
  - 1. does not conform to the Contract Documents;
  - 2. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
  - 3. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or Paragraph 15.04).
- E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*
  - 1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
  - 2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  - 3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  - 4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

- F. *Contract Price or Contract Times*: References to a change in “Contract Price or Contract Times” or “Contract Times or Contract Price” or similar, indicate that such change applies to (1) Contract Price, (2) Contract Times, or (3) both Contract Price and Contract Times, as warranted, even if the term “or both” is not expressed.
- G. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

## ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS

### 2.01 *Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance*

- A. *Performance and Payment Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner the performance bond and payment bond (if the Contract requires Contractor to furnish such bonds).
- B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates, endorsements, and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6, except to the extent the Supplementary Conditions expressly establish other dates for delivery of specific insurance policies.
- C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance*: After receipt of the signed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

### 2.02 *Copies of Documents*

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

### 2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
  - 1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
  - 2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
  - 3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work

into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work, and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other Submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. No progress payment will be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
  - 1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
  - 2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
  - 3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.
  - 4. If a schedule is not acceptable, Contractor will have an additional 10 days to revise and resubmit the schedule.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may send, and shall accept, Electronic Documents transmitted by Electronic Means.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for Electronic Means, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. Subject to any governing protocols for Electronic Means, when transmitting Electronic Documents by Electronic Means, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long-term compatibility, usability, or readability of the Electronic Documents resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the Electronic Documents.

## ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

### 3.01 *Intent*

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one Contract Document is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version will govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.
- F. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation will be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions will continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, which agree that the Contract Documents will be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.
- G. Nothing in the Contract Documents creates:
  - 1. any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity performing or furnishing any of the Work, for the benefit of such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; or
  - 2. any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

### 3.02 *Reference Standards*

- A. *Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations*
  - 1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, means the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, and no instruction of a Supplier, will be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner or Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility

inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

### 3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

#### A. *Reporting Discrepancies*

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

#### B. *Resolving Discrepancies*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
  - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
  - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

### 3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer in writing all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work.

- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly notify Owner and Contractor in writing that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

### 3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
  - 1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media versions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
  - 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein precludes Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

## **ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK**

### 4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the 60th day after the day of Bid opening or the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

### 4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work may be done at the Site prior to such date.

### 4.03 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the

established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

#### 4.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.
  - 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times must be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.
- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work will be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

#### 4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Such an adjustment will be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
  - 2. Abnormal weather conditions;
  - 3. Acts or failures to act of third-party utility owners or other third-party entities (other than those third-party utility owners or other third-party entities performing other work at or adjacent to the Site as arranged by or under contract with Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
  - 4. Acts of war or terrorism.

- D. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of Contract Times or Contract Price is limited as follows:
1. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on the delay, disruption, or interference adversely affecting an activity on the critical path to completion of the Work, as of the time of the delay, disruption, or interference.
  2. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Such a concurrent delay by Contractor shall not preclude an adjustment of Contract Times to which Contractor is otherwise entitled.
  3. Adjustments of Contract Times or Contract Price are subject to the provisions of Article 11.
- E. Each Contractor request or Change Proposal seeking an increase in Contract Times or Contract Price must be supplemented by supporting data that sets forth in detail the following:
1. The circumstances that form the basis for the requested adjustment;
  2. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference began to affect the progress of the Work;
  3. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference ceased to affect the progress of the Work;
  4. The number of days' increase in Contract Times claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay, disruption, or interference; and
  5. The impact on Contract Price, in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.07.
- Contractor shall also furnish such additional supporting documentation as Owner or Engineer may require including, where appropriate, a revised progress schedule indicating all the activities affected by the delay, disruption, or interference, and an explanation of the effect of the delay, disruption, or interference on the critical path to completion of the Work.
- F. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5, together with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
- G. Paragraph 8.03 addresses delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

## **ARTICLE 5—SITE; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

### **5.01 *Availability of Lands***

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor in writing of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.



- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

## 5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

### A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas*

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas, or to improvements, structures, utilities, or similar facilities located at such adjacent lands or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
  2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.13, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or in a court of competent jurisdiction; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris will conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
  - C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment

and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

- D. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

### 5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data;
2. Those drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data; and
3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

- B. *Underground Facilities:* Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.03.A. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.

- C. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b.

- D. *Limitations of Other Data and Documents:* Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
  2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings;
  3. the contents of other Site-related documents made available to Contractor, such as record drawings from other projects at or adjacent to the Site, or Owner's archival documents concerning the Site; or
  4. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

#### 5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site:
1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate;
  2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications;
  3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
  4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine whether it is necessary for Owner to obtain additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. *Early Resumption of Work:* If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the condition in question has been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.
- E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in

Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

- a. Such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
  - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,
  - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
    - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise;
    - b. The existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
    - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
  3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.
  4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.
- F. *Underground Facilities; Hazardous Environmental Conditions:* Paragraph 5.05 governs rights and responsibilities regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities. Paragraph 5.06 governs rights and responsibilities regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03 and 5.04 are not applicable to the presence or location of Underground Facilities, or to Hazardous Environmental Conditions.

#### 5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities:* Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions, the cost of all of the following are included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
1. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
  2. complying with applicable state and local utility damage prevention Laws and Regulations;

3. verifying the actual location of those Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being within the area affected by the Work, by exposing such Underground Facilities during the course of construction;
  4. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
  5. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated on the Drawings with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing regarding such Underground Facility.
- C. *Engineer's Review:* Engineer will:
1. promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy;
  2. identify and communicate with the owner of the Underground Facility; prepare recommendations to Owner (and if necessary issue any preliminary instructions to Contractor) regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question;
  3. obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and
  4. advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. *Early Resumption of Work:* If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the Underground Facility may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the Underground Facility in question and conditions affected by its presence have been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.
- F. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown

or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

- a. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
  - b. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E; and
  - c. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.
  3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.
  4. The information and data shown or indicated on the Drawings with respect to existing Underground Facilities at the Site is based on information and data (a) furnished by the owners of such Underground Facilities, or by others, (b) obtained from available records, or (c) gathered in an investigation conducted in accordance with the current edition of ASCE 38, Standard Guideline for the Collection and Depiction of Existing Subsurface Utility Data, by the American Society of Civil Engineers. If such information or data is incorrect or incomplete, Contractor's remedies are limited to those set forth in this Paragraph 5.05.F.

#### 5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site;
2. drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures

- of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.
- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, as a result of such Work stoppage, such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, or any costs or expenses incurred in response to the Hazardous Environmental Condition, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off. Entitlement to any such adjustment is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D, 4.05.E, 11.07, and 11.08.
- H. If, after receipt of such written notice, Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special

conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.

- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court, arbitration, or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.I obligates Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J obligates Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

## **ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE**

### **6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds***

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds must remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the terms of a prescribed bond form, the Supplementary Conditions, or other provisions of the Contract.
- B. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds (if any) as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other provisions of the Contract.
- C. All bonds must be in the form included in the Bidding Documents or otherwise specified by Owner prior to execution of the Contract, except as provided otherwise by Laws or



Regulations, and must be issued and signed by a surety named in “Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies” as published in Department Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Bureau of the Fiscal Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual’s authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority must show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.

- D. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- E. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer in writing and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which must comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- F. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner’s termination rights under Article 16.
- G. Upon request to Owner from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.
- H. Upon request to Contractor from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Contractor shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.

#### 6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Alternative forms of insurance coverage, including but not limited to self-insurance and “Occupational Accident and Excess Employer’s Indemnity Policies,” are not sufficient to meet the insurance requirements of this Contract, unless expressly allowed in the Supplementary Conditions.
- D. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, full disclosure of all relevant exclusions, and evidence of insurance required to be purchased and maintained by

Subcontractors or Suppliers. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those applicable to this Contract.

- E. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, and full disclosure of all relevant exclusions. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Owner may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those relevant to this Contract.
- F. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, will not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
- G. In addition to the liability insurance required to be provided by Contractor, the Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain Owner's own liability insurance. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.
- H. Contractor shall require:
  - 1. Subcontractors to purchase and maintain worker's compensation, commercial general liability, and other insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project, and to name as additional insureds Owner and Engineer (and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as additional insureds on Contractor's liability policies) on each Subcontractor's commercial general liability insurance policy; and
  - 2. Suppliers to purchase and maintain insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project.
- I. If either party does not purchase or maintain the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- J. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Contractor's entitlement to enter or remain at the Site will end immediately, and Owner may impose an appropriate set-off against payment for any associated costs (including but not limited to the cost of purchasing necessary insurance coverage), and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- K. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect (but is in no way obligated) to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price will be adjusted accordingly.

- L. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests. Contractor is responsible for determining whether such coverage and limits are adequate to protect its interests, and for obtaining and maintaining any additional insurance that Contractor deems necessary.
- M. The insurance and insurance limits required herein will not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability, or that of its Subcontractors or Suppliers, under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract or otherwise.
- N. All the policies of insurance required to be purchased and maintained under this Contract will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, or renewal refused, until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured and Engineer.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. *Required Insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain Worker's Compensation, Commercial General Liability, and other insurance pursuant to the specific requirements of the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. *General Provisions:* The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 as supplemented must:
  - 1. include at least the specific coverages required;
  - 2. be written for not less than the limits provided, or those required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;
  - 3. remain in effect at least until the Work is complete (as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D), and longer if expressly required elsewhere in this Contract, and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract;
  - 4. apply with respect to the performance of the Work, whether such performance is by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable; and
  - 5. include all necessary endorsements to support the stated requirements.
- C. *Additional Insureds:* The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, employer's liability, umbrella or excess, pollution liability, and unmanned aerial vehicle liability policies, if required by this Contract, must:
  - 1. include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified as additional insureds in the Supplementary Conditions;
  - 2. include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, and consultants of all such additional insureds;
  - 3. afford primary coverage to these additional insureds for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations);

4. not seek contribution from insurance maintained by the additional insured; and
5. as to commercial general liability insurance, apply to additional insureds with respect to liability caused in whole or in part by Contractor's acts or omissions, or the acts and omissions of those working on Contractor's behalf, in the performance of Contractor's operations.

6.04 *Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance*

- A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the Work's full insurable replacement cost (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). The specific requirements applicable to the builder's risk insurance are set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. *Property Insurance for Facilities of Owner Where Work Will Occur*: Owner is responsible for obtaining and maintaining property insurance covering each existing structure, building, or facility in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or be adjoined. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, providing coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance, and will be maintained until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D.
- C. *Property Insurance for Substantially Complete Facilities*: Promptly after Substantial Completion, and before actual occupancy or use of the substantially completed Work, Owner will obtain property insurance for such substantially completed Work, and maintain such property insurance at least until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, and provide coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance. The builder's risk insurance may terminate upon written confirmation of Owner's procurement of such property insurance.
- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner*: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide advance notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer, and obtain an endorsement consenting to the continuation of coverage prior to commencing such partial occupancy or use.
- E. *Insurance of Other Property; Additional Insurance*: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for insuring it. If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.04, it may do so at Contractor's expense.

6.05 *Property Losses; Subrogation*

- A. The builder's risk insurance policy purchased and maintained in accordance with Paragraph 6.04 (or an installation floater policy if authorized by the Supplementary Conditions), will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against

Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors.

1. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as builder's risk or installation floater insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused.
  2. None of the above waivers extends to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Any property insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage, or consequential loss to Owner's existing structures, buildings, or facilities in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or adjoin; to adjacent structures, buildings, or facilities of Owner; or to part or all of the completed or substantially completed Work, during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06, will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them, and that the insured is allowed to waive the insurer's rights of subrogation in a written contract executed prior to the loss, damage, or consequential loss.
1. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies.
- C. The waivers in this Paragraph 6.05 include the waiver of rights due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril, risk, or cause of loss.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that each Subcontract contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from fire or other peril, risk, or cause of loss covered by builder's risk insurance, installation floater, and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

6.06 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of property insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.
- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 shall maintain such proceeds in a segregated account, and distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, Contractor shall repair or replace the damaged Work, using allocated insurance proceeds.

**ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

7.01 *Contractor's Means and Methods of Construction*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. If the Contract Documents note, or Contractor determines, that professional engineering or other design services are needed to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, or for Site safety, then Contractor shall cause such services to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, at Contractor's expense. Such services are not Owner-delegated professional design services under this Contract, and neither Owner nor Engineer has any responsibility with respect to (1) Contractor's determination of the need for such services, (2) the qualifications or licensing of the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor, (3) the performance of such services, or (4) any errors, omissions, or defects in such services.

7.02 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who will not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

7.03 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

- B. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of Contractor's employees; of Suppliers and Subcontractors, and their employees; and of any other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work, just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- C. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site will be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

#### 7.04 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work must be new and of good quality, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications will expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment must be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

#### 7.05 *"Or Equals"*

- A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria:* Whenever an item of equipment or material is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the names of one or more proprietary items or specific Suppliers, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material, or items from other proposed Suppliers, under the circumstances described below.
  - 1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer will deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of equipment or material will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
    - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that the proposed item:
      - 1) is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

- 2) will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
  - 3) has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
  - 4) is not objectionable to Owner.
- b. Contractor certifies that, if the proposed item is approved and incorporated into the Work:
- 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
  - 2) the item will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal," which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request will result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If Engineer determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer consider the item a proposed substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.06.

#### 7.06 Substitutes

- A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria*: Unless the specification or description of an item of equipment or material required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests must be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of equipment or material from anyone other than Contractor.
  2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.06.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.



3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of equipment or material that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
  - a. will certify that the proposed substitute item will:
    - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design;
    - 2) be similar in substance to the item specified; and
    - 3) be suited to the same use as the item specified.
  - b. will state:
    - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times;
    - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item; and
    - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
  - c. will identify:
    - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from the item specified; and
    - 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
  - d. will contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

- E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.06.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.07 *Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner. The Contractor's retention of a Subcontractor or Supplier for the performance of parts of the Work will not relieve Contractor's obligation to Owner to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor or Supplier to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within 5 days.
- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors or Suppliers for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor or Supplier so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor or Supplier.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor or Supplier, whether initially or as a replacement, will constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- H. On a monthly basis, Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- J. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings do not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers, or in delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- K. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier must be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- L. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor for Work performed for Contractor by the Subcontractor or Supplier.
- M. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors and Suppliers from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed in this Contract.

7.08 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If an invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights will be disclosed in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

#### 7.09 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits, licenses, and certificates of occupancy. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

#### 7.10 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

#### 7.11 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It is not Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this does not relieve Contractor of its obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give written notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such written notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

#### 7.12 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

### 7.13 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations.
- B. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative whose duties and responsibilities are the prevention of Work-related accidents and the maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs.
- C. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
  - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
  - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
  - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- D. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.13.C.2 or 7.13.C.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- E. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection.
- F. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property; the owners of Underground Facilities and other utilities (if the identity of such owners is known to Contractor); and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, in writing, when Contractor knows that prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
- G. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. Any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work are identified or included in the Supplementary Conditions or Specifications.
- H. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.

- I. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will continue until all the Work is completed, Engineer has issued a written notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.C that the Work is acceptable, and Contractor has left the Site (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
- J. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of safety data sheets (formerly known as material safety data sheets) or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused by an emergency, or are required as a result of Contractor's response to an emergency. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of an emergency or Contractor's response, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

7.16 *Submittals*

A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Requirements*

- 1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall:
  - a. review and coordinate the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
  - b. determine and verify:
    - 1) all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect to the Submittal;
    - 2) the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
    - 3) all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
  - c. confirm that the Submittal is complete with respect to all related data included in the Submittal.
- 2. Each Shop Drawing or Sample must bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that Submittal, and that Contractor approves the Submittal.

3. With each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Submittal may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice must be set forth in a written communication separate from the Submittal; and, in addition, in the case of a Shop Drawing by a specific notation made on the Shop Drawing itself.
- B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall label and submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals.
1. *Shop Drawings*
    - a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
    - b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings must be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide, and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.
  2. *Samples*
    - a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
    - b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the Submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.
  3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Engineer's Review of Shop Drawings and Samples*
1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the Submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
  2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
  3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
  4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will

document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order or other appropriate Contract modification.

5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.16.A and B.
6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, will not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance, or approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will result in such item becoming a Contract Document.
8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.C.4.

*D. Resubmittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous Submittals.
2. Contractor shall furnish required Shop Drawing and Sample submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than two resubmittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a third or subsequent resubmittal of a Shop Drawing or Sample, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

*E. Submittals Other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-Delegated Designs*

1. The following provisions apply to all Submittals other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-delegated designs:
  - a. Contractor shall submit all such Submittals to the Engineer in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Contract Documents.
  - b. Engineer will provide timely review of all such Submittals in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and return such Submittals with a notation of either Accepted or Not Accepted. Any such Submittal that is not returned within the time established in the Schedule of Submittals will be deemed accepted.
  - c. Engineer's review will be only to determine if the Submittal is acceptable under the requirements of the Contract Documents as to general form and content of the Submittal.



- d. If any such Submittal is not accepted, Contractor shall confer with Engineer regarding the reason for the non-acceptance, and resubmit an acceptable document.
- 2. Procedures for the submittal and acceptance of the Progress Schedule, the Schedule of Submittals, and the Schedule of Values are set forth in Paragraphs 2.03, 2.04, and 2.05.
- F. Owner-delegated Designs: Submittals pursuant to Owner-delegated designs are governed by the provisions of Paragraph 7.19.

**7.17 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee**

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer is entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Owner's rights under this warranty and guarantee are in addition to, and are not limited by, Owner's rights under the correction period provisions of Paragraph 15.08. The time in which Owner may enforce its warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17 is limited only by applicable Laws and Regulations restricting actions to enforce such rights; provided, however, that after the end of the correction period under Paragraph 15.08:
  - 1. Owner shall give Contractor written notice of any defective Work within 60 days of the discovery that such Work is defective; and
  - 2. Such notice will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the notice.
- C. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
  - 1. abuse, or improper modification, maintenance, or operation, by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
  - 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- D. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or a release of Owner's warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17:
  - 1. Observations by Engineer;
  - 2. Recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  - 3. The issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  - 4. Use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  - 5. Any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
  - 6. The issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  - 7. The end of the correction period established in Paragraph 15.08;
  - 8. Any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

9. Any correction of defective Work by Owner.
- E. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract will govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

**7.18 Indemnification**

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from losses, damages, costs, and judgments (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising from third-party claims or actions relating to or resulting from the performance or furnishing of the Work, provided that any such claim, action, loss, cost, judgment or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to damage to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A will not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

**7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services**

- A. Owner may require Contractor to provide professional design services for a portion of the Work by express delegation in the Contract Documents. Such delegation will specify the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy, and the Submittals that Contractor must furnish to Engineer with respect to the Owner-delegated design.
- B. Contractor shall cause such Owner-delegated professional design services to be provided pursuant to the professional standard of care by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal must appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and Submittals prepared by such design professional. Such design professional must issue all certifications of design required by Laws and Regulations.
- C. If a Shop Drawing or other Submittal related to the Owner-delegated design is prepared by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or others for submittal to Engineer, then such Shop Drawing or other Submittal must bear the written approval of Contractor's design professional when submitted by Contractor to Engineer.

- D. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor under an Owner-delegated design, subject to the professional standard of care and the performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Pursuant to this Paragraph 7.19, Engineer's review, approval, and other determinations regarding design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other Submittals furnished by Contractor pursuant to an Owner-delegated design will be only for the following limited purposes:
  - 1. Checking for conformance with the requirements of this Paragraph 7.19;
  - 2. Confirming that Contractor (through its design professionals) has used the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents; and
  - 3. Establishing that the design furnished by Contractor is consistent with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- F. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.
- G. Contractor is not required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

## **ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

### **8.01 *Other Work***

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any third-party utility work that Owner has arranged to take place at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford proper and safe access to the Site to each contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work.
- D. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

- E. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.
- F. The provisions of this article are not applicable to work that is performed by third-party utilities or other third-party entities without a contract with Owner, or that is performed without having been arranged by Owner. If such work occurs, then any related delay, disruption, or interference incurred by Contractor is governed by the provisions of Paragraph 4.05.C.3.

#### 8.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
  - 1. The identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
  - 2. An itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
  - 3. The extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

#### 8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. If, in the course of performing other work for Owner at or adjacent to the Site, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner that Owner has arranged to perform work, causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment will take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, and any remedies available to Contractor under Laws or Regulations concerning utility action or inaction. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price will be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times or Contract Price is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site.
  - 1. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this Paragraph 8.03.B.
  - 2. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor.
- C. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

## **ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **9.01    *Communications to Contractor***

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

### **9.02    *Replacement of Engineer***

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents will be that of the former Engineer.

### **9.03    *Furnish Data***

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

### **9.04    *Pay When Due***

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

- 9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*
- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
  - B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
  - C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.
- 9.06 *Insurance*
- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.
- 9.07 *Change Orders*
- A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.
- 9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*
- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.
- 9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*
- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*
- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.
- 9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*
- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).
- 9.12 *Safety Programs*
- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
  - B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

## ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

### 10.01 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

### 10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe, as an experienced and qualified design professional, the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.07. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

### 10.03 *Resident Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions and in Paragraph 10.07.
- B. If Owner designates an individual or entity who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee to represent Owner at the Site, then the responsibilities and authority of such individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

### 10.04 *Engineer's Authority*

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.
- B. Engineer's authority as to Submittals is set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- C. Engineer's authority as to design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications and other Submittals from Contractor in response to Owner's delegation (if any) to Contractor of professional design services, is set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- D. Engineer's authority as to changes in the Work is set forth in Article 11.

E. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

**10.05 *Determinations for Unit Price Work***

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

**10.06 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work***

A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

**10.07 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities***

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, will create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Contractor under Paragraph 15.06.A, will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.07 also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

**10.08 *Compliance with Safety Program***

A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed.



## ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

### 11.01 *Amending and Supplementing the Contract*

- A. The Contract may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
- B. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order.
- C. All changes to the Contract that involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, must be supported by Engineer's recommendation. Owner and Contractor may amend other terms and conditions of the Contract without the recommendation of the Engineer.

### 11.02 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
  - 1. Changes in Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
  - 2. Changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
  - 3. Changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.05, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters; and
  - 4. Changes that embody the substance of any final and binding results under: Paragraph 11.03.B, resolving the impact of a Work Change Directive; Paragraph 11.09, concerning Change Proposals; Article 12, Claims; Paragraph 13.02.D, final adjustments resulting from allowances; Paragraph 13.03.D, final adjustments relating to determination of quantities for Unit Price Work; and similar provisions.
- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of Paragraph 11.02.A, it will be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

### 11.03 *Work Change Directives*

- A. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.07 regarding change of Contract Price.

- B. If Owner has issued a Work Change Directive and:
  - 1. Contractor believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Contractor shall submit any Change Proposal seeking such an adjustment no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive.
  - 2. Owner believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Owner shall submit any Claim seeking such an adjustment no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

#### 11.04 *Field Orders*

- A. Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly.
- B. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

#### 11.05 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Changes involving the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters will be supported by Engineer's recommendation.
- B. Such changes in the Work may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work must be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents.
- C. Nothing in this Paragraph 11.05 obligates Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

#### 11.06 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.C.2.

#### 11.07 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03);
  2. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2); or
  3. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.07.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee:* When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit will be determined as follows:
1. A mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
  2. If a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
    - a. For costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee will be 15 percent;
    - b. For costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee will be 5 percent;
    - c. Where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a and 11.07.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee will be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of 5 percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted Work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner will be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work;
    - d. No fee will be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
    - e. The amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in Cost of the Work will be the amount of the actual net decrease in Cost of the Work and a deduction of an additional amount equal to 5 percent of such actual net decrease in Cost of the Work; and
    - f. When both additions and credits are involved in any one change or Change Proposal, the adjustment in Contractor's fee will be computed by determining the sum of the costs in each of the cost categories in Paragraph 13.01.B (specifically, payroll costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.1; incorporated materials and equipment costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.2; Subcontract costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.3; special consultants costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.4; and other costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.5) and applying to each such cost category sum the appropriate fee from Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a through 11.07.C.2.e, inclusive.

#### 11.08 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. Delay, disruption, and interference in the Work, and any related changes in Contract Times, are addressed in and governed by Paragraph 4.05.

#### 11.09 *Change Proposals*

- A. *Purpose and Content:* Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; contest an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; challenge a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal will specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. Each Change Proposal will address only one issue, or a set of closely related issues.

- B. *Change Proposal Procedures*

- 1. *Submittal:* Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer within 30 days after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision.
- 2. *Supporting Data:* The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal.
  - a. Change Proposals based on or related to delay, interruption, or interference must comply with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
  - b. Change proposals related to a change of Contract Price must include full and detailed accounts of materials incorporated into the Work and labor and equipment used for the subject Work.

The supporting data must be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event.

- 3. *Engineer's Initial Review:* Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal. If in its discretion Engineer concludes that additional supporting data is needed before conducting a full review and making a decision regarding the Change Proposal, then Engineer may request that Contractor submit such additional supporting data by a date specified by Engineer, prior to Engineer beginning its full review of the Change Proposal.
- 4. *Engineer's Full Review and Action on the Change Proposal:* Upon receipt of Contractor's supporting data (including any additional data requested by Engineer), Engineer will conduct a full review of each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after such receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either approve the Change Proposal in whole, deny it in whole, or approve it in part and deny it in part. Such actions must be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change

Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.

5. *Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision is final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- C. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals*: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties in writing that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice will be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.
- D. *Post-Completion*: Contractor shall not submit any Change Proposals after Engineer issues a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.

#### 11.10 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

### ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS

#### 12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor are subject to the Claims process set forth in this article:
  1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
  2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents;
  3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters; and
  4. Subject to the waiver provisions of Paragraph 15.07, any dispute arising after Engineer has issued a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.
- B. *Submittal of Claim*: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim rests with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge

and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.

- C. *Review and Resolution*: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim will be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. *Mediation*
  - 1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate will stay the Claim submittal and response process.
  - 2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.
  - 3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action will be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim will be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim will be incorporated in a Change Order or other written document to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

## **ARTICLE 13—COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

### **13.01 *Cost of the Work***

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
  - 1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or

2. When needed to determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included:* Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work will be in amounts no higher than those commonly incurred in the locality of the Project, will not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and will include only the following items:
1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor in advance of the subject Work. Such employees include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, safety managers, safety representatives, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work will be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs include, but are not limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, will be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.
  2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts will accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment will accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
  3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, which will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee will be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
  4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed or retained for services specifically related to the Work.
  5. Other costs consisting of the following:
    - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
    - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, which are

consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

- 1) In establishing included costs for materials such as scaffolding, plating, or sheeting, consideration will be given to the actual or the estimated life of the material for use on other projects; or rental rates may be established on the basis of purchase or salvage value of such items, whichever is less. Contractor will not be eligible for compensation for such items in an amount that exceeds the purchase cost of such item.

c. *Construction Equipment Rental*

- 1) Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner as to price (including any surcharge or special rates applicable to overtime use of the construction equipment or machinery), and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs will be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts must cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
  - 2) Costs for equipment and machinery owned by Contractor or a Contractor-related entity will be paid at a rate shown for such equipment in the equipment rental rate book specified in the Supplementary Conditions. An hourly rate will be computed by dividing the monthly rates by 176. These computed rates will include all operating costs.
  - 3) With respect to Work that is the result of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price ("changed Work"), included costs will be based on the time the equipment or machinery is in use on the changed Work and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal when directly attributable to the changed Work. The cost of any such equipment or machinery, or parts thereof, must cease to accrue when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the changed Work.
- d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
- e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
- f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of builder's risk or other property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.04), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses will be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.



- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
  - h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
  - i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.
- C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work does not include any of the following items:
  - 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals, general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
  - 2. The cost of purchasing, renting, or furnishing small tools and hand tools.
  - 3. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
  - 4. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
  - 5. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
  - 6. Expenses incurred in preparing and advancing Claims.
  - 7. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.
- D. *Contractor's Fee*
  - 1. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus-a-fee, then:
    - a. Contractor's fee for the Work set forth in the Contract Documents as of the Effective Date of the Contract will be determined as set forth in the Agreement.
    - b. for any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee will be determined as follows:
      - 1) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a percentage of the Cost of the Work, the fee will automatically adjust as the Cost of the Work changes.
      - 2) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a fixed fee, the fee for any additions or deletions will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.
  - 2. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of a stipulated sum, or any other basis other than cost-plus-a-fee, then Contractor's fee for any Work covered by a Change

Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.

- E. *Documentation and Audit*: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor and pertinent Subcontractors will establish and maintain records of the costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. Subject to prior written notice, Owner will be afforded reasonable access, during normal business hours, to all Contractor's accounts, records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, and similar data relating to the Cost of the Work and Contractor's fee. Contractor shall preserve all such documents for a period of three years after the final payment by Owner. Pertinent Subcontractors will afford such access to Owner, and preserve such documents, to the same extent required of Contractor.

### 13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:
1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
  2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment for any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Owner's Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that an Owner's contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor for Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price will be correspondingly adjusted.

### 13.03 Unit Price Work

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision

thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, and the final adjustment of Contract Price will be set forth in a Change Order, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.

E. *Adjustments in Unit Price*

1. Contractor or Owner shall be entitled to an adjustment in the unit price with respect to an item of Unit Price Work if:
  - a. the quantity of the item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
  - b. Contractor's unit costs to perform the item of Unit Price Work have changed materially and significantly as a result of the quantity change.
2. The adjustment in unit price will account for and be coordinated with any related changes in quantities of other items of Work, and in Contractor's costs to perform such other Work, such that the resulting overall change in Contract Price is equitable to Owner and Contractor.
3. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

**ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

14.01 *Access to Work*

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply with such procedures and programs as applicable.

14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work will be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
  2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
  3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
  4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
  5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests will be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering will be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

#### 14.03 *Defective Work*

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority:* Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Prompt written notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties:* When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages:* In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs,

losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

#### 14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work will be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

#### 14.05 *Uncovering Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
  - 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
  - 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

#### 14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work,

or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work will not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

**14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work**

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace defective Work as required by Engineer, then Owner may, after 7 days' written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

**ARTICLE 15—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD**

**15.01 Progress Payments**

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments for Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. *Applications for Payments*
  - 1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment must also be accompanied by: (a) a bill of sale, invoice, copies of subcontract or purchase order payments, or other documentation

establishing full payment by Contractor for the materials and equipment; (b) at Owner's request, documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens; and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

3. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application must include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received by Contractor have been applied to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
4. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

*C. Review of Applications*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
  - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
  - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
  - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
  - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
  - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
  - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work;
  - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
  - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work;
  - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid by Owner; or
  - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
  - a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or
  - e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

**D. *Payment Becomes Due***

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

**E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner***

1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
  - a. Claims have been made against Owner based on Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages resulting from Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;



- b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
  - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
  - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
  - e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
  - f. The Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - h. The Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - i. An event has occurred that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause;
  - j. Liquidated or other damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
  - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens; or
  - l. Other items entitle Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended.
2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed will be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.
  3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld will be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.D.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

#### 15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than 7 days after the time of payment by Owner.

#### 15.03 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time

submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.

- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which will fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have 7 days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.
- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

#### 15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without

significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:

1. At any time, Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through 15.03.E for that part of the Work.
2. At any time, Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.04 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

#### 15.05 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

#### 15.06 *Final Payment*

##### A. *Application for Payment*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.
2. The final Application for Payment must be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
  - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
  - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
  - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.

- d. a list of all duly pending Change Proposals and Claims; and
  - e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
- 3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- B. *Engineer's Review of Final Application and Recommendation of Payment:* If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the final Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation will account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.
- C. *Notice of Acceptability:* In support of its recommendation of payment of the final Application for Payment, Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to stated limitations in the notice and to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07.
- D. *Completion of Work:* The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment and issuance of notice of the acceptability of the Work.
- E. *Final Payment Becomes Due:* Upon receipt from Engineer of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, Owner shall set off against the amount recommended by Engineer for final payment any further sum to which Owner is entitled, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions of this Contract with respect to progress payments. Owner shall pay the resulting balance due to Contractor within 30 days of Owner's receipt of the final Application for Payment from Engineer.

#### 15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. By making final payment, Owner waives its claim or right to liquidated damages or other damages for late completion by Contractor, except as set forth in an outstanding Claim,

appeal under the provisions of Article 17, set-off, or express reservation of rights by Owner. Owner reserves all other claims or rights after final payment.

- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted as a Claim, or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

#### 15.08 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the Supplementary Conditions or the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents), Owner gives Contractor written notice that any Work has been found to be defective, or that Contractor's repair of any damages to the Site or adjacent areas has been found to be defective, then after receipt of such notice of defect Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
  - 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such adjacent areas;
  - 2. correct such defective Work;
  - 3. remove the defective Work from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, and
  - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting from the corrective measures.
- B. Owner shall give any such notice of defect within 60 days of the discovery that such Work or repairs is defective. If such notice is given within such 60 days but after the end of the correction period, the notice will be deemed a notice of defective Work under Paragraph 7.17.B.
- C. If, after receipt of a notice of defect within 60 days and within the correction period, Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others). Contractor's failure to pay such costs, losses, and damages within 10 days of invoice from Owner will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the failure to pay.
- D. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- E. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

- F. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph are not to be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

## **ARTICLE 16—SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

### **16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work***

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments must be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

### **16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause***

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
  - 1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
  - 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
  - 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
  - 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) 10 days' written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the Contract, Owner may proceed to:
  - 1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) written notice that the Contract is terminated; and
  - 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within 7 days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects,

attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond will govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

#### 16.03 *Owner May Terminate for Convenience*

- A. Upon 7 days' written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
  - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
  - 3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid for any loss of anticipated profits or revenue, post-termination overhead costs, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

#### 16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon 7 days' written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, 7 days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The

provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

## **ARTICLE 17—FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**

### **17.01 *Methods and Procedures***

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this article:
  - 1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full, pursuant to Article 12; and
  - 2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work, or obligations under the Contract Documents, that arise after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this article, Owner or Contractor may:
  - 1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions;
  - 2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
  - 3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

## **ARTICLE 18—MISCELLANEOUS**

### **18.01 *Giving Notice***

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract requires the giving of written notice to Owner, Engineer, or Contractor, it will be deemed to have been validly given only if delivered:
  - 1. in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the recipient's place of business;
  - 2. by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the recipient's place of business; or
  - 3. by e-mail to the recipient, with the words "Formal Notice" or similar in the e-mail's subject line.

### **18.02 *Computation of Times***

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.



18.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision will not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor will it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination of the Contract or of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party to this Contract of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on the other party without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract.

18.09 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

18.10 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

**SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE  
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

# SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (2018). The General Conditions remain in full force and effect except as amended.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix "SC" added—for example, "Paragraph SC-4.05."

## ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### 1.01 *Definitions*

SC-1.01 Add to the list of definitions in Paragraph 1.01.A by inserting the following as numbered items in their proper alphabetical positions:

1. *Geotechnical Data Report (GDR)*—The factual report that collects and presents data regarding actual subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including Technical Data and other geotechnical data, prepared by or for Owner in support of the Geotechnical Baseline Report. The GDR's content may include logs of borings, trenches, and other site investigations, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, the results of field and laboratory testing, and descriptions of the investigative and testing programs. The GDR does not include an interpretation of the data. If opinions, or interpretive or speculative non-factual comments or statements appear in a document that is labeled a GDR, such opinions, comments, or statements are not operative parts of the GDR and do not have contractual standing. Subject to that exception, the GDR is a Contract Document.

## ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS

### 2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

SC-2.01 Delete Paragraphs 2.01.B. and C. in their entirety and insert the following in their place:

- B. *Evidence of Contractor's Insurance:* When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner copies of the policies (including all endorsements, and identification of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles) of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in this Contract. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- C. *Evidence of Owner's Insurance:* After receipt from Contractor of the signed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor copies of the policies of insurance to be provided by Owner in this Contract (if any). Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

## 2.02 *Copies of Documents*

SC-2.02 Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 2.02.A. to read as follows:

Owner shall furnish to Contractor five printed copies of the Contract Documents and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF).

SC-2.02 Delete Paragraph 2.02.A in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor two printed copies of conformed Contract Documents incorporating and integrating all Addenda and any amendments negotiated prior to the Effective Date of the Contract (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies of the conformed Contract Documents will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

## ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

## ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

### 4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

SC-4.05 Amend Paragraph 4.05.C by adding the following subparagraphs:

5. *Weather-Related Delays*

- a. If “abnormal weather conditions” as set forth in Paragraph 4.05.C.2 of the General Conditions are the basis for a request for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times, such request must be documented by data substantiating each of the following: 1) that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time in which the delay occurred, 2) that such weather conditions could not have been reasonably anticipated, and 3) that such weather conditions had an adverse effect on the Work as scheduled.

## ARTICLE 5—SITE, SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS, HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

### 5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

SC-5.03 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.03.D:

- E. The following table lists the reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data, and specifically identifies the Technical Data in the report upon which Contractor may rely:

Report Title	Date of Report	Technical Data [Identify Technical Data]
None		

- F. The following table lists the Drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those Drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data, and specifically identifies the Technical Data upon which Contractor may rely:

Drawings Title	Date of Drawings	Technical Data [Identify Technical Data]
None		

#### 5.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions

SC-5.06 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.06.A.3:

4. The following table lists the reports known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at or adjacent to the Site, and the Technical Data (if any) upon which Contractor may rely:

Report Title	Date of Report	Technical Data [Identify Technical Data]
None		

5. The following table lists the Drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at or adjacent to the Site, and Technical Data (if any) contained in such Drawings upon which Contractor may rely:

Drawings Title	Date of Drawings	Technical Data [Identify Technical Data]
None		

### ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE

#### 6.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds

SC-6.01 Add the following paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 6.01.A:

1. *Required Performance Bond Form:* The performance bond that Contractor furnishes will be in the form of EJCDC® C-610, Performance Bond (2010, 2013, or 2018 edition).
2. *Required Payment Bond Form:* The payment bond that Contractor furnishes will be in the form of EJCDC® C-615, Payment Bond (2010, 2013, or 2018 edition).

#### 6.02 Insurance—General Provisions

SC-6.02 Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.02.B:

1. Contractor may obtain worker's compensation insurance from an insurance company that has not been rated by A.M. Best, provided that such company (a) is domiciled in the state in which the Project is located, (b) is certified or authorized as a worker's compensation insurance provider by the appropriate state agency, and (c) has been

accepted to provide worker's compensation insurance for similar projects by the state within the last 12 months.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

SC-6.03 Add the following paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.03.A:

1. Worker's Compensation / Employer's Liability:
  - a. State Statutory.
  - b. Applicable Federal: Statutory.
  - c. Employer's Liability:
    - 1) \$1,000,000 Bodily Injury Each Accident.
    - 2) \$1,000,000 Bodily Injury Policy Limit.
    - 3) \$1,000,000 Bodily Injury Each Employee.
  - d. In states with monopolistic state funds, include evidence of the stop-gap endorsements to either the General Liability or Employer's Liability policy.
2. Commercial General Liability, which must include premises / operations products / completed operations, independent Contractors, blanket contractual liability and personal injury under Paragraphs 5.04.A.3. through A.6. of the General Conditions:
  - a. \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence.
  - b. \$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury.
  - c. \$2,000,000 Products / Completed Operations.
  - d. \$2,000,000 General Aggregate.
  - e. Commercial Excess / Umbrella Liability:
    - 1) \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence.
    - 2) \$1,000,000 Aggregate.
3. Commercial Automobile covering owned and/or non-owned and hired automobiles under Paragraph 5.04.4.6. of the General Conditions:
  - a. \$1,000,000 Bodily Injury.
  - b. \$1,000,000 Property Damage, or
  - c. \$1,000,000 Combined Single Limit.

SC-6.03 Supplement Paragraph 6.03 with the following provisions after Paragraph 6.03.C:

- E. *Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance, including, as applicable, United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, Jones Act, stop-gap employer's liability coverage for monopolistic states, and foreign voluntary workers' compensation (from available sources, notwithstanding the jurisdictional requirement of Paragraph 6.02.B of the General Conditions).

- F. The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 6.03 of the General Conditions shall provide coverages for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by law or regulations. The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of Primary and Excess or Umbrella Liability Insurance, provided such Primary and Excess or Umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required and in no event shall any Excess or Umbrella Liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. All policies shall be endorsed to provide Engineer and Owner 30 days' written notice prior to cancellation and 10 days' notice if cancelled for non-payment.
- G. *Additional Insured Coverage Required Commercial General Liability and Commercial Auto Liability.* To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Engineer, and the Engineer's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Engineer's and Owner's general liability and auto insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10, CG 20 37 and with respect to the Engineer and the Engineer's Consultants, CG 20 32, or their equivalent. Worker's Compensation, Commercial General Liability and Commercial Auto policies shall contain a Waiver of Subrogation in favor of Owner and Engineer.
- K. *Owner's Liability Insurance.* The Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining through the life of the Contract, at no cost to the Owner, an Owner's and Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance policy in the name of the Owner with the Engineer and his consultants, and the New Mexico Department of Transportation (if the project involves NMDOT Utility Permits), and each of their officers, agents, and employees, as Additional Insureds. Such insurance shall have the same limits as the Commercial General Liability Insurance Coverage.

#### 6.04 *Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance*

SC-6.04 Supplement Paragraph 6.04 of the General Conditions with the following provisions:

- F. ***Builder's Risk Requirements:*** The builder's risk insurance must:
1. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that at a minimum includes insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment stored and in transit, and must not exclude the coverage of the following risks: fire; windstorm; hail; flood; earthquake, volcanic activity, and other earth movement; lightning; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; and water damage (other than that caused by flood).

- a. Such policy will include an exception that results in coverage for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, methods, design, or materials exclusions.
  - b. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake, volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance will be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.
2. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.
3. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of contractors, engineers, and architects).
4. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier). If this coverage is subject to a sublimit, such sublimit will be a minimum of **\$1,000,000**.
5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit. If this coverage is subject to a sublimit, such sublimit will be a minimum of **the value of property in transit, or \$1,000,000, whichever is less**.
6. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth in this Contract.
7. allow for partial occupancy or use by Owner by endorsement, and without cancellation or lapse of coverage.
8. include performance / hot testing and start-up, if applicable.
9. be maintained in effect until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D of the General Conditions, or until written confirmation of Owner's procurement of property insurance following Substantial Completion, whichever occurs first.
10. include as named insureds the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors (of every tier), and any other individuals or entities required by this Contract to be insured under such builder's risk policy. For purposes of Paragraphs 6.04, 6.05, and 6.06 of the General Conditions, and this and all other corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured will be referred to collectively as "insureds."
11. If debris removal in connection with repair or replacement of insured property is subject to a coverage sublimit, such sublimit will be a minimum of **\$[amount]**.



- G. *Coverage for Completion Delays:* The builder's risk policy will include, for the benefit of Owner, loss of revenue and soft cost coverage for losses arising from delays in completion that result from covered physical losses or damage. Such coverage will include, without limitation, fixed expenses and debt service for a minimum of 12 months with a maximum deductible of 30 days, compensation for loss of net revenues, rental costs, and attorneys' fees and engineering or other consultants' fees, if not otherwise covered.
- H. *Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance Deductibles:* The purchaser of any required builder's risk, installation floater, or other property insurance will be responsible for costs not covered because of the application of a policy deductible.
  - 1. The builder's risk policy (or if applicable the installation floater) will be subject to a deductible amount of no more than \$100,000 for direct physical loss in any one occurrence.
- I. *Property Insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof. Contractor shall be responsible for any deductible or self-insured retention. This insurance shall:
  - 1. include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents and other consultants and subcontractors of any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an insured or loss payee.

## ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

### 7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

SC-7.17 Add the following new subparagraph immediately after Paragraph SC-7.17.A.:

- 1. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials and equipment furnished and work performed for a period of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion. The Contractor warrants and guarantees for a period of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion of the system that the completed system is free from all defects due to faulty materials or workmanship and the Contractor shall promptly make such corrections as may be necessary by reason of such defects including the repairs of any damage to other parts of the system resulting from such defects. The Contractor shall pay for any and all costs associated with correcting these defects. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness. In the event that the Contractor should fail to make such repairs, adjustments, or other work that may be made necessary by such defects, the Owner may do so and charge the Contractor the cost thereby incurred. The Performance Bond shall remain in full force and effect through the guarantee period.

## ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

### 8.02 *Coordination*

### 8.04 *Claims Between Contractors*

SC-8.04 Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph GC-8.03:

- A. Should Contractor cause damage to the work or property of any other contractor at the Site, or should any claim arising out of Contractor's performance of the Work at the Site be made by any other contractor against Contractor, Owner, Engineer, or the construction coordinator, then Contractor (without involving Owner, Engineer, or construction coordinator) shall either (1) remedy the damage, (2) agree to compensate the other contractor for remedy of the damage, or (3) remedy the damage and attempt to settle with such other contractor by agreement, or otherwise resolve the dispute by arbitration or at law.
- B. Contractor shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner, Engineer, the construction coordinator and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses and damages (including, but not limited to, fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and court and arbitration costs) arising directly, indirectly or consequentially out of any action, legal or equitable, brought by any other contractor against Owner, Engineer, consultants, or the construction coordinator to the extent said claim is based on or arises out of Contractor's performance of the Work. Should another contractor cause damage to the Work or property of Contractor or should the performance of work by any other contractor at the Site give rise to any other Claim, Contractor shall not institute any action, legal or equitable, against Owner, Engineer, or the construction coordinator or permit any action against any of them to be maintained and continued in its name or for its benefit in any court or before any arbiter which seeks to impose liability on or to recover damages from Owner, Engineer, or the construction coordinator on account of any such damage or Claim.
- C. If Contractor is delayed at any time in performing or furnishing the Work by any act or neglect of another contractor, and Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the extent of any adjustment in Contract Times attributable thereto, Contractor may make a Claim for an extension of times in accordance with Article 12. An extension of the Contract Times shall be Contractor's exclusive remedy with respect to Owner, Engineer, and construction coordinator for any delay, disruption, interference, or hindrance caused by any other contractor. This paragraph does not prevent recovery from Owner, Engineer, or construction coordinator for activities that are their respective responsibilities.

## ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

### 9.13 *Owner's Site Representative*

SC-9.13 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 9.12 of the General Conditions:

### 9.13 *Owner's Site Representative*

- A. Owner will furnish an "Owner's Site Representative" to represent Owner at the Site and assist Owner in observing the progress and quality of the Work. The Owner's Site Representative is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee. Owner's Site Representative will be **[here identify individual or entity]**. The authority and responsibilities of Owner's Site Representative follow: **[Here describe the duties and activities of the Owner's Site Representative.]**

## ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

### 10.03 *Resident Project Representative*

SC-10.03 Add the following new subparagraph immediately after Paragraph 10.03.A:

1. On this Project, by agreement with the Owner, the Engineer will not furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site or assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work.

## ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

## ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

## ARTICLE 13—COST OF WORK; ALLOWANCES, UNIT PRICE WORK

### 13.01 *Cost of the Work*

SC-13.01 Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 13.01.B.5.c.3):

- 4) Costs for equipment and machinery owned by Contractor will be paid at a rate shown for such equipment in the Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment (Contractor will provide published documentation of Rental Rate). An hourly rate will be computed by dividing the monthly rates by 173.3. These computed rates will include all operating costs. Costs will include the time the equipment or machinery is in use on the changed Work and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal when directly attributable to the changed Work. The cost of any such equipment or machinery, or parts thereof, shall cease to accrue when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the changed Work. Equipment or machinery with a value of less than \$1,000 will be considered small tools.

SC-13.01 Supplement Paragraph 13.01.C.2 by adding the following definition of small tools and hand tools:

- a. For purposes of this paragraph, "small tools and hand tools" means any tool or equipment whose current price if it were purchased new at retail would be less than \$500.

## **ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

## **ARTICLE 15—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR, SET OFFS; COMPLETIONS; CORRECTION PERIOD**

### **15.01 *Progress Payments***

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

### **15.03 *Substantial Completion***

SC-15.03 Add the following new subparagraph to Paragraph 15.03.B:

1. If some or all of the Work has been determined not to be at a point of Substantial Completion and will require re-inspection or re-testing by Engineer, the cost of such re-inspection or re-testing, including the cost of time, travel and living expenses, will be paid by Contractor to Owner. If Contractor does not pay, or the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under this Article 15.

### **15.06 *Final Payment***

SC-15.06 Add the following new paragraphs immediately following Paragraph 15.06.A.3.:

4. Contractor shall submit the following to receive Final Payment:
  - a. Certification of Substantial Completion.
  - b. Record Drawing Markups.
  - c. Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment.
  - d. Final Payment Application.
  - e. Affidavit of Payment and Release of Liens.

SC-15.06 Delete Paragraph 15.06.E. of the General Conditions in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

- E. Forty-five (45) days after the presentation to Owner of the Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer, less any sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to liquidated damages, will become due and will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 16—SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

## **ARTICLE 17—FINAL RESOLUTIONS OF DISPUTES**

### **17.02** *Attorneys' Fees*

SC-17.02 Add the following new Paragraph immediately after Paragraph 17.01.

- A. For any matter subject to final resolution under this Article, the prevailing party shall be entitled to an award of its attorneys' fees incurred in the final resolution proceedings, in an equitable amount to be determined in the discretion of the court, arbitrator, arbitration panel, or other arbiter of the matter subject to final resolution, taking into account the parties' initial demand or defense positions in comparison with the final result.

## **ARTICLE 18—MISCELLANEOUS**

No suggested Supplementary Conditions in this Article.

## **Item L-108 Underground Power Cable for Airports**

### **DESCRIPTION**

**108-1.1** This item shall consist of furnishing and installing power cables that are direct buried and furnishing and/or installing power cables within conduit or duct banks per these specifications at the locations shown on the plans. It includes excavation and backfill of trench for direct-buried cables only. Also included are the installation of counterpoise wires, ground wires, ground rods and connections, cable splicing, cable marking, cable testing, and all incidentals necessary to place the cable in operating condition as a completed unit to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER. This item shall not include the installation of duct banks or conduit, trenching and backfilling for duct banks or conduit, or furnishing or installation of cable for FAA owned/operated facilities.

### **EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

#### **108-2.1 General.**

**a.** Airport lighting equipment and materials covered by advisory circulars (AC) shall be approved under the Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program per AC 150/5345-53, current version.

**b.** All other equipment and materials covered by other referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification, when requested by the ENGINEER.

**c.** Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed (when directed by the ENGINEER) and replaced with materials that comply with these specifications at the Contractor's cost.

**d.** All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete any non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment to which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in the project that may accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

**e.** The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be electronically submitted in pdf format. The ENGINEER reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials, or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified in this document.

**f.** All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for at least twelve (12) months from the date of final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall maintain a minimum

insulation resistance in accordance with paragraph 108-3.10e with isolation transformers connected in new circuits and new segments of existing circuits through the end of the contract warranty period when tested in accordance with AC 150/5340-26, *Maintenance Airport Visual Aid Facilities*, paragraph 5.1.3.1, Insulation Resistance Test.

Only Third Party certified manufacturers, listed in AC 150/5345-53, Appendix 3 Addendum (as required) and meeting the BUY AMERICAN preference requirements can provide equipment and materials specified in the Contract Documents. Documentation certifying compliance with the BUY AMERICAN preference rules for Airport Improvement Program (AIP) cited in 49 USC §50101) shall be included with each equipment and material submittal.

**108-2.2 Cable.** Underground cable for airfield lighting facilities (runway and taxiway lights and signs) shall conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-7, Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits latest edition. Conductors for use on 6.6 ampere primary airfield lighting series circuits shall be single conductor, seven strand, #8 American wire gauge (AWG), L-824 Type C, 5,000 volts, non-shielded, with ethylene propylene insulation or cross-linked polyethylene insulation. Conductors for use on 20 ampere primary airfield lighting series circuits shall be single conductor, seven strand, #6 AWG, L-824 Type C, 5,000 volts, non-shielded, with ethylene propylene insulation or cross-linked polyethylene insulation. L-824 conductors for use on the L-830 secondary of airfield lighting series circuits shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All other conductors shall comply with FAA and National Electric Code (NEC) requirements. Conductor sizes noted above shall not apply to leads furnished by manufacturers on airfield lighting transformers and fixtures.

Wire for electrical circuits up to 600 volts shall comply with Specification L-824 and/or Commercial Item Description A-A-59544A and shall be type THWN-2, 75°C for installation in conduit and RHW-2, 75°C for direct burial installations. Conductors for parallel (voltage) circuits shall be type and size and installed in accordance with NFPA-70, National Electrical Code.

Unless noted otherwise, all 600-volt and less non-airfield lighting conductor sizes are based on a 75°C, THWN-2, 600-volt insulation, copper conductors, not more than three single insulated conductors, in raceway, in free air. The conduit/duct sizes are based on the use of THWN-2, 600-volt insulated conductors. The Contractor shall make the necessary increase in conduit/duct sizes for other types of wire insulation. In no case shall the conduit/duct size be reduced. The minimum power circuit wire size shall be #12 AWG.

Conductor sizes may have been adjusted due to voltage drop or other engineering considerations. Equipment provided by the Contractor shall be capable of accepting the quantity and sizes of conductors shown in the Contract Documents. All conductors, pigtails, cable step-down adapters, cable step-up adapters, terminal blocks and splicing materials necessary to complete the cable termination/splice shall be considered incidental to the respective pay items provided.

Cable type, size, number of conductors, strand and service voltage shall be as specified in the Contract Document.

**108-2.3 Bare copper wire (counterpoise, bare copper wire ground and ground rods).** Wire for counterpoise or ground installations for airfield lighting systems shall be No. 6 AWG bare solid copper wire for counterpoise and/or No. 6 AWG insulated stranded for grounding bond wire per ASTM B3 and ASTM B8, and shall be bare copper wire per ASTM B33. For voltage powered circuits, the equipment grounding conductor shall comply with NEC Article 250.

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel. The ground rods shall be of the length and diameter specified on the plans, but in no case be less than 8 feet long and 5/8 inch in diameter.

**108-2.4 Cable connections.** In-line connections or splices of underground primary cables shall be of the type called for on the plans, and shall be one of the types listed below. No separate payment will be made for cable connections.

**a. The cast splice.** A cast splice, employing a plastic mold and using epoxy resin equivalent to that manufactured by 3M™ Company, "Scotchcast" Kit No. 82-B, or an approved equivalent, used for potting the splice is acceptable.

**b. The field-attached plug-in splice.** Field attached plug-in splices shall be installed as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall determine the outside diameter of the cable to be spliced and furnish appropriately sized connector kits and/or adapters. Tape or heat shrink tubing with integral sealant shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Primary Connector Kits manufactured by Amerace, "Super Kit", Integro "Complete Kit", or approved equal is acceptable.

**c. The factory-molded plug-in splice.** Specification for L-823 Connectors, Factory-Molded to Individual Conductors, is acceptable.

**d. The taped or heat-shrink splice.** Taped splices employing field-applied rubber, or synthetic rubber tape covered with plastic tape is acceptable. The rubber tape should meet the requirements of ASTM D4388 and the plastic tape should comply with Military Specification MIL-I-24391 or Commercial Item Description A-A-55809. Heat shrinkable tubing shall be heavy-wall, self-sealing tubing rated for the voltage of the wire being spliced and suitable for direct-buried installations. The tubing shall be factory coated with a thermoplastic adhesive-sealant that will adhere to the insulation of the wire being spliced forming a moisture- and dirt-proof seal. Additionally, heat shrinkable tubing for multi-conductor cables, shielded cables, and armored cables shall be factory kits that are designed for the application. Heat shrinkable tubing and tubing kits shall be manufactured by Tyco Electronics/ Raychem Corporation, Energy Division, or approved equivalent.

In all the above cases, connections of cable conductors shall be made using crimp connectors using a crimping tool designed to make a complete crimp before the tool can be removed. All L-823/L-824 splices and terminations shall be made per the manufacturer's recommendations and listings.

All connections of counterpoise, grounding conductors and ground rods shall be made by the exothermic process or approved equivalent, except that a light base ground clamp connector shall be used for attachment to the light base. All exothermic connections shall be made per the manufacturer's recommendations and listings.

**108-2.5 Splicer qualifications.** Every airfield lighting cable splicer shall be qualified in making airport cable splices and terminations on cables rated at or above 5,000 volts AC. The Contractor shall submit to the ENGINEER proof of the qualifications of each proposed cable splicer for the airport cable type and voltage level to be worked on. Cable splicing/terminating personnel shall have a minimum of three (3) years continuous experience in terminating/splicing medium voltage cable.

**108-2.6 Concrete.** Concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per City of Albuquerque Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction structural concrete with minimum 25% Type F fly ash, and a minimum allowable compressive strength of 4,000 psi.

**108-2.7 Flowable backfill.** Flowable material used to backfill trenches for power cable trenches shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material.

**108-2.8 Cable identification tags.** Cable identification tags shall be made from a non-corrosive material with the circuit identification stamped or etched onto the tag. The tags shall be of the type as detailed on the plans.

**108-2.9 Tape.** Electrical tapes shall be Scotch™ Electrical Tapes –Scotch™ 88 (1-1/2 inch (38 mm) wide) and Scotch™ 130C® linerless rubber splicing tape (2-inch (50 mm) wide), as manufactured by the Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company (3M™), or an approved equivalent.



**108-2.10 Electrical coating.** Electrical coating shall be Scotchkote™ as manufactured by 3M™, or an approved equivalent.

**108-2.11 Existing circuits.** Whenever the scope of work requires connection to an existing circuit, the existing circuit's insulation resistance shall be tested, in the presence of the ENGINEER. The test shall be performed per this item and prior to any activity that will affect the respective circuit. The Contractor shall record the results on forms acceptable to the ENGINEER. When the work affecting the circuit is complete, the circuit's insulation resistance shall be checked again, in the presence of the ENGINEER. The Contractor shall record the results on forms acceptable to the ENGINEER. The second reading shall be equal to or greater than the first reading or the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs to the existing circuit to bring the second reading above the first reading. All repair costs including a complete replacement of the L-823 connectors, L-830 transformers and L-824 cable, if necessary, shall be borne by the Contractor. All test results shall be submitted in the Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual.

**108-2.12 Detectable warning tape.** Plastic, detectable, American Public Works Association (APWA) Red (electrical power lines, cables, conduit and lighting cable) with continuous legend tape shall be polyethylene film with a metalized foil core and shall be 3-6 inches (75-150 mm) wide. Detectable tape is incidental to the respective bid item. Detectable warning tape for communication cables shall be orange. Detectable warning tape color code shall comply with the APWA Uniform Color Code.

## CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**108-3.1 General.** The Contractor shall install the specified cable at the approximate locations indicated on the plans. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, all cable required to cross under pavements expected to carry aircraft loads shall be installed in concrete encased duct banks. Cable shall be run without splices, from fixture to fixture.

Cable connections between lights will be permitted only at the light locations for connecting the underground cable to the primary leads of the individual isolation transformers. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing cable in continuous lengths for home runs or other long cable runs without connections unless otherwise authorized in writing by the ENGINEER or shown on the plans.

In addition to connectors being installed at individual isolation transformers, L-823 cable connectors for maintenance and test points shall be installed at locations shown on the plans. Cable circuit identification markers shall be installed on both sides of the L-823 connectors installed and on both sides of slack loops where a future connector would be installed.

Provide not less than 3 feet (1 m) of cable slack on each side of all connections, isolation transformers, light units, and at points where cable is connected to field equipment. Where provisions must be made for testing or for future above grade connections, provide enough slack to allow the cable to be extended at least one foot (30 cm) vertically above the top of the access structure. This requirement also applies where primary cable passes through empty light bases, junction boxes, and access structures to allow for future connections, or as designated by the ENGINEER.

Primary airfield lighting cables installed shall have cable circuit identification markers attached on both sides of each L-823 connector and on each airport lighting cable entering or leaving cable access points, such as manholes, hand holes, pull boxes, junction boxes, etc. Markers shall be of sufficient length for imprinting the cable circuit identification legend on one line, using letters not less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in size. The cable circuit identification shall match the circuits noted on the construction plans.

**108-3.2 Installation in duct banks or conduits.** This item includes the installation of the cable in duct banks or conduit per the following paragraphs. The maximum number and voltage ratings of cables installed in each single duct or conduit, and the current-carrying capacity of each cable shall be per the

latest version of the National Electric Code, or the code of the local agency or authority having jurisdiction.

The Contractor shall make no connections or splices of any kind in cables installed in conduits or duct banks.

Unless otherwise designated in the plans, where ducts are in tiers, use the lowest ducts to receive the cable first, with spare ducts left in the upper levels. Check duct routes prior to construction to obtain assurance that the shortest routes are selected and that any potential interference is avoided.

Duct banks or conduits shall be installed as a separate item per Item L-110, Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduit. The Contractor shall run a mandrel through duct banks or conduit prior to installation of cable to ensure that the duct bank or conduit is open, continuous and clear of debris. The mandrel size shall be compatible with the conduit size. The Contractor shall swab out all conduits/ducts and clean light bases, manholes, etc., interiors immediately prior to pulling cable. Once cleaned and swabbed, the light bases and all accessible points of entry to the duct/conduit system shall be kept closed except when installing cables. Cleaning of ducts, light bases, manholes, etc., is incidental to the pay item of the item being cleaned. All raceway systems left open, after initial cleaning, for any reason shall be re-cleaned at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall verify existing ducts proposed for use in this project as clear and open. The Contractor shall notify the ENGINEER of any blockage in the existing ducts.

The cable shall be installed in a manner that prevents harmful stretching of the conductor, damage to the insulation, or damage to the outer protective covering. The ends of all cables shall be sealed with moisture-seal tape providing moisture-tight mechanical protection with minimum bulk, or alternately, heat shrinkable tubing before pulling into the conduit and it shall be left sealed until connections are made. Where more than one cable is to be installed in a conduit, all cable shall be pulled in the conduit at the same time. The pulling of a cable through duct banks or conduits may be accomplished by hand winch or power winch with the use of cable grips or pulling eyes. Maximum pulling tensions shall not exceed the cable manufacturer's recommendations. A non-hardening cable-pulling lubricant recommended for the type of cable being installed shall be used where required.

The Contractor shall submit the recommended pulling tension values to the ENGINEER prior to any cable installation. If required by the ENGINEER, pulling tension values for cable pulls shall be monitored by a dynamometer in the presence of the ENGINEER. Cable pull tensions shall be recorded by the Contractor and reviewed by the ENGINEER. Cables exceeding the maximum allowable pulling tension values shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The manufacturer's minimum bend radius or NEC requirements (whichever is more restrictive) shall apply. Cable installation, handling and storage shall be per manufacturer's recommendations. During cold weather, particular attention shall be paid to the manufacturer's minimum installation temperature. Cable shall not be installed when the temperature is at or below the manufacturer's minimum installation temperature. At the Contractor's option, the Contractor may submit a plan, for review by the ENGINEER, for heated storage of the cable and maintenance of an acceptable cable temperature during installation when temperatures are below the manufacturer's minimum cable installation temperature.

Cable shall not be dragged across base can or manhole edges, pavement or earth. When cable must be coiled, lay cable out on a canvas tarp or use other appropriate means to prevent abrasion to the cable jacket.

**108-3.3 Installation of direct-buried cable in trenches.** Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall not use a cable plow for installing the cable. Cable shall be unreeled uniformly in place alongside or in the trench and shall be carefully placed along the bottom of the trench. The cable shall not be unreeled and pulled into the trench from one end. Slack cable sufficient to provide strain relief shall be placed in the trench in a series of S curves. Sharp bends or kinks in the cable shall not be permitted.

Where cables must cross over each other, a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) vertical displacement shall be provided with the topmost cable depth at or below the minimum required depth below finished grade.

**a. Trenching.** Where turf is well established and the sod can be removed, it shall be carefully stripped and properly stored. Trenches for cables may be excavated manually or with mechanical trenching equipment. Walls of trenches shall be essentially vertical so that a minimum of surface is disturbed. Graders shall not be used to excavate the trench with their blades. The bottom surface of trenches shall be essentially smooth and free from coarse aggregate. Unless otherwise specified, cable trenches shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 18 inches (0.5 m) below finished grade per NEC Table 300.5, except as follows:

- When off the airport or crossing under a roadway or driveway, the minimum depth shall be 36 inches (91 cm) unless otherwise specified.
- Minimum cable depth when crossing under a railroad track, shall be 42 inches (1 m) unless otherwise specified.

The Contractor shall excavate all cable trenches to a width not less than 6 inches (150 mm). Unless otherwise specified on the plans, all cables in the same location and running in the same general direction shall be installed in the same trench.

When rock is encountered, the rock shall be removed to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm) below the required cable depth and it shall be replaced with bedding material of earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch (6.3 mm) sieve. Flowable backfill material may alternatively be used.

Duct bank or conduit markers temporarily removed for trench excavations shall be replaced as required.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Where existing active cables cross proposed installations, the Contractor shall ensure that these cables are adequately protected. Where crossings are unavoidable, no splices will be allowed in the existing cables, except as specified on the plans. Installation of new cable where such crossings must occur shall proceed as follows:

(1) Existing cables shall be located manually. Unearthed cables shall be inspected to assure absolutely no damage has occurred.

(2) Trenching, etc., in cable areas shall then proceed, with approval of the ENGINEER, with care taken to minimize possible damage or disruption of existing cable, including careful backfilling in area of cable.

In the event that any previously identified cable is damaged during the course of construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for the complete repair or replacement.

**b. Backfilling.** After the cable has been installed, the trench shall be backfilled. The first layer of backfill in the trench shall encompass all cables; be 3 inches (75 mm) deep, loose measurement; and shall be either earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch (6.3 mm) sieve. This layer shall not be compacted. The second layer shall be 5 inches (125 mm) deep, loose measurement, and shall contain no particles that would be retained on a one inch (25.0 mm) sieve. The remaining third and subsequent layers of backfill shall not exceed 8 inches (20 cm) of loose measurement and be excavated or imported material and shall not contain stone or aggregate larger than 4 inches (100 mm) maximum diameter.

The second and subsequent layers shall be thoroughly tamped and compacted to at least the density of the adjacent material. If the cable is to be installed in locations or areas where other compaction

requirements are specified (under pavements, embankments, etc.) the backfill compaction shall be to a minimum of 100 percent of ASTM D1557.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during backfilling operations. The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface, except that when turf is to be established over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at an appropriate depth consistent with the type of turving operation to be accommodated. A proper allowance for settlement shall also be provided. Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per the plans and specifications.

Underground electrical warning (caution) tape shall be installed in the trench above all direct-buried cable. Contractor shall submit a sample of the proposed warning tape for acceptance by the ENGINEER. If not shown on the plans, the warning tape shall be located 6 inches (150 mm) above the direct-buried cable or the counterpoise wire if present. A 3-6 inch (75 - 150 mm) wide polyethylene film detectable tape, with a metalized foil core, shall be installed above all direct buried cable or counterpoise. The tape shall be of the color and have a continuous legend as indicated on the plans. The tape shall be installed 8 inches (200 mm) minimum below finished grade.

**c. Restoration.** Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD) and remove any that is found. Where soil and sod has been removed, it shall be replaced as soon as possible after the backfilling is completed. All areas disturbed by work shall be restored to its original condition. The restoration shall include the seeding as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall be held responsible for maintaining all disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance. When trenching is through paved areas, restoration shall be equal to existing conditions. If the cable is to be installed in locations or areas where other compaction requirements are specified (under pavements, embankments, etc.) the backfill compaction shall be to a minimum of 95 percent of ASTM D1557. Restoration shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

**108-3.4 Cable markers for direct-buried cable.** The location of direct buried circuits shall be marked by a concrete slab marker, 2 feet (60 cm) square and 4-6 inch (10 - 15 cm) thick, extending approximately one inch (25 mm) above the surface. Each cable run from a line of lights and signs to the equipment vault shall be marked at approximately every 200 feet (61 m) along the cable run, with an additional marker at each change of direction of cable run. All other direct-buried cable shall be marked in the same manner. Cable markers shall be installed directly above the cable. The Contractor shall impress the word "CABLE" and directional arrows on each cable marking slab. The letters shall be approximately 4 inches (100 mm) high and 3 inches (75 mm) wide, with width of stroke 1/2 inch (12 mm) and 1/4 inch (6 mm) deep. Stencils shall be used for cable marker lettering; no hand lettering shall be permitted.

At the location of each underground cable connection/splice, except at lighting units, or isolation transformers, a concrete marker slab shall be installed to mark the location of the connection/splice. The Contractor shall impress the word "SPICE" on each slab. The Contractor also shall impress additional circuit identification symbols on each slab as directed by the ENGINEER. All cable markers and splice markers shall be painted international orange. Paint shall be specifically manufactured for uncured exterior concrete. After placement, all cable or splice markers shall be given one coat of high-visibility aviation orange paint as approved by the ENGINEER. Furnishing and installation of cable markers is incidental to the respective cable pay item.

**108-3.5 Splicing.** Connections of the type shown on the plans shall be made by experienced personnel regularly engaged in this type of work and shall be made as follows:

**a. Cast splices.** These shall be made by using crimp connectors for jointing conductors. Molds shall be assembled, and the compound shall be mixed and poured per the manufacturer's instructions and to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER.

**b. Field-attached plug-in splices.** These shall be assembled per the manufacturer's instructions. These splices shall be made by plugging directly into mating connectors. The joint where the connectors come together shall be finished by one of the following methods: (1) wrapped with at least one layer of rubber or synthetic rubber tape and one layer of plastic tape, one-half lapped, extending at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) on each side of the joint (2) Covered with heat shrinkable tubing with integral sealant extending at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) on each side of the joint or (3) On connector kits equipped with water seal flap; roll-over water seal flap to sealing position on mating connector.

**c. Factory-molded plug-in splices.** These shall be made by plugging directly into mating connectors. The joint where the connectors come together shall be finished by one of the following methods: (1) Wrapped with at least one layer of rubber or synthetic rubber tape and one layer of plastic tape, one-half lapped, extending at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) on each side of the joint. (2) Covered with heat shrinkable tubing with integral sealant extending at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) on each side of the joint. or (3) On connector kits so equipped with water seal flap; roll-over water seal flap to sealing position on mating connector.

**d. Taped or heat-shrink splices.** A taped splice shall be made in the following manner:

Bring the cables to their final position and cut so that the conductors will butt. Remove insulation and jacket allowing for bare conductor of proper length to fit compression sleeve connector with 1/4 inch (6 mm) of bare conductor on each side of the connector. Prior to splicing, the two ends of the cable insulation shall be penciled using a tool designed specifically for this purpose and for cable size and type. Do not use emery paper on splicing operation since it contains metallic particles. The copper conductors shall be thoroughly cleaned. Join the conductors by inserting them equidistant into the compression connection sleeve. Crimp conductors firmly in place with crimping tool that requires a complete crimp before tool can be removed. Test the crimped connection by pulling on the cable. Scrape the insulation to assure that the entire surface over which the tape will be applied (plus 3 inches (75 mm) on each end) is clean. After scraping, wipe the entire area with a clean lint-free cloth. Do not use solvents.

Apply high-voltage rubber tape one-half lapped over bare conductor. This tape should be tensioned as recommended by the manufacturer. Voids in the connector area may be eliminated by highly elongating the tape, stretching it just short of its breaking point. The manufacturer's recommendation for stretching tape during splicing shall be followed. Always attempt to exactly half-lap to produce a uniform buildup. Continue buildup to 1-1/2 times cable diameter over the body of the splice with ends tapered a distance of approximately one inch (25 mm) over the original jacket. Cover rubber tape with two layers of vinyl pressure-sensitive tape one-half lapped. Do not use glyptol or lacquer over vinyl tape as they react as solvents to the tape. No further cable covering or splice boxes are required.

Heat shrinkable tubing shall be installed following manufacturer's instructions. Direct flame heating shall not be permitted unless recommended by the manufacturer. Cable surfaces within the limits of the heat-shrink application shall be clean and free of contaminants prior to application.

**e. Assembly.** Surfaces of equipment or conductors being terminated or connected shall be prepared in accordance with industry standard practice and manufacturer's recommendations. All surfaces to be connected shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all dirt, grease, oxides, nonconductive films, or other foreign material. Paints and other nonconductive coatings shall be removed to expose base metal. Clean all surfaces at least 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) beyond all sides of the larger bonded area on all mating surfaces. Use a joint compound suitable for the materials used in the connection. Repair painted/coated surface to original condition after completing the connection.

**108-3.6 Bare counterpoise wire installation for lightning protection and grounding.** If shown on the plans or included in the job specifications, bare solid #6 AWG copper counterpoise wire shall be installed for lightning protection of the underground cables. The ENGINEER shall select one of two methods of

lightning protection for the airfield lighting circuit based upon sound engineering practice and lightning strike density.

**a. Equipotential.** – may be used by the ENGINEER for areas that have high rates of lightning strikes. The counterpoise size is determined by the ENGINEER. The equipotential method is applicable to all airfield lighting systems; i.e. runway, taxiway, apron – touchdown zone, centerline, edge, threshold and approach lighting systems. The equipotential method is also successfully applied to provide lightning protection for power, signal and communication systems. The light bases, counterpoise, etc – all components - are bonded together and bonded to the vault power system ground loop/electrode.

Counterpoise wire shall be installed in the same trench for the entire length of buried cable, conduits and duct banks that are installed to contain airfield cables. The counterpoise is centered over the cable/conduit/duct to be protected.

The counterpoise conductor shall be installed no less than 8 inches (200 mm) minimum or 12 inches (300 mm) maximum above the raceway or cable to be protected, except as permitted below:

(1) The minimum counterpoise conductor height above the raceway or cable to be protected shall be permitted to be adjusted subject to coordination with the airfield lighting and pavement designs.

(2) The counterpoise conductor height above the protected raceway(s) or cable(s) shall be calculated to ensure that the raceway or cable is within a 45-degree area of protection, (45 degrees on each side of vertical creating a 90 degree angle).

The counterpoise conductor shall be bonded to each metallic light base, mounting stake, and metallic airfield lighting component.

All metallic airfield lighting components in the field circuit on the output side of the constant current regulator (CCR) or other power source shall be bonded to the airfield lighting counterpoise system.

All components rise and fall at the same potential; with no potential difference, no damaging arcing and no damaging current flow.

See AC 150/5340-30, Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids and NFPA 780, Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems, Chapter 11, for a detailed description of the Equipotential Method of lightning protection.

Reference FAA STD-019E, Lightning and Surge Protection, Grounding Bonding and Shielding Requirements for Facilities and Electronic Equipment, Part 4.1.1.7.

**b. Isolation** – used in areas where lightning strikes are not common. Counterpoise size is selected by the ENGINEER. The isolation method is an alternate method for use only with edge lights installed in turf and stabilized soils and raceways installed parallel to and adjacent to the edge of the pavement. NFPA 780 uses 15 feet to define “adjacent to”.

The counterpoise conductor shall be installed 8 inches (203 mm) minimum below grade. The counterpoise is not connected to the light base or mounting stake. An additional grounding electrode is required at each light base or mounting stake. The grounding electrode is bonded to the light base or mounting stake with a 6 AWG solid copper conductor.

**c. Common Installation requirements.** When a metallic light base is used, the grounding electrode shall be bonded to the metallic light base or mounting stake with a No. 6 AWG bare, annealed or soft drawn, solid copper conductor.

When a nonmetallic light base is used, the grounding electrode shall be bonded to the metallic light fixture or metallic base plate with a No. 6 AWG bare, annealed or soft drawn, solid copper conductor.

Grounding electrodes may be rods, ground dissipation plates, radials, or other electrodes listed in the NFPA 70 (NEC) or NFPA 780.

Where raceway is installed by the directional bore, jack and bore, or other drilling method, the counterpoise conductor shall be permitted to be installed concurrently with the directional bore, jack and bore, or other drilling method raceway, external to the raceway or sleeve.

The counterpoise wire shall also be exothermically welded to ground rods installed as shown on the plans but not more than 500 feet (150 m) apart around the entire circuit. The counterpoise system shall be continuous and terminate at the transformer vault or at the power source. It shall be securely attached to the vault or equipment external ground ring or other made electrode-grounding system. The connections shall be made as shown on the plans and in the specifications.

Where an existing airfield lighting system is being extended or modified, the new counterpoise conductors shall be interconnected to existing counterpoise conductors at each intersection of the new and existing airfield lighting counterpoise systems.

**d. Parallel Voltage Systems.** Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.

**108-3.7 Counterpoise installation above multiple conduits and duct banks.** Counterpoise wires shall be installed above multiple conduits/duct banks for airfield lighting cables, with the intent being to provide a complete area of protection over the airfield lighting cables. When multiple conduits and/or duct banks for airfield cable are installed in the same trench, the number and location of counterpoise wires above the conduits shall be adequate to provide a complete area of protection measured 45 degrees each side of vertical.

Where duct banks pass under pavement to be constructed in the project, the counterpoise shall be placed above the duct bank. Reference details on the construction plans.

**108-3.8 Counterpoise installation at existing duct banks.** When airfield lighting cables are indicated on the plans to be routed through existing duct banks, the new counterpoise wiring shall be terminated at ground rods at each end of the existing duct bank where the cables being protected enter and exit the duct bank. The new counterpoise conductor shall be bonded to the existing counterpoise system.

**108-3.9 Exothermic bonding.** Bonding of counterpoise wire shall be by the exothermic welding process or equivalent method accepted by the ENGINEER. Only personnel experienced in and regularly engaged in this type of work shall make these connections.

Contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER, the welding kits, materials and procedures to be used for welded connections prior to any installations in the field. The installations shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

**a.** All slag shall be removed from welds.

**b.** Using an exothermic weld to bond the counterpoise to a lug on a galvanized light base is not recommended unless the base has been specially modified. Consult the manufacturer's installation directions for proper methods of bonding copper wire to the light base. See AC 150/5340-30 for galvanized light base exception.

**c.** If called for in the plans, all buried copper and weld material at weld connections shall be thoroughly coated with 6 mm of 3M™ Scotchkote™, or approved equivalent, or coated with coal tar Bitumastic® material to prevent surface exposure to corrosive soil or moisture.

**108-3.10 Testing.** The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment and appliances for testing the airport electrical systems and underground cable circuits before and after installation. The Contractor shall perform all tests in the presence of the ENGINEER. The Contractor shall demonstrate the electrical characteristics to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER. All costs for testing are incidental to the respective item being tested. For phased projects, the tests must be completed by phase. The Contractor must

maintain the test results throughout the entire project as well as during the warranty period that meet the following:

**a.** Earth resistance testing methods shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for approval. Earth resistance testing results shall be recorded on an approved form and testing shall be performed in the presence of the ENGINEER. All such testing shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

**b.** Should the counterpoise or ground grid conductors be damaged or suspected of being damaged by construction activities the Contractor shall test the conductors for continuity with a low resistance ohmmeter. The conductors shall be isolated such that no parallel path exists and tested for continuity. The ENGINEER shall approve of the test method selected. All such testing shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

After installation, the Contractor shall test and demonstrate to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER the following:

**c.** That all affected lighting power and control circuits (existing and new) are continuous and free from short circuits.

**d.** That all affected circuits (existing and new) are free from unspecified grounds.

**e.** That the insulation resistance to ground of all new non-grounded high voltage series circuits or cable segments is not less than **50** megohms. Verify continuity of all series airfield lighting circuits prior to energization.

**f.** That the insulation resistance to ground of all new non-grounded conductors of new multiple circuits or circuit segments is not less than 100 megohms.

**g.** That all affected circuits (existing and new) are properly connected per applicable wiring diagrams.

**h.** That all affected circuits (existing and new) are operable. Tests shall be conducted that include operating each control not less than 10 times and the continuous operation of each lighting and power circuit for not less than 1/2 hour.

**i.** That the impedance to ground of each ground rod does not exceed **25** ohms prior to establishing connections to other ground electrodes. The fall-of-potential ground impedance test shall be used, as described by American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE) Standard 81, to verify this requirement. As an alternate, clamp-on style ground impedance test meters may be used to satisfy the impedance testing requirement. Test equipment and its calibration sheets shall be submitted for review and approval by the ENGINEER prior to performing the testing.

Two copies of tabulated results of all cable tests performed shall be supplied by the Contractor to the ENGINEER. Where connecting new cable to existing cable, insulation resistance tests shall be performed on the new cable prior to connection to the existing circuit.

There are no approved "repair" procedures for items that have failed testing other than complete replacement.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**108-4.1** The cost of all excavation, backfill, dewatering and restoration regardless of the type of material encountered shall be included in the unit price bid for the work.

**108-4.2** Cable or counterpoise wire installed in trench, duct bank or conduit shall be measured by the number of linear feet (meters) installed and grounding connectors, and trench marking tape ready for operation, and accepted as satisfactory. Separate measurement shall be made for each cable or



counterpoise wire installed in trench, duct bank or conduit. The measurement for this item shall include additional quantities required for slack.

**108-4.3** No separate payment will be made for ground rods.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**108-5.1** Payment will be made at the contract unit price for trenching, cable and bare counterpoise wire installed in trench (direct-buried), or cable and equipment ground installed in duct bank or conduit, in place by the Contractor and accepted by the ENGINEER. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals, including ground rods and ground connectors and trench marking tape, necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item L-108-5.2	No. 8 AWG, 5 kV, L-824, Type C Cable, Installed in Trench, Duct Bank or Conduit - per linear foot
Item L-108-5.3	No. 6 AWG, Solid, Bare Copper Counterpoise Wire, Installed in Trench or duct, including Connections/Terminations - per linear foot

### **REFERENCES**

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

#### Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-26	Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

#### Commercial Item Description

A-A-59544A	Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
A-A-55809	Insulation Tape, Electrical, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, Plastic

#### ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM B3	Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B33	Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes
ASTM D4388	Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes

## Mil Spec

MIL-PRF-23586F      Performance Specification: Sealing Compound (with Accelerator),  
Silicone Rubber, Electrical

MIL-I-24391          Insulation Tape, Electrical, Plastic, Pressure Sensitive

## National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

NFPA-70              National Electrical Code (NEC)

NFPA-780            Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

## American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

ANSI/IEEE STD 81    IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and  
Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

## Federal Aviation Administration Standard

FAA STD-019E        Lightning and Surge Protection, Grounding Bonding and Shielding  
Requirements for Facilities and Electronic Equipment

**END OF ITEM L-108**

## **Item L-110 Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduits**

### **DESCRIPTION**

**110-1.1** This item shall consist of underground electrical conduits and duct banks (single or multiple conduits encased in concrete or buried in sand) installed per this specification at the locations and per the dimensions, designs, and details shown on the plans. This item shall include furnishing and installing of all underground electrical duct banks and individual and multiple underground conduits and removal of existing duct banks. It shall also include all turfing trenching, backfilling, removal, and restoration of any paved or turfed areas; concrete encasement, mandrelling, pulling lines, duct markers, plugging of conduits, and the testing of the installation as a completed system ready for installation of cables per the plans and specifications. This item shall also include furnishing and installing conduits and all incidentals for providing positive drainage of the system. Verification of existing ducts is incidental to the pay items provided in this specification.

### **EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

#### **110-2.1 General.**

**a.** All equipment and materials covered by referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification when requested by the ENGINEER.

**b.** Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications and acceptable to the ENGINEER. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed, when directed by the ENGINEER and replaced with materials, that comply with these specifications, at the Contractor's cost.

**c.** All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment for which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in project that accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

**d.** The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be electronically submitted in pdf format, tabbed by specification section. The ENGINEER reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes specified in this document.

**e.** All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from final acceptance by

the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

**110-2.2 Steel conduit.** Rigid galvanized steel (RGS) conduit and fittings shall be hot dipped galvanized inside and out and conform to the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories Standards 6, 514B, and 1242. All RGS conduits or RGS elbows installed below grade, in concrete, permanently wet locations or other similar environments shall be painted with a 10-mil thick coat of asphaltum sealer or shall have a factory-bonded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) cover. Any exposed galvanizing or steel shall be coated with 10 mils of asphaltum sealer. When using PVC coated RGS conduit, care shall be exercised not to damage the factory PVC coating. Damaged PVC coating shall be repaired per the manufacturer's written instructions. In lieu of PVC coated RGS, corrosion wrap tape shall be permitted to be used where RGS is in contact with direct earth."

**110-2.3 Plastic conduit.** Plastic conduit and fittings shall conform to the following requirements:

- UL 514B covers W-C-1094-Conduit fittings all types, classes 1 thru 3 and 6 thru 10.
- UL 514C covers W-C-1094- all types, Class 5 junction box and cover in plastic (PVC).
- UL 651 covers W-C-1094-Rigid PVC Conduit, types I and II, Class 4.
- UL 651A covers W-C-1094-Rigid PVC Conduit and high-density polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit type III and Class 4.

Underwriters Laboratories Standards UL-651 and Article 352 of the current National Electrical Code shall be one of the following, as shown on the plans:

a. Type I—Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC suitable for underground use either direct-buried or encased in concrete.

b. Type II—Schedule 40 PVC suitable for either above ground or underground use.

c. Type III – Schedule 80 PVC suitable for either above ground or underground use either direct-buried or encased in concrete.

d. Type III –HDPE pipe, minimum standard dimensional ratio (SDR) 11, suitable for placement with directional boring under pavement.

The type of solvent cement shall be as recommended by the conduit/fitting manufacturer.

**110-2.4 Split conduit.** Split conduit shall be pre-manufactured for the intended purpose and shall be made of steel or plastic.

**110-2.5 Conduit spacers.** Conduit spacers shall be prefabricated interlocking units manufactured for the intended purpose. They shall be of double wall construction made of high grade, high density polyethylene complete with interlocking cap and base pads. They shall be designed to accept No. 4 reinforcing bars installed vertically.

**110-2.6 Concrete.** Concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per City of Albuquerque Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction structural concrete with minimum 25% Type F fly ash, and a minimum allowable compressive strength of 3,000 psi.

**110-2.7 Precast concrete structures.** Precast concrete structures shall be furnished by a plant meeting National Precast Concrete Association Plant Certification Program or another ENGINEER approved third party certification program. Precast concrete structures shall conform to ASTM C478.

**110-2.8 Flowable backfill.** Flowable material used to back fill conduit and duct bank trenches shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material.

**110-2.9 Detectable warning tape.** Plastic, detectable, American Public Works Association (APWA) red (electrical power lines, cables, conduit and lighting cable), orange (telephone/fiber optic cabling) with continuous legend magnetic tape shall be polyethylene film with a metallized foil core and shall be 3-6 inches (75-150 mm) wide. Detectable tape is incidental to the respective bid item.

## CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**110-3.1 General.** The Contractor shall install underground duct banks and conduits at the approximate locations indicated on the plans. The ENGINEER shall indicate specific locations as the work progresses, if required to differ from the plans. Duct banks and conduits shall be of the size, material, and type indicated on the plans or specifications. Where no size is indicated on the plans or in the specifications, conduits shall be not less than 2 inches (50 mm) inside diameter or comply with the National Electrical Code based on cable to be installed, whichever is larger. All duct bank and conduit lines shall be laid so as to grade toward access points and duct or conduit ends for drainage. Unless shown otherwise on the plans, grades shall be at least 3 inches (75 mm) per 100 feet (30 m). On runs where it is not practicable to maintain the grade all one way, the duct bank and conduit lines shall be graded from the center in both directions toward access points or conduit ends, with a drain into the storm drainage system. Pockets or traps where moisture may accumulate shall be avoided. Under pavement, the top of the duct bank shall not be less than 18 inches (0.5 m) below the subgrade; in other locations, the top of the duct bank or underground conduit shall be not less than 18 inches (0.5 m) below finished grade.

The Contractor shall mandrel each individual conduit whether the conduit is direct-buried or part of a duct bank. An iron-shod mandrel, not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) smaller than the bore of the conduit shall be pulled or pushed through each conduit. The mandrel shall have a leather or rubber gasket slightly larger than the conduit hole.

The Contractor shall swab out all conduits/ducts and clean base can, manhole, pull boxes, etc., interiors immediately prior to pulling cable. Once cleaned and swabbed the light bases, manholes, pull boxes, etc., and all accessible points of entry to the duct/conduit system shall be kept closed except when installing cables. Cleaning of ducts, base cans, manholes, etc., is incidental to the pay item of the item being cleaned. All raceway systems left open, after initial cleaning, for any reason shall be recleaned at the Contractor's expense. All accessible points shall be kept closed when not installing cable. The Contractor shall verify existing ducts proposed for use in this project as clear and open. The Contractor shall notify the ENGINEER of any blockage in the existing ducts.

For pulling the permanent wiring, each individual conduit, whether the conduit is direct-buried or part of a duct bank, shall be provided with a 200-pound (90 kg) test polypropylene pull rope. The ends shall be secured and sufficient length shall be left in access points to prevent it from slipping back into the conduit. Where spare conduits are installed, as indicated on the plans, the open ends shall be plugged with removable tapered plugs, designed for this purpose.

All conduits shall be securely fastened in place during construction and shall be plugged to prevent contaminants from entering the conduits. Any conduit section having a defective joint shall not be installed. Ducts shall be supported and spaced apart using approved spacers at intervals not to exceed 5 feet (1.5 m).

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, concrete encased duct banks shall be used when crossing under pavements expected to carry aircraft loads, such as runways, taxiways, taxilanes, ramps and aprons. When under paved shoulders and other paved areas, conduit and duct banks shall be encased using flowable fill for protection.

All conduits within concrete encasement of the duct banks shall terminate with female ends for ease in current and future use. Install factory plugs in all unused ends. Do not cover the ends or plugs with concrete.

Where turf is well established and the sod can be removed, it shall be carefully stripped and properly stored.

Trenches for conduits and duct banks may be excavated manually or with mechanical trenching equipment unless in pavement, in which case they shall be excavated with mechanical trenching equipment. Walls of trenches shall be essentially vertical so that a minimum of shoulder surface is disturbed. Blades of graders shall not be used to excavate the trench.

When rock is encountered, the rock shall be removed to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm) below the required conduit or duct bank depth and it shall be replaced with bedding material of earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch (6.3 mm) sieve. Flowable backfill may alternatively be used

Underground electrical warning (Caution) tape shall be installed in the trench above all underground duct banks and conduits in unpaved areas. Contractor shall submit a sample of the proposed warning tape for approval by the ENGINEER. If not shown on the plans, the warning tape shall be located 6 inches above the duct/conduit or the counterpoise wire if present.

Joints in plastic conduit shall be prepared per the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of conduit. Plastic conduit shall be prepared by application of a plastic cleaner and brushing a plastic solvent on the outside of the conduit ends and on the inside of the couplings. The conduit fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick one-quarter turn twist to set the joint tightly. Where more than one conduit is placed in a single trench, or in duct banks, joints in the conduit shall be staggered a minimum of 2 feet (60 cm).

Changes in direction of runs exceeding 10 degrees, either vertical or horizontal, shall be accomplished using manufactured sweep bends.

Whether or not specifically indicated on the drawings, where the soil encountered at established duct bank grade is an unsuitable material, as determined by the ENGINEER, the unsuitable material shall be removed per Item P-152 and replaced with suitable material. Additional duct bank supports shall be installed, as approved by the ENGINEER.

All excavation shall be unclassified and shall be considered incidental to Item L-110. Dewatering necessary for duct installation, and erosion per federal, state, and local requirements is incidental to Item L-110.

Unless otherwise specified, excavated materials that are deemed by the ENGINEER to be unsuitable for use in backfill or embankments shall be removed and disposed of offsite.

Any excess excavation shall be filled with suitable material approved by the ENGINEER and compacted per Item P-152.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Where existing active cables cross proposed installations, the Contractor shall ensure that these cables are adequately protected. Where crossings are unavoidable, no splices will be allowed in the existing cables, except as specified on the plans. Installation of new cable where such crossings must occur shall proceed as follows:

**a.** Existing cables shall be located manually. Unearthed cables shall be inspected to assure absolutely no damage has occurred

**b.** Trenching, etc., in cable areas shall then proceed with approval of the ENGINEER, with care taken to minimize possible damage or disruption of existing cable, including careful backfilling in area of cable.

In the event that any previously identified cable is damaged during the course of construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for the complete repair.

**110-3.2 Duct banks.** Unless otherwise shown in the plans, duct banks shall be installed so that the top of the concrete envelope is not less than 18 inches (0.5 m) below the bottom of the base or stabilized base course layers where installed under runways, taxiways, aprons, or other paved areas, and not less than 18 inches (0.5 m) below finished grade where installed in unpaved areas.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, duct banks under paved areas shall extend at least 3 feet (1 m) beyond the edges of the pavement or 3 feet (1 m) beyond any under drains that may be installed alongside the paved area. Trenches for duct banks shall be opened the complete length before concrete is placed so that if any obstructions are encountered, provisions can be made to avoid them. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, all duct banks shall be placed on a layer of concrete not less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick prior to its initial set. The Contractor shall space the conduits not less than 3 inches (75 mm) apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall). All such multiple conduits shall be placed using conduit spacers applicable to the type of conduit. As the conduit laying progresses, concrete shall be placed around and on top of the conduits not less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick unless otherwise shown on the plans. All conduits shall terminate with female ends for ease of access in current and future use. Install factory plugs in all unused ends. Do not cover the ends or plugs with concrete.

Conduits forming the duct bank shall be installed using conduit spacers. No. 4 reinforcing bars shall be driven vertically into the soil a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) to anchor the assembly into the earth prior to placing the concrete encasement. For this purpose, the spacers shall be fastened down with locking collars attached to the vertical bars. Spacers shall be installed at 5-foot (1.5-m) intervals. Spacers shall be in the proper sizes and configurations to fit the conduits. Locking collars and spacers shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for review prior to use.

When specified, the Contractor shall reinforce the bottom side and top of encasements with steel reinforcing mesh or fabric or other approved metal reinforcement. When directed, the Contractor shall supply additional supports where the ground is soft and boggy, where ducts cross under roadways, or where shown on the plans. Under such conditions, the complete duct structure shall be supported on reinforced concrete footings, piers, or piles located at approximately 5-foot (1.5-m) intervals.

All pavement surfaces that are to have ducts installed therein shall be neatly saw cut to form a vertical face. All excavation shall be included in the contract with price for the duct.

Install a plastic, detectable, color as noted, 3 to 6 inches (75 to 150 mm) wide tape, 8 inches (200 mm) minimum below grade above all underground conduit or duct lines not installed under pavement. Utilize the 3-inch (75-mm) wide tape only for single conduit runs. Utilize the 6-inch (150-mm) wide tape for multiple conduits and duct banks. For duct banks equal to or greater than 24 inches (600 mm) in width, utilize more than one tape for sufficient coverage and identification of the duct bank as required.

When existing cables are to be placed in split duct, encased in concrete, the cable shall be carefully located and exposed by hand tools. Prior to being placed in duct, the ENGINEER shall be notified so that he may inspect the cable and determine that it is in good condition. Where required, split duct shall be installed as shown on the drawings or as required by the ENGINEER.

**110-3.3 Conduits without concrete encasement.** Trenches for single-conduit lines shall be not less than 6 inches (150 mm) nor more than 12 inches (300 mm) wide. The trench for 2 or more conduits installed at the same level shall be proportionately wider. Trench bottoms for conduits without concrete encasement shall be made to conform accurately to grade so as to provide uniform support for the conduit along its entire length.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, a layer of fine earth material, at least 4 inches (100 mm) thick (loose measurement) shall be placed in the bottom of the trench as bedding for the conduit. The bedding material shall consist of soft dirt, sand or other fine fill, and it shall contain no particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch (6.3 mm) sieve. The bedding material shall be tamped until firm. Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Unless otherwise shown on plans, conduits shall be installed so that the tops of all conduits within the Airport's secured area where trespassing is prohibited are at least 18 inches (0.5 m) below the finished grade. Conduits outside the Airport's secured area shall be installed so that the tops of the conduits are at least 24 inches (60 cm) below the finished grade per National Electric Code (NEC), Table 300.5.

When two or more individual conduits intended to carry conductors of equivalent voltage insulation rating are installed in the same trench without concrete encasement, they shall be spaced not less than 3 inches (75 mm) apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall) in a horizontal direction and not less than 6 inches (150 mm) apart in a vertical direction. Where two or more individual conduits intended to carry conductors of differing voltage insulation rating are installed in the same trench without concrete encasement, they shall be placed not less than 3 inches (75 mm) apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall) in a horizontal direction and not less than 6 inches (150 mm) apart in a vertical direction.

Trenches shall be opened the complete length between normal termination points before conduit is installed so that if any unforeseen obstructions are encountered, proper provisions can be made to avoid them.

Conduits shall be installed using conduit spacers. No. 4 reinforcing bars shall be driven vertically into the soil a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) to anchor the assembly into the earth while backfilling. For this purpose, the spacers shall be fastened down with locking collars attached to the vertical bars. Spacers shall be installed at 5-foot (1.5-m) intervals. Spacers shall be in the proper sizes and configurations to fit the conduits. Locking collars and spacers shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for review prior to use.

**110-3.4 Markers.** The location of each end and of each change of direction of conduits and duct banks shall be marked by a concrete slab marker 2 feet (60 cm) square and 4 - 6 inches (100 - 150 mm) thick extending approximately one inch (25 mm) above the surface. The markers shall also be located directly above the ends of all conduits or duct banks, except where they terminate in a junction/access structure or building. Each cable or duct run from a line of lights and signs to the equipment vault must be marked at approximately every 200 feet (61 m) along the cable or duct run, with an additional marker at each change of direction of cable or duct run.

The Contractor shall impress the word "DUCT" or "CONDUIT" on each marker slab. Impression of letters shall be done in a manner, approved by the ENGINEER, for a neat, professional appearance. All letters and words must be neatly stenciled. After placement, all markers shall be given one coat of high-visibility orange paint, as approved by the ENGINEER. The Contractor shall also impress on the slab the number and size of conduits beneath the marker along with all other necessary information as determined by the ENGINEER. The letters shall be 4 inches (100 mm) high and 3 inches (75 mm) wide with width of stroke 1/2 inch (12 mm) and 1/4 inch (6 mm) deep or as large as the available space permits. Furnishing and installation of duct markers is incidental to the respective duct pay item.

**110-3.5 Backfilling for conduits.** For conduits, 8 inches (200 mm) of sand, soft earth, or other fine fill (loose measurement) shall be placed around the conduits ducts and carefully tamped around and over them with hand tampers. The remaining trench shall then be backfilled and compacted per Item P-152 except that material used for back fill shall be select material not larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in diameter.

Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during back filling operations.

The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface; except that, where sod is to be placed over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at a depth equal to the thickness of the sod to be used, with proper allowance for settlement.

Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per instructions issued by the ENGINEER.



**110-3.6 Backfilling for duct banks.** After the concrete has cured, the remaining trench shall be backfilled and compacted per Item P-152 "Excavation and Embankment" except that the material used for backfill shall be select material not larger than 4 inches (100 mm) in diameter. In addition to the requirements of Item P-152, where duct banks are installed under pavement, one moisture/density test per lift shall be made for each 250 linear feet (76 m) of duct bank or one work period's construction, whichever is less.

Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during backfilling operations.

The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface; except that, where sod is to be placed over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at a depth equal to the thickness of the sod to be used, with proper allowance for settlement.

Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per instructions issued by the ENGINEER.

**110-3.7 Restoration.** Where sod has been removed, it shall be replaced as soon as possible after the backfilling is completed. All areas disturbed by the work shall be restored to its original condition. The restoration shall include seeding as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall be held responsible for maintaining all disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance. All restoration shall be considered incidental to the respective L-110 pay item. Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD), and remove any such FOD that is found. This FOD inspection and removal shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

**110-3.8 Ownership of removed cable.** Contractor shall dispose of removed cable.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**110-4.1** Underground conduits and duct banks shall be measured by the linear feet (meter) of conduits and duct banks installed, including encasement, locator tape, trenching and backfill with designated material, and restoration, and for drain lines, the termination at the drainage structure, all measured in place, completed, and accepted. Separate measurement shall be made for the various types and sizes.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**110-5.1** Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot for each type and size of conduit and duct bank completed and accepted, including trench and backfill with the designated material, and, for drain lines, the termination at the drainage structure. This price shall be full compensation for removal and disposal of existing duct banks and conduits as shown on the plans, furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item per the provisions and intent of the plans and specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Item L-110-5.1	Concrete Encased Non-Encased Electrical Duct Bank, # and Size - per linear foot (meter).
Item L-110-5.2	Concrete Encased Non-Encased Electrical Conduit, # and Size - per linear foot (meter).

## REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

### Advisory Circular (AC)

AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

### ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
-----------	--

### National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

NFPA-70	National Electrical Code (NEC)
---------	--------------------------------

### Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

UL Standard 6	Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
UL Standard 514B	Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
UL Standard 514C	Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL Standard 1242	Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit Steel
UL Standard 651	Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL Standard 651A	Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

**END OF ITEM L-110**

## **Item L-115 Electrical Manholes and Junction Structures**

### **DESCRIPTION**

**115-1.1** This item shall consist of electrical manholes and junction structures (hand holes, pull boxes, junction cans, etc.) installed per this specification, at the indicated locations and conforming to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans or as required by the ENGINEER. This item shall include the installation of each electrical manhole and/or junction structures with all associated excavation, backfilling, sheeting and bracing, concrete, reinforcing steel, ladders, appurtenances, testing, dewatering and restoration of surfaces to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER including removal of existing manholes and junction structures as shown on the plans.

### **EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

#### **115-2.1 General.**

**a.** All equipment and materials covered by referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification when so requested by the ENGINEER.

**b.** Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed (when directed by the ENGINEER) and replaced with materials that comply with these specifications at the Contractor's cost.

**c.** All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete any non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment to which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in the project that may accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

**d.** The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be electronically submitted in pdf format, tabbed by specification section. The ENGINEER reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified in this document.

**e.** All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from the date of final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

**115-2.2 Concrete structures.** Concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures. Cast-in-place concrete structures shall be as shown on the plans.

**115-2.3 Precast concrete structures.** Precast concrete structures shall be furnished by a plant meeting National Precast Concrete Association Plant Certification Program or another engineer approved third party certification program. Provide precast concrete structures, where shown on the plans.

Precast concrete structures shall be an approved standard design of the manufacturer. Precast units shall have mortar or bitumastic sealer placed between all joints to make them watertight. The structure shall be designed to withstand 350,000 lb aircraft loads, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Openings or knockouts shall be provided in the structure as detailed on the plans.

Threaded inserts and pulling eyes shall be cast in as shown on the plans.

If the Contractor chooses to propose a different structural design, signed and sealed shop drawings, design calculations, and other information requested by the ENGINEER shall be submitted by the Contractor to allow for a full evaluation by the ENGINEER. The ENGINEER shall review per the process defined in the General Provisions.

**115-2.4 Junction boxes.** Junction boxes shall be L-867 Class 1 (non-load bearing) or L-868 Class 1 (load bearing) airport light bases that are encased in concrete. The light bases shall have a L-894 blank cover, gasket, and stainless steel hardware. All bolts, studs, nuts, lock washers, and other similar fasteners used for the light fixture assemblies must be fabricated from 316L (equivalent to EN 1.4404), 18-8, 410, or 416 stainless steel. If 18-8, 410, or 416 stainless steel is utilized it shall be passivated and be free from any discoloration. Covers shall be 3/8-inch (9-mm) thickness for L-867 and 3/4-inch (19-mm) thickness for L-868. All junction boxes shall be provided with both internal and external ground lugs.

**115-2.5 Mortar.** The mortar shall be composed of one part of cement and two parts of mortar sand, by volume. The cement shall be per the requirements in ASTM C150, Type I. The sand shall be per the requirements in ASTM C144. Hydrated lime may be added to the mixture of sand and cement in an amount not to exceed 15% of the weight of cement used. The hydrated lime shall meet the requirements of ASTM C206. Water shall be potable, reasonably clean and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product.

**115-2.6 Concrete.** All concrete used in structures shall conform to the requirements of Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures.

**115-2.7 Frames and covers.** The frames shall conform to one of the following requirements:

- a. ASTM A48      Gray iron castings
- b. ASTM A47      Malleable iron castings
- c. ASTM A27      Steel castings
- d. ASTM A283, Grade D      Structural steel for grates and frames
- e. ASTM A536      Ductile iron castings
- f. ASTM A897      Austempered ductile iron castings

All castings specified shall withstand a maximum tire pressure of **220** psi and maximum load of **99,000** lbs.

All castings or structural steel units shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be designed to support the loadings specified.

Each frame and cover unit shall be provided with fastening members to prevent it from being dislodged by traffic, but which will allow easy removal for access to the structure.

All castings shall be thoroughly cleaned. After fabrication, structural steel units shall be galvanized to meet the requirements of ASTM A123.

Each cover shall have the word "ELECTRIC" or other approved designation cast on it. Each frame and cover shall be as shown on the plans or approved equivalent. No cable notches are required.

Each manhole shall be provided with a "DANGER -- PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE, DO NOT ENTER" safety warning sign as detailed in the Contract Documents and in accordance with OSHA 1910.146 (c)(2).

**115-2.8 Ladders.** Ladders, if specified, shall be galvanized steel or as shown on the plans.

**115-2.9 Reinforcing steel.** All reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars of new billet steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60.

**115-2.10 Bedding/special backfill.** Bedding or special backfill shall be as shown on the plans.

**115-2.11 Flowable backfill.** Flowable material used to backfill shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material.

**115-2.12 Cable trays.** Cable trays shall be of plastic or aluminum. Cable trays shall be located as shown on the plans.

**115-2.13 Plastic conduit.** Plastic conduit shall comply with Item L-110, Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduits.

**115-2.14 Conduit terminators.** Conduit terminators shall be pre-manufactured for the specific purpose and sized as required or as shown on the plans.

**115-2.15 Pulling-in irons.** Pulling-in irons shall be manufactured with 7/8-inch (22 mm) diameter hot-dipped galvanized steel or stress-relieved carbon steel roping designed for concrete applications (7 strand, 1/2-inch (12 mm) diameter with an ultimate strength of 270,000 psi (1862 MPa)). Where stress-relieved carbon steel roping is used, a rustproof sleeve shall be installed at the hooking point and all exposed surfaces shall be encapsulated with a polyester coating to prevent corrosion.

**115-2.16 Ground rods.** Ground rods shall be one piece, copper clad steel. The ground rods shall be of the length and diameter specified on the plans, but in no case shall they be less than 8 feet (2.4 m) long nor less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) in diameter.

## CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**115-3.1 Unclassified excavation.** It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Damage to utility lines, through lack of care in excavating, shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER without additional expense to the Owner.

The Contractor shall perform excavation for structures and structure footings to the lines and grades or elevations shown on the plans or as staked by the ENGINEER. The excavation shall be of sufficient size to permit the placing of the full width and length of the structure or structure footings shown.

All excavation shall be unclassified and shall be considered incidental to Item L-115. Dewatering necessary for structure installation and erosion per federal, state, and local requirements is incidental to Item L-115.

Boulders, logs and all other objectionable material encountered in excavation shall be removed. All rock and other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of all loose material and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped or serrated, as directed by the ENGINEER. All seams, crevices, disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete is to rest on a surface other than rock, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before the concrete or reinforcing is to be placed.

The Contractor shall provide all bracing, sheeting and shoring necessary to implement and protect the excavation and the structure as required for safety or conformance to governing laws. The cost of bracing, sheeting and shoring shall be included in the unit price bid for the structure.

Unless otherwise provided, bracing, sheeting and shoring involved in the construction of this item shall be removed by the Contractor after the completion of the structure. Removal shall be effected in a manner that will not disturb or mar finished masonry. The cost of removal shall be included in the unit price bid for the structure.

After each excavation is completed, the Contractor shall notify the ENGINEER. Structures shall be placed after the ENGINEER has approved the depth of the excavation and the suitability of the foundation material.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall provide a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) of sand or a material approved by the ENGINEER as a suitable base to receive the structure. The base material shall be compacted and graded level and at proper elevation to receive the structure in proper relation to the conduit grade or ground cover requirements, as indicated on the plans.

**115-3.2 Concrete structures.** Concrete structures shall be built on prepared foundations conforming to the dimensions and form indicated on the plans. The concrete and construction methods shall conform to the requirements specified in Item P-610. Any reinforcement required shall be placed as indicated on the plans and shall be approved by the ENGINEER before the concrete is placed.

**115-3.3 Precast unit installations.** Precast units shall be installed plumb and true. Joints shall be made watertight by use of sealant at each tongue-and-groove joint and at roof of manhole. Excess sealant shall be removed and severe surface projections on exterior of neck shall be removed.

**115-3.4 Placement and treatment of castings, frames and fittings.** All castings, frames and fittings shall be placed in the positions indicated on the Plans or as directed by the ENGINEER and shall be set true to line and to correct elevation. If frames or fittings are to be set in concrete or cement mortar, all anchors or bolts shall be in place and position before the concrete or mortar is placed. The unit shall not be disturbed until the mortar or concrete has set.

Field connections shall be made with bolts, unless indicated otherwise. Welding will not be permitted unless shown otherwise on the approved shop drawings and written approval is granted by the casting manufacturer. Erection equipment shall be suitable and safe for the workman. Errors in shop fabrication or deformation resulting from handling and transportation that prevent the proper assembly and fitting of parts shall be reported immediately to the ENGINEER and approval of the method of correction shall be obtained. Approved corrections shall be made at Contractor's expense.

Anchor bolts and anchors shall be properly located and built into connection work. Bolts and anchors shall be preset by the use of templates or such other methods as may be required to locate the anchors and anchor bolts accurately.

Pulling-in irons shall be located opposite all conduit entrances into structures to provide a strong, convenient attachment for pulling-in blocks when installing cables. Pulling-in irons shall be set directly into the concrete walls of the structure.

**115-3.5 Installation of ladders.** Ladders shall be installed such that they may be removed if necessary. Mounting brackets shall be supplied top and bottom and shall be cast in place during fabrication of the structure or drilled and grouted in place after erection of the structure.

**115-3.6 Removal of sheeting and bracing.** In general, all sheeting and bracing used to support the sides of trenches or other open excavations shall be withdrawn as the trenches or other open excavations are being refilled. That portion of the sheeting extending below the top of a structure shall be withdrawn, unless otherwise directed, before more than 6 inches (150 mm) of material is placed above the top of the structure and before any bracing is removed. Voids left by the sheeting shall be carefully refilled with

selected material and rammed tight with tools especially adapted for the purpose or otherwise as may be approved.

The ENGINEER may direct the Contractor to delay the removal of sheeting and bracing if, in his judgment, the installed work has not attained the necessary strength to permit placing of backfill.

**115-3.7 Backfilling.** After a structure has been completed, the area around it shall be backfilled in horizontal layers not to exceed 6 inches (150 mm) in thickness measured after compaction to the density requirements in Item P-152. Each layer shall be deposited all around the structure to approximately the same elevation. The top of the fill shall meet the elevation shown on the plans or as directed by the ENGINEER.

Backfill shall not be placed against any structure until approval is given by the ENGINEER. In the case of concrete, such approval shall not be given until tests made by the laboratory under supervision of the ENGINEER establish that the concrete has attained sufficient strength to provide a factor of safety against damage or strain in withstanding any pressure created by the backfill or the methods used in placing it.

Where required, the ENGINEER may direct the Contractor to add, at his own expense, sufficient water during compaction to assure a complete consolidation of the backfill. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or injury done to conduits, duct banks, structures, property or persons due to improper placing or compacting of backfill.

**115-3.8 Connection of duct banks.** To relieve stress of joint between concrete-encased duct banks and structure walls, reinforcement rods shall be placed in the structure wall and shall be formed and tied into duct bank reinforcement at the time the duct bank is installed.

**115-3.9 Grounding.** A ground rod shall be installed in the floor of all concrete structures so that the top of rod extends 6 inches (150 mm) above the floor. The ground rod shall be installed within one foot (30 cm) of a corner of the concrete structure. Ground rods shall be installed prior to casting the bottom slab. Where the soil condition does not permit driving the ground rod into the earth without damage to the ground rod, the Contractor shall drill a 4-inch (100 mm) diameter hole into the earth to receive the ground rod. The hole around the ground rod shall be filled throughout its length, below slab, with Portland cement grout. Ground rods shall be installed in precast bottom slab of structures by drilling a hole through bottom slab and installing the ground rod. Bottom slab penetration shall be sealed watertight with Portland cement grout around the ground rod.

A grounding bus of 4/0 bare stranded copper shall be exothermically bonded to the ground rod and loop the concrete structure walls. The ground bus shall be a minimum of one foot (30 cm) above the floor of the structure and separate from other cables. No. 2 American wire gauge (AWG) bare copper pigtailed shall bond the grounding bus to all cable trays and other metal hardware within the concrete structure. Connections to the grounding bus shall be exothermic. If an exothermic weld is not possible, connections to the grounding bus shall be made by using connectors approved for direct burial in soil or concrete per UL 467. Hardware connections may be mechanical, using a lug designed for that purpose.

**115-3.10 Cleanup and repair.** After erection of all galvanized items, damaged areas shall be repaired by applying a liquid cold-galvanizing compound per MIL-P-21035. Surfaces shall be prepared and compound applied per the manufacturer's recommendations.

Prior to acceptance, the entire structure shall be cleaned of all dirt and debris.

**115-3.11 Restoration.** After the backfill is completed, the Contractor shall dispose of all surplus material, dirt and rubbish from the site. The Contractor shall restore all disturbed areas equivalent to or better than their original condition. All sodding, grading and restoration shall be considered incidental to the respective Item L-115 pay item.

The Contractor shall grade around structures as required to provide positive drainage away from the structure.

Areas with special surface treatment, such as roads, sidewalks, or other paved areas shall have backfill compacted to match surrounding areas, and surfaces shall be repaired using materials comparable to original materials.

Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD) and remove any such FOD that is found. This FOD inspection and removal shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

After all work is completed, the Contractor shall remove all tools and other equipment, leaving the entire site free, clear and in good condition.

**115-3.12 Inspection.** Prior to final approval, the electrical structures shall be thoroughly inspected for conformance with the plans and this specification. Any indication of defects in materials or workmanship shall be further investigated and corrected. The earth resistance to ground of each ground rod shall not exceed 25 ohms. Each ground rod shall be tested using the fall-of-potential ground impedance test per American National Standards Institute / Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE) Standard 81. This test shall be performed prior to establishing connections to other ground electrodes.

**115-3.13 Manhole elevation adjustments.** The Contractor shall adjust the tops of existing manholes in areas designated in the Contract Documents to the new elevations shown. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the exact height adjustment required to raise or lower the top of each manhole to the new elevations. The existing top elevation of each manhole to be adjusted shall be determined in the field and subtracted/added from the proposed top elevation.

The Contractor shall remove/extend the existing top section or ring and cover on the manhole structure or manhole access. The Contractor shall install precast concrete sections or grade rings of the required dimensions to adjust the manhole top to the new proposed elevation or shall cut the existing manhole walls to shorten the existing structure, as required by final grades. The Contractor shall reinstall the manhole top section or ring and cover on top and check the new top elevation.

The Contractor shall construct a concrete slab around the top of adjusted structures located in graded areas that are not to be paved. The concrete slab shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

**115-3.14 Duct extension to existing ducts.** Where existing concrete encased ducts are to be extended, the duct extension shall be concrete encased plastic conduit. The fittings to connect the ducts together shall be standard manufactured connectors designed and approved for the purpose. The duct extensions shall be installed according to the concrete encased duct detail and as shown on the plans.

## **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**115-4.1** Electrical manholes and junction structures shall be measured by each unit completed in place and accepted. The following items shall be included in the price of each unit: All required excavation and dewatering; sheeting and bracing; all required backfilling with on-site materials; restoration of all surfaces and finished grading and turfing; all required connections; temporary cables and connections; and ground rod testing

**115-4.2 Manhole elevation adjustments** shall be measured by the completed unit installed, in place, completed, and accepted. Separate measurement shall not be made for the various types and sizes.

## **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**115-5.1** The accepted quantity of electrical manholes and junction structures will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each, complete and in place. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing



all materials and for all preparation, excavation, backfilling and placing of the materials, furnishing and installation of appurtenances and connections to duct banks and other structures as may be required to complete the item as shown on the plans and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the structure.

**115-5.2** Payment shall be made at the contract unit price for manhole elevation adjustments. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary, including but not limited to, spacers, concrete, rebar, dewatering, excavating, backfill, topsoil, sodding and pavement restoration, where required, to complete this item as shown in the plans and to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER.

Payment will be made under:

Item L-115-5.1	Electrical Manhole size and type - Per Each
Item L-115-5.2	Electrical Junction Structure size and type - Per Each

## REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

American National Standards Institute / Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ANSI/ICEA)

ANSI/IEEE STD 81	IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
------------------	---

Advisory Circular (AC)

AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-42	Specification for Airport Light Bases, Transformer Housings, Junction Boxes, and Accessories
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

Commercial Item Description (CID)

A-A 59544	Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
-----------	--

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A27	Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A47	Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A123	Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A283	Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A536	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A897	Standard Specification for Austempered Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM C144	Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C206	Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
FAA Engineering Brief (EB)	
EB #83	In Pavement Light Fixture Bolts
Mil Spec	
MIL-P-21035	Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair
National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)	
NFPA-70	National Electrical Code (NEC)

**END OF ITEM L-115**

## **Item L-125 Installation of Airport Lighting Systems**

### **DESCRIPTION**

**125-1.1** This item shall consist of airport lighting systems furnished and installed in accordance with this specification, the referenced specifications, and the applicable advisory circulars (ACs). The systems shall be installed at the locations and in accordance with the dimensions, design, and details shown in the plans. This item shall include the furnishing of all equipment, materials, services, and incidentals necessary to place the systems in operation as completed units to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER.

### **EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

#### **125-2.1 General.**

**a.** Airport lighting equipment and materials covered by Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) specifications shall be certified under the Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program in accordance with AC 150/5345-53, current version. FAA certified airfield lighting shall be compatible with each other to perform in compliance with FAA criteria and the intended operation. If the Contractor provides equipment that does not perform as intended because of incompatibility with the system, the Contractor assumes all costs to correct the system for to operate properly.

**b.** Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to provide materials in accordance with these specifications and acceptable to the ENGINEER. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed, when directed by the ENGINEER and replaced with materials, which do comply with these specifications, at the sole cost of the Contractor.

**c.** All materials and equipment used shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Clearly mark each copy to identify pertinent products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment for which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be clearly made with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor shall be responsible for delays in the project accruing directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

**d.** The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be submitted electronic PDF format, tabbed by specification section. The ENGINEER reserves the right to reject any or all equipment, materials or procedures, which, in the ENGINEER's opinion, does not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified herein.

**e.** All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner. All LED light fixtures, with the exception of obstruction lighting (AC 150/5345-43) must be warranted by the manufacturer for a minimum of 4 years after date of installation inclusive of all electronics." Obstruction lighting warranty is set by the individual manufacturer.

## EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

**125-2.2 Conduit/Duct.** Conduit shall conform to Specification Item L-110 Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduits.

**125-2.3 Cable and Counterpoise.** Cable and Counterpoise shall conform to Item L-108 Underground Power Cable for Airports.

**125-2.4 Tape.** Rubber and plastic electrical tapes shall be Scotch Electrical Tape Numbers 23 and 88 respectively, as manufactured by 3M Company or an approved equal.

**125-2.5 Cable Connections.** Cable Connections shall conform to Item L-108 Installation of Underground Cable for Airports.

**125-2.6 Retroreflective Markers.** Not required.

**125-2.7 Runway and Taxiway Lights.** Runway and taxiway lights shall conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-46 and as indicated in the drawings. Lamps shall be of size and type indicated, or as required by fixture manufacturer for each lighting fixture required under this contract. Filters shall be of colors conforming to the specification for the light concerned or to the standard referenced.

**125-2.8 Runway and Taxiway Signs.** Runway and Taxiway Guidance Signs should conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-44 and to the requirements shown on the drawings and the Bid Proposal.

**125-2.9 Runway End Identifier Light (REIL).** Not required.

**125-2.10 Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI).** Not required

**125-2.11 Circuit Selector Cabinet.** Not required.

**125-2.12 Light Base and Transformer Housings.** Light Base and Transformer Housings should conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-42. Light bases shall be Type indicated on the drawings and shall be provided as indicated or as required to accommodate the fixture or device installed thereon. Base plates, cover plates, and adapter plates shall be provided to accommodate various sizes of fixtures.

**125-2.13 Isolation Transformers.** Isolation Transformers shall be Type L-830, size as required for each installation. Transformer shall conform to AC 150/5345-47.

## INSTALLATION

**125-3.1 Installation.** The Contractor shall furnish, install, connect and test all equipment, accessories, conduit, cables, wires, buses, grounds and support items necessary to ensure a complete and operable airport lighting system as specified here and shown in the plans.

The equipment installation and mounting shall comply with the requirements of the National Electrical Code and state and local code agencies having jurisdiction.

The Contractor shall install the specified equipment in accordance with the applicable advisory circulars and the details shown on the plans.

**125-3.2 Testing.** All lights shall be fully tested by continuous operation for not less than 24 hours as a completed system prior to acceptance. The test shall include operating the constant current regulator in each step not less than 10 times at the beginning and end of the 24-hour test. The fixtures shall illuminate properly during each portion of the test.

**125-3.3 Shipping and Storage.** Equipment shall be shipped in suitable packing material to prevent damage during shipping. Store and maintain equipment and materials in areas protected from weather and physical damage. Any equipment and materials, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, damaged during construction or storage shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the owner. Painted or

galvanized surfaces that are damaged shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**125-3.4 Elevated and In-pavement Lights.** Water, debris, and other foreign substances shall be removed prior to installing fixture base and light.

A jig or holding device shall be used when installing each light fixture to ensure positioning to the proper elevation, alignment, level control, and azimuth control. Light fixtures shall be oriented with the light beams parallel to the runway or taxiway centerline and facing in the required direction. The outermost edge of fixture shall be level with the surrounding pavement. Surplus sealant or flexible embedding material shall be removed. The holding device shall remain in place until sealant has reached its initial set.

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**125-4.1** Runway and taxiway lights will be measured by the number of each type installed as completed units in place, ready for operation, and accepted by the ENGINEER. Guidance signs will be measured by the number of each type and size installed as completed units, in place, ready for operation, and accepted by the ENGINEER.

### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**125-5.1** Payment will be made at the Contract unit price for each complete runway or taxiway light, guidance sign, reflective marker, runway end identification light, precision approach path indicator, or abbreviated precision approach path indicator installed by the Contractor and accepted by the ENGINEER. This payment will be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item	Description – each.
------	---------------------

### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

#### Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-18	Standards for Airport Sign Systems
AC 150/5340-26	Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-5	Circuit Selector Switch
AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-28	Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI) Systems
AC 150/5345-39	Specification for L-853, Runway and Taxiway Retroreflective Markers

AC 150/5345-42	Specification for Airport Light Bases, Transformer Housings, Junction Boxes, and Accessories
AC 150/5345-44	Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs
AC 150/5345-46	Specification for Runway and Taxiway Light Fixtures
AC 150/5345-47	Specification for Series to Series Isolation Transformers for Airport Lighting Systems
AC 150/5345-51	Specification for Discharge-Type Flashing Light Equipment
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program Engineering Brief (EB)
EB No. 67	Light Sources Other than Incandescent and Xenon for Airport and Obstruction Lighting Fixtures

**END OF ITEM L-125**

## Item P-610 Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures

### DESCRIPTION

**610-1.1** This item shall consist of concrete and reinforcement, as shown on the plans, prepared and constructed in accordance with these specifications. This specification shall be used for all concrete other than airfield pavement which are cast-in-place.

### MATERIALS

**610-2.1 General.** Only approved materials, conforming to the requirements of these specifications, shall be used in the work. Materials may be subject to inspection and tests at any time during their preparation or use. The source of all materials shall be approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) before delivery or use in the work. Representative preliminary samples of the materials shall be submitted by the Contractor, when required, for examination and test. Materials shall be stored and handled to ensure preservation of their quality and fitness for use and shall be located to facilitate prompt inspection. All equipment for handling and transporting materials and concrete must be clean before any material or concrete is placed in them.

The use of pit-run aggregates shall not be permitted unless the pit-run aggregate has been screened and washed, and all fine and coarse aggregates stored separately and kept clean. The mixing of different aggregates from different sources in one storage stockpile or alternating batches of different aggregates shall not be permitted.

**a. Reactivity.** Fine aggregate and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete shall have been tested separately within six months of the project in accordance with ASTM C1260. Test results shall be submitted to the RPR. The aggregate shall be considered innocuous if the expansion of test specimens, tested in accordance with ASTM C1260, does not exceed 0.08% at 14 days (16 days from casting). If the expansion either or both test specimen is greater than 0.08% at 14 days, but less than 0.20%, a minimum of 25% of Type F fly ash, or between 40% and 55% of slag cement shall be used in the concrete mix.

If the expansion is greater than 0.20% the aggregates shall not be used, and test results for other aggregates must be submitted for evaluation.

**610-2.2 Coarse aggregate.** The coarse aggregate for concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM C33 and the requirements of Table 4, Class Designation 5S; and the grading requirements shown below, as required for the project.

#### Coarse Aggregate Grading Requirements

Maximum Aggregate Size	ASTM C33, Table 3 Grading Requirements (Size No.)
1 1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	467 or 4 and 67
1 inch (25 mm)	57
3/4 inch (19 mm)	67
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	7

**610-2.3 Fine aggregate.** The fine aggregate for concrete shall meet all fine aggregate requirements of ASTM C33.

**610-2.4 Cement.** Cement shall conform to the requirements of C150 Type II.

**610-2.5 Cementitious materials.**

**a. Fly ash.** Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C618, with the exception of loss of ignition, where the maximum shall be less than 6%. Fly ash shall have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 15% and a total available alkali content less than 3% per ASTM C311. Fly ash produced in furnace operations using liming materials or soda ash (sodium carbonate) as an additive shall not be acceptable. The Contractor shall furnish the previous three most recent, consecutive ASTM C618 reports for each source of fly ash proposed in the concrete mix, and shall furnish each additional report as they become available during the project. The reports can be used for acceptance or the material may be tested independently by the RPR.

**b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)).** Slag cement shall conform to ASTM C989, Grade 100 or Grade 120. Slag cement shall be used only at a rate between 25% and 55% of the total cementitious material by mass.

**610-2.6 Water.** Water used in mixing or curing shall be from potable water sources. Other sources shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1602 prior to use.

**610-2.7 Admixtures.** The Contractor shall submit certificates indicating that the material to be furnished meets all of the requirements indicated below. In addition, the RPR may require the Contractor to submit complete test data from an approved laboratory showing that the material to be furnished meets all of the requirements of the cited specifications. Subsequent tests may be made of samples taken by the RPR from the supply of the material being furnished or proposed for use on the work to determine whether the admixture is uniform in quality with that approved.

**a. Air-entraining admixtures.** Air-entraining admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entrainment agent and any water reducer admixture shall be compatible.

**b. Water-reducing admixtures.** Water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D. ASTM C494, Type F and G high range water reducing admixtures and ASTM C1017 flowable admixtures shall not be used.

**c. Other chemical admixtures.** The use of set retarding, and set-accelerating admixtures shall be approved by the RPR. Retarding shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D and set-accelerating shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

**610-2.8 Premolded joint material.** Premolded joint material for expansion joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752.

**610-2.9 Joint filler.** The filler for joints shall meet the requirements of Item P-605, unless otherwise specified.



**610-2.10 Steel reinforcement.** Reinforcing shall consist of one of the following:

**Steel Reinforcement**

<b>Reinforcing Steel</b>	<b>ASTM A615, ASTM A706, ASTM A775, ASTM A934</b>
<b>Welded Steel Wire Fabric</b>	<b>ASTM A1064, ASTM A884</b>
<b>Welded Deformed Steel Fabric</b>	<b>ASTM A1064</b>
<b>Bar Mats</b>	<b>ASTM A184 or ASTM A704</b>

**610-2.11 Materials for curing concrete.** Curing materials shall conform to one of the following:

**Materials for Curing**

<b>Waterproof paper</b>	<b>ASTM C171</b>
<b>Clear or white Polyethylene Sheeting</b>	<b>ASTM C171</b>
<b>White-pigmented Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound, Type 2, Class B</b>	<b>ASTM C309</b>

**CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

**610-3.1 General.** The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and services necessary for, and incidental to, the completion of all work as shown on the drawings and specified here. All machinery and equipment used by the Contractor on the work, shall be of sufficient size to meet the requirements of the work. All work shall be subject to the inspection and approval of the RPR.

**610-3.2 Concrete Mixture.** The concrete shall develop a compressive strength of 4000 psi in 28 days as determined by test cylinders made in accordance with ASTM C31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. The concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard (280 kg per cubic meter). The water cementitious ratio shall not exceed 0.45 by weight. The air content of the concrete shall be 5% +/- 1.2% as determined by ASTM C231 and shall have a slump of not more than 4 inches (100 mm) as determined by ASTM C143.

**610-3.3 Mixing.** Concrete may be mixed at the construction site, at a central point, or wholly or in part in truck mixers. The concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94 or ASTM C685.

The concrete shall be mixed only in quantities required for immediate use. Concrete shall not be mixed while the air temperature is below 40°F (4°C) without the RPRs approval. If approval is granted for mixing under such conditions, aggregates or water, or both, shall be heated and the concrete shall be placed at a temperature not less than 50°F (10°C) nor more than 100°F (38°C). The Contractor shall be held responsible for any defective work, resulting from freezing or injury in any manner during placing and curing, and shall replace such work at his expense.

Retempering of concrete by adding water or any other material is not permitted.

The rate of delivery of concrete to the job shall be sufficient to allow uninterrupted placement of the concrete.

**610-3.4 Forms.** Concrete shall not be placed until all the forms and reinforcements have been inspected and approved by the RPR. Forms shall be of suitable material and shall be of the type, size, shape, quality, and strength to build the structure as shown on the plans. The forms shall be true to line and grade and shall be mortar-tight and sufficiently rigid to prevent displacement and sagging between supports.

The surfaces of forms shall be smooth and free from irregularities, dents, sags, and holes. The Contractor shall be responsible for their adequacy.

The internal form ties shall be arranged so no metal will show in the concrete surface or discolor the surface when exposed to weathering when the forms are removed. All forms shall be wetted with water or with a non-staining mineral oil, which shall be applied immediately before the concrete is placed. Forms shall be constructed so they can be removed without injuring the concrete or concrete surface.

**610-3.5 Placing reinforcement.** All reinforcement shall be accurately placed, as shown on the plans, and shall be firmly held in position during concrete placement. Bars shall be fastened together at intersections. The reinforcement shall be supported by approved metal chairs. Shop drawings, lists, and bending details shall be supplied by the Contractor when required.

**610-3.6 Embedded items.** Before placing concrete, all embedded items shall be firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated. All embedded items shall be clean and free from coating, rust, scale, oil, or any foreign matter. The concrete shall be spaded and consolidated around and against embedded items. The embedding of wood shall not be allowed.

**610-3.7 Concrete Consistency.** The Contractor shall monitor the consistency of the concrete delivered to the project site; collect each batch ticket; check temperature; and perform slump tests on each truck at the project site in accordance with ASTM C143.

**610-3.8 Placing concrete.** All concrete shall be placed during daylight hours, unless otherwise approved. The concrete shall not be placed until the depth and condition of foundations, the adequacy of forms and falsework, and the placing of the steel reinforcing have been approved by the RPR. Concrete shall be placed as soon as practical after mixing, but in no case later than one (1) hour after water has been added to the mix. The method and manner of placing shall avoid segregation and displacement of the reinforcement. Troughs, pipes, and chutes shall be used as an aid in placing concrete when necessary. The concrete shall not be dropped from a height of more than 5 feet (1.5 m). Concrete shall be deposited as nearly as practical in its final position to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing. Do not subject concrete to procedures which cause segregation. Concrete shall be placed on clean, damp surfaces, free from running water, or on a properly consolidated soil foundation.

**610-3.9 Vibration.** Vibration shall follow the guidelines in American Concrete Institute (ACI) Committee 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.

**610-3.10 Joints.** Joints shall be constructed as indicated on the plans.

**610-3.11 Finishing.** All exposed concrete surfaces shall be true, smooth, and free from open or rough areas, depressions, or projections. All concrete horizontal plane surfaces shall be brought flush to the proper elevation with the finished top surface struck-off with a straightedge and floated.

**610-3.12 Curing and protection.** All concrete shall be properly cured in accordance with the recommendations in American Concrete Institute (ACI) 308R, Guide to External Curing of Concrete. The concrete shall be protected from damage until project acceptance.

**610-3.13 Cold weather placing.** When concrete is placed at temperatures below 40°F (4°C), follow the cold weather concreting recommendations found in ACI 306R, Cold Weather Concreting.

**610-3.14 Hot weather placing.** When concrete is placed in hot weather greater than 85°F (30 °C), follow the hot weather concreting recommendations found in ACI 305R, Hot Weather Concreting.

## QUALITY ASSURANCE (QA)

**610-4.1 Quality Assurance sampling and testing.** Concrete for each day's placement will be accepted on the basis of the compressive strength specified in Paragraph 610-3.2. The RPR will sample the concrete in accordance with ASTM C172; test the slump in accordance with ASTM C143; test air content in accordance with ASTM C231; make and cure compressive strength specimens in accordance with ASTM C31; and test in accordance with ASTM C39. The QA testing agency will meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

The Contractor shall provide adequate facilities for the initial curing of cylinders.

**610-4.2 Defective work.** Any defective work that cannot be satisfactorily repaired as determined by the RPR, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Defective work includes, but is not limited to, uneven dimensions, honeycombing and other voids on the surface or edges of the concrete.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**610-5.1** Concrete shall be considered incidental and no separate measurement shall be made.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**610-6.1** Payment shall be made under the appropriate Bid Item listed in the Bid Proposal. Concrete shall be considered incidental and no separate payment shall be made. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials including reinforcement and embedded items and for all preparation, delivery, installation, and curing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

## REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A184	Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A704	Standard Specification for Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706	Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A884	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A1064	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

ASTM C31	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C114	Standard Test Methods for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C143	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C171	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C231	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C311	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C666	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C685	Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C989	Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1017	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1157	Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1260	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)

<u>ASTM C1365</u>	<u>Standard Test Method for Determination of the Proportion of Phases in Portland Cement and Portland-Cement Clinker Using X-Ray Powder Diffraction Analysis</u>
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D1751	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Asphalt Types)
ASTM D1752	Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

American Concrete Institute (ACI)

ACI 305R	Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308R	Guide to External Curing of Concrete
ACI 309R	Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

**END OF ITEM P-610**

## **COLFAX COUNTY VECTOR CONTROL SERVICES AGREEMENT**

THIS AGREEMENT entered into this 28<sup>th</sup> day of May, 2024 by and between COLFAX COUNTY, NEW MEXICO, whose address is P.O. Box 1498, Raton, NM 87740, hereinafter called "County," and **CITY OF RATON**, whose address is PO BOX 910, RATON, NM 87740, hereinafter called, "Purchaser", WITNESS that:

WHEREAS, the County owns and operates its vector control service in order to protect the health, welfare and safety of the citizens and public within Colfax County; and

WHEREAS, the Purchaser is a local government desiring to protect its residents by insuring that County is able to maintain an adequate level of vector services within the boundaries of **CITY OF RATON, NEW MEXICO**;

WHEREAS, the County desires to provide vector services to the Purchaser as authorized herein and under the terms and conditions described herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties agree as follows:

**SECTION A. SCOPE OF SERVICES:** The County shall provide vector services to Purchaser and Purchaser shall pay County for a portion of the cost of such services all in accordance with the terms and provisions set forth herein. The scope of the vector services to be provided to Purchaser by County shall include regular spraying or fogging within Purchaser's boundaries with approved pesticides by County's personnel and equipment during the season when mosquitoes pose a risk to public safety and welfare.

**SECTION B. USE OF PURCHASER'S PROPERTY:** The County, during the course of this Agreement, may provide various equipment for use by the County for the operation of its vector services within the Purchaser's boundaries. Such equipment may include motor vehicles, ATV's, foggers, sprayers and other similar equipment. The County shall use reasonable care in the use of such equipment and shall be responsible for any damage to the equipment caused by its own lack of care or negligence. Purchaser authorizes County to use its equipment upon all of Purchaser's alleys, rights of way and dedicated streets, as well as property owned or leased by Purchaser.

**SECTION C. TERM:** This Agreement shall be effective June 1, 2024 and shall terminate on September 30, 2024. This Agreement may be extended or modified only by mutual written agreement of the parties.

#### **SECTION D. COMPENSATION:**

- I. VECTOR SERVICES AS DESCRIBED HEREIN UNDER SECTION A.** In consideration for the Vector Services to be provided Purchaser, Purchaser shall pay County monthly after product is used not to exceed **\$3,000.00** for monthly pesticides or other products County shall apply within the municipal boundary of Purchaser. County shall maintain records of such pesticides and products applied and shall submit an invoice for payment to Purchaser monthly. Payment shall be made by Purchaser within 15 days from receipt of the appropriate invoice. If the payment were not to be made within 15 days from the receipt of appropriate invoice, the County may terminate the agreement at its sole discretion.
2. As additional consideration for this Agreement, Purchaser agrees to cooperate with County in removing or mitigating conditions identified by County during its operations as areas where investigations or mosquito breeding conditions pose a significant health or safety risk to the public.

**SECTION E. TAXES:** The Purchaser shall be responsible for payment of any State Taxes levied on the amounts payable under this Agreement.

**SECTION F. STATUS OF PURCHASER, STAFF AND PERSONNEL:** This Agreement calls for the performance of services by the County without the direction or control of Purchaser. The Purchaser is not an employer, agent or principal of the County and will not be considered an employee of the County for any purpose. Neither the County nor any employee of the County shall be entitled to any benefits or compensation other than the compensation specified herein. Except with the formal approval for the County, the Purchaser shall have no authority to bind the County to any agreement, contract, duty, or obligations. Purchaser shall make no representations that are intended or create the appearance of binding the County to any agreement, contract, duty, or obligation.

**SECTION G. STANDARD OF PERFORMANCE:** The County agrees and represents that the County possesses the experience and knowledge necessary and is qualified to provide the vector services it will perform, in connection with this Agreement.

**SECTION H. EMPLOYEES:** The County shall be solely responsible for payment of wages and salary or benefits, if any, to any and all of its employees in the performance of this Agreement. County is not an agent or employee of the Purchaser and has no authority to contract, incur liabilities, obligate, nor commit or bind Purchaser in any form, fashion or manner. Purchaser is not an agent or employee of the County and has no authority to contract, incur liabilities, obligate, nor commit or bind County in any form, fashion or manner.



**SECTION I. LIABILITY:** Neither party hereto shall be responsible for liability incurred as a result of the other party's acts or omissions in connection with this agreement. Any liability incurred in connection with this agreement is subject to the immunities and limitations of the New Mexico Tort Claims Act, N.M.S.A. 1978, Section 41-4-1 et seq., as amended. This paragraph is intended only to define the liabilities between the parties hereto and is not intended to modify, in any way, the parties' liabilities as governed by common law or the New Mexico Tort Claims Act. The County and its "public employees" as defined by the New Mexico Tort Claims Act and the Purchaser and its "public employees" as defined by the New Mexico Tort Claims Act do not waive sovereign immunity, do not waive any defense and do not waive any limitation on liability pursuant to law. No provision of this agreement modifies or waives any provision of the New Mexico Tort Claims Act.

**SECTION J. RECORDS:** The County and Purchaser shall maintain, throughout the term of this Agreement and for a period of six years thereafter, records that indicate the date, time, nature and payment of the services rendered. The Purchaser shall make available for inspection by the County all records, books of accounts, memoranda, and other documents pertaining to the County upon reasonable request.

**SECTION K. APPLICABLE LAWS:** The parties hereto shall abide by all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations during the term of the Agreement. The Purchaser agrees that the laws of the State of New Mexico shall govern, and that any legal actions for the interpretation, enforcement or in any way relating to or arising out of this Agreement shall be filed in District Court of Colfax County, New Mexico.

**SECTION L. NON-DISCRIMINATION:** During the term this Agreement, the County and Purchaser shall not discriminate against any resident, employee or any applicant for an employment position to be used in the performance of the services to the Purchaser under this Agreement, because of race, color, religion, ancestry, national origin, age, sex, marital status, or physical handicap.

**SECTION M. NO WARRANTY:** The County makes no warranty, express or implied, guaranty or covenant concerning the effectiveness or result of the vector services to be provided pursuant to this Agreement. No person or entity not a party hereto shall be an intended third-party beneficiary of this Agreement, nor shall any such person or entity have any rights to enforce any provisions herein.

**SECTION N. FORCE MAJEURE:** County shall not be liable for any delay in the performance of the Agreement, or for any other breach or for any loss or damage arising from uncontrollable forces such as fire, theft, weather, storm, war, terrorism, labor dispute, market conditions or any other force majeure that could not have been reasonably avoided by exercise of due diligence.



**SECTION O. NON ASSIGNMENT:** The Purchaser may not assign the Agreement or privileges or obligations herein without prior written consent of the County.

**SECTION P. LICENSES:** The County agrees that all legally required or necessary applicator licenses or permits will be obtained and maintained by the County.

**SECTION Q. PROHIBITED INTERESTS:** No County Commission member or other elected official in the County, County Manager, supervisor, or employee of the County shall solicit, demand, accept a gratuity or offer of employment contrary to State and local laws.

**SECTION R. OPTIONS:** Upon the mutual agreement of the parties hereto as evidenced by their signed agreement prior to the expiration of the initial term of this Agreement, this Agreement may be extended for one or more additional periods upon the same terms and conditions set forth herein.

**SECTION S. TERMINATION:** The Agreement and any modifications or extensions thereof may be terminated by the County or Purchaser without cause upon 30 days written notice. Upon such termination the County shall be paid for vector services provided up to the date of termination. This Agreement may be terminated by either party for cause immediately upon provision of written notice. Upon such termination the County shall be paid for vector services provided up to the date of termination.

**SECTION T. NOTICES:** Any notices required under this Agreement shall be given in writing, postage prepaid, by certified mail return receipt requested, to the following addresses:

County	Purchaser
Colfax County	Scott Berry
P.O. Box 1498	City of Raton
Raton, NM 87740	PO Box 910
	Raton, NM 87740

Notice shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail to the address described above or to such different address either party may provide to the other in writing and in accordance with this provision.

**SECTION U. MEDIATION:** If any Controversy or claim arises out of or relates to this Agreement, or breach thereof, and if said dispute cannot be settled through negotiations, the parties shall submit to mediation, prior to filing any action in any court for the resolution thereof.

**SECTION V. INVALIDITY OF PRIOR AGREEMENTS:** This Agreement supersedes all prior contracts or agreements, either oral or written, that may exist between the parties with reference to the services described herein and expresses the entire agreement and understanding between the parties with reference to said services. It cannot be modified or changed by any oral promise by whomever made, nor shall any

written modification of it be binding on the County or Purchaser until it shall have been approved in writing by both the County Commission and Purchaser in an open meeting.

## **SECTION VI. GENERAL TERMS**

1. The waiver by either party of a breach or violation of any provision of this Agreement shall not constitute a waiver of any subsequent or other breach or violation.
2. This Agreement represents the entire Agreement between the parties. This Agreement may not be amended, changed or supplemented in any way except by written Agreement signed by both parties.
3. Purchaser shall indemnify and hold harmless County, its officers and employees, against liability, claims, damages, losses, or expenses arising out of bodily injury to persons or damage to property caused by, or resulting from, Purchaser's and/or its employees own negligent act(s) or omission(s) while Purchaser and/or its employees performs or fails to perform its obligations and duties under this Agreement.
4. Purchaser shall not subcontract any portion of the services to be performed under this Agreement without prior written approval of County.
5. Purchaser shall maintain detailed time records which indicate the date, time, and nature of services rendered. These records shall be subject to inspection by the County of Colfax Finance Department, Personnel Department, and the New Mexico Auditor. County shall have the right to audit billings both before and after payment. Payment under this Agreement shall not foreclose the right of County to recover any excessive or illegal payment.
6. Purchaser, upon final payment of the amount due under this Agreement, releases the County, its officers and employees, from all liabilities, claims, and obligations whatsoever arising from or under this Agreement. Purchaser agrees not to purport to bind the County of Colfax to any obligations not assumed herein by the County of Colfax, unless Purchaser has express written authority to do so, and then only within the strict limits of that authority.
7. **SCOPE OF AGREEMENT:** This Agreement incorporates all the agreements, covenants, and understandings between the parties concerning the subject matter set forth, and all such covenants, agreements, and understandings have merged into this written Agreement. No prior agreement or understanding, verbal or otherwise, shall be valid or enforceable unless embodied in this Agreement. No subsequent agreement or understanding, verbal or otherwise, shall be valid or enforceable unless incorporated by way of amendment as described in the AMENDMENT paragraph above.
8. **INSURANCE:** Purchaser shall provide certification of insurance for workers' compensation, commercial liability, including automotive/ vehicle liability, and professional errors and omissions liability which is satisfiable to the County.
9. **WAIVER OF CONTRACTUAL RIGHT:** The failure of either party to enforce any provision of this Agreement shall not be construed as a waiver of that party's right to subsequently enforce and compel strict compliance with every provision of this Agreement.

10. Authority,

If the Purchaser is other than a natural person, the individual(s) signing this Agreement on behalf of

Purchaser represents and warrants that he or she has the power and authority to bind Purchaser, and that no further action, resolution, or approval from Purchaser is necessary to enter into a binding contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Professional Services Agreement to be executed this the day of and year first above written.

APPROVED IN OPEN MEETING THIS 28<sup>th</sup> DAY OF May 2024.  
COLFAX COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

\_\_\_\_\_  
Si Trujillo, CHAIRMAN

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mary Lou Kern, VICE-CHAIR

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bret Wier, MEMBER

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Rayetta M. Trujillo, CLERK OF THE BOARD

Purchaser:

\_\_\_\_\_  
City of Raton



## **COLFAX COUNTY VECTOR CONTROL SERVICES AGREEMENT**

THIS AGREEMENT entered into this 28<sup>th</sup> day of May, 2024 by and between COLFAX COUNTY, NEW MEXICO, whose address is P.O. Box 1498, Raton, NM 87740, hereinafter called "County," and **VILLAGE OF MAXWELL**, whose address is 316 MAXWELL AVE., MAXWELL, NM 87728, hereinafter called, "Purchaser", WITNESS that:

WHEREAS, the County owns and operates its vector control service in order to protect the health, welfare and safety of the citizens and public within Colfax County; and

WHEREAS, the Purchaser is a local government desiring to protect its residents by insuring that County is able to maintain an adequate level of vector services within the boundaries of **VILLAGE OF MAXWELL, NEW MEXICO**;

WHEREAS, the County desires to provide vector services to the Purchaser as authorized herein and under the terms and conditions described herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties agree as follows:

**SECTION A. SCOPE OF SERVICES:** The County shall provide vector services to Purchaser and Purchaser shall pay County for a portion of the cost of such services all in accordance with the terms and provisions set forth herein. The scope of the vector services to be provided to Purchaser by County shall include regular spraying or fogging within Purchaser's boundaries with approved pesticides by County's personnel and equipment during the season when mosquitoes pose a risk to public safety and welfare.

**SECTION B. USE OF PURCHASER'S PROPERTY:** The County, during the course of this Agreement, may provide various equipment for use by the County for the operation of its vector services within the Purchaser's boundaries. Such equipment may include motor vehicles, ATV's, foggers, sprayers and other similar equipment. The County shall use reasonable care in the use of such equipment and shall be responsible for any damage to the equipment caused by its own lack of care or negligence. Purchaser authorizes County to use its equipment upon all of Purchaser's alleys, rights of way and dedicated streets, as well as property owned or leased by Purchaser.

**SECTION C. TERM:** This Agreement shall be effective June 1, 2024, and shall terminate on September 30, 2024. This Agreement may be extended or modified only by mutual written agreement of the parties.

**SECTION D. COMPENSATION:**

1. **VECTOR SERVICES AS DESCRIBED HEREIN UNDER SECTION A.** In consideration for the Vector Services to be provided Purchaser, Purchaser shall pay the County **\$1,000.00** for pesticides or other products County shall apply within the municipal boundary of Purchaser. County shall maintain records of such pesticides and products applied and shall submit an invoice for payment to Purchaser monthly. Payment shall be made by Purchaser within 15 days from receipt of the appropriate invoice. If the payment were not to be made within 15 days from the receipt of appropriate invoice, the County may terminate the agreement at its sole discretion.
2. As additional consideration for this Agreement, Purchaser agrees to cooperate with County in removing or mitigating conditions identified by County during its operations as areas where investigations or mosquito breeding conditions pose a significant health or safety risk to the public.

**SECTION E. TAXES:** The Purchaser shall be responsible for payment of any State Taxes levied on the amounts payable under this Agreement.

**SECTION F. STATUS OF PURCHASER, STAFF AND PERSONNEL:** This Agreement calls for the performance of services by the County without the direction or control of Purchaser. The Purchaser is not an employer, agent or principal of the County and will not be considered an employee of the County for any purpose. Neither the County nor any employee of the County shall be entitled to any benefits or compensation other than the compensation specified herein. Except with the formal approval for the County, the Purchaser shall have no authority to bind the County to any agreement, contract, duty, or obligations. Purchaser shall make no representations that are intended to or create the appearance of binding the County to any agreement, contract, duty, or obligation.

**SECTION G. STANDARD OF PERFORMANCE:** The County agrees and represents that the County possesses the experience and knowledge necessary and is qualified to provide the vector services it will perform, in connection with this Agreement.

**SECTION H. EMPLOYEES:** The County shall be solely responsible for payment of wages and salary or benefits, if any, to any and all of its employees in the performance of this Agreement. County is not an agent or employee of the Purchaser and has no authority to contract, incur liabilities, obligate, nor commit or bind Purchaser in any form, fashion or manner. Purchaser is not an agent or employee of the County and has no authority to contract, incur liabilities, obligate, nor commit or bind County in any form, fashion or manner.

**SECTION I. LIABILITY:** Neither party hereto shall be responsible for liability incurred as a result of the other party's acts or omissions in connection with this



agreement. Any liability incurred in connection with this agreement is subject to the immunities and limitations of the New Mexico Tort Claims Act, N.M.S.A. 1978, Section 41-4-1 et seq., as amended. This paragraph is intended only to define the liabilities between the parties hereto and is not intended to modify, in any way, the parties' liabilities as governed by common law or the New Mexico Tort Claims Act. The County and its "public employees" as defined by the New Mexico Tort Claims Act and the Purchaser and its "public employees" as defined by the New Mexico Tort Claims Act do not waive sovereign immunity, do not waive any defense and do not waive any limitation on liability pursuant to law. No provision of this agreement modifies or waives any provision of the New Mexico Tort Claims Act.

**SECTION J. RECORDS:** The County and Purchaser shall maintain, throughout the term of this Agreement and for a period of six years thereafter, records that indicate the date, time, nature and payment of the services rendered. The Purchaser shall make available for inspection by the County all records, books of accounts, memoranda, and other documents pertaining to the County upon reasonable request.

**SECTION K. APPLICABLE LAWS:** The parties hereto shall abide by all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations during the term of the Agreement. The Purchaser agrees that the laws of the State of New Mexico shall govern, and that any legal actions for the interpretation, enforcement or in any way relating to or arising out of this Agreement shall be filed in District Court of Colfax County, New Mexico.

**SECTION L. NON-DISCRIMINATION:** During the term this Agreement, the County and Purchaser shall not discriminate against any resident, employee or any applicant for an employment position to be used in the performance of the services to the Purchaser under this Agreement, because of race, color, religion, ancestry, national origin, age, sex, marital status, or physical handicap.

**SECTION M. NO WARRANTY:** The County makes no warranty, express or implied, guaranty or covenant concerning the effectiveness or result of the vector services to be provided pursuant to this Agreement. No person or entity not a party hereto shall be an intended third-party beneficiary of this Agreement, nor shall any such person or entity have any rights to enforce any provisions herein.

**SECTION N. FORCE MAJEURE:** County shall not be liable for any delay in the performance of the Agreement, or for any other breach or for any loss or damage arising from uncontrollable forces such as fire, theft, weather, storm, war, terrorism, labor dispute, market conditions or any other force majeure that could not have been reasonably avoided by exercise of due diligence.

**SECTION O. NON-ASSIGNMENT:** The Purchaser may not assign the Agreement or privileges or obligations herein without prior written consent of the County.

**SECTION P. LICENSES:** The County agrees that all legally required or necessary applicator licenses or permits will be obtained and maintained by the County.

**SECTION Q. PROHIBITED INTERESTS:** No County Commission member or

other elected official in the County, County Manager, supervisor, or employee of the County shall solicit, demand, accept a gratuity or offer of employment contrary to State and local laws.

**SECTION R. OPTIONS:** Upon the mutual agreement of the parties hereto as evidenced by their signed agreement prior to the expiration of the initial term of this Agreement, this Agreement may be extended for one or more additional periods upon the same terms and conditions set forth herein.

**SECTION S. TERMINATION:** The Agreement and any modifications or extensions thereof may be terminated by the County or Purchaser without cause upon 30 days written notice. Upon such termination the County shall be paid for vector services provided up to the date of termination. This Agreement may be terminated by either party for cause immediately upon provision of written notice. Upon such termination the County shall be paid for vector services provided up to the date of termination.

**SECTION T. NOTICES:** Any notices required under this Agreement shall be given in writing, postage prepaid, by certified mail return receipt requested, to the following addresses:

**County**

Colfax County  
PO Box 1498  
Raton, NM 87740

**Purchaser**

Mayor Kay Pinkston  
316 Maxwell Ave  
Maxwell, NM 87728

Notice shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail to the address described above or to such different address either party may provide to the other in writing and in accordance with this provision.

**SECTION U. MEDIATION:** If any Controversy or claim arises out of or relates to this Agreement, or breach thereof, and if said dispute cannot be settled through negotiations, the parties shall submit to mediation, prior to filing any action in any court for the resolution thereof.



**SECTION V. INVALIDITY OF PRIOR AGREEMENTS:** This Agreement supersedes all prior contracts or agreements, either oral or written, that may exist between the parties with reference to the services described herein and expresses the entire agreement and understanding between the parties with reference to said services. It cannot be modified or changed by any oral promise by whomever made, nor shall any written modification of it be binding on the County or Purchaser until it shall have been approved in writing by both the County Commission and Purchaser in open meeting.

## **SECTION VI. GENERAL TERMS**

1. The waiver by either party of a breach or violation of any provision of this Agreement shall not constitute a waiver of any subsequent or other breach or violation.

2. This Agreement represents the entire Agreement between the parties. This Agreement may not be amended, changed or supplemented in any way except by written Agreement signed by both parties.

3. Purchaser shall indemnify and hold harmless County, its officers and employees, against liability, claims, damages, losses, or expenses arising out of bodily injury to persons or damage to property caused by, or resulting from, Purchaser's and/or its employees own negligent act(s) or omission(s) while Purchaser and/or its employees performs or fails to perform its obligations and duties under this Agreement.

4. Purchaser shall not subcontract any portion of the services to be performed under this Agreement without prior written approval of County.

5. Purchaser shall maintain detailed time records which indicate the date, time, and nature of services rendered. These records shall be subject to inspection by the County of Colfax Finance Department, Personnel Department, and the New Mexico Auditor. County shall have the right to audit billings both before and after payment. Payment under this Agreement shall not foreclose the right of County to recover any excessive or illegal payment.

6. Purchaser, upon final payment of the amount due under this Agreement, releases the County, its officers and employees, from all liabilities, claims, and obligations whatsoever arising from or under this Agreement. Purchaser agrees not to purport to bind the County of Colfax to any obligations not assumed herein by the County of Colfax, unless Purchaser has express written authority to do so, and then only within the strict limits of that authority.

7. **SCOPE OF AGREEMENT:** This Agreement incorporates all the agreements, covenants, and understandings between the parties concerning the subject matter set forth, and all such covenants, agreements, and understandings have merged into this written Agreement. No prior agreement or understanding, verbal or otherwise, shall be valid or enforceable unless embodied in this Agreement. No subsequent agreement or understanding, verbal or otherwise, shall be valid or enforceable unless incorporated by way of amendment as described in the AMENDMENT paragraph above.

8. **INSURANCE:** Purchaser shall provide certification of insurance for workers' compensation, commercial liability, including automotive/ vehicle liability, and professional errors and omissions liability which is satisfiable to the County.

9. **WAIVER OF CONTRACTUAL RIGHT:** The failure of either party to enforce any provision of this Agreement shall not be construed as a waiver of that party's right to subsequently enforce and compel strict compliance with every provision of this



Agreement.

10. Authority, If the Purchaser is other than a natural person, the individual(s) signing this Agreement on behalf of Purchaser represents and warrants that he or she has the power and authority to bind Purchaser, and that no further action, resolution, or approval from Purchaser is necessary to enter into a binding contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Professional Services Agreement to be executed this the day of and year first above written.

APPROVED IN OPEN MEETING THIS 14<sup>th</sup> DAY OF May 2024.

COLFAX COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

---

Si Trujillo, CHAIRMAN

---

Mary Lou Kern, VICE-CHAIR

---

Bret Wier, MEMBER

ATTEST:

---

Rayetta M. Trujillo, CLERK OF THE BOARD

Purchaser:

---

Village of Maxwell

## **COLFAX COUNTY VECTOR CONTROL SERVICES AGREEMENT**

THIS AGREEMENT entered into this 28<sup>th</sup> day of May, 2024 by and between COLFAX COUNTY, NEW MEXICO, whose address is P.O. Box 1498, Raton, NM 87740, hereinafter called "County," and **RATON COUNTRY CLUB**, whose address is PO BOX 83, RATON, NM 87740, hereinafter called, "Purchaser", WITNESS that:

WHEREAS, the County owns and operates its vector control service in order to protect the health, welfare and safety of the citizens and public within Colfax County; and

WHEREAS, the Purchaser is a local government desiring to protect its residents by insuring that County is able to maintain an adequate level of vector services within the boundaries of **RATON GOLF COURSE, NEW MEXICO;**

WHEREAS, the County desires to provide vector services to the Purchaser as authorized herein and under the terms and conditions described herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties agree as follows:

**SECTION A. SCOPE OF SERVICES:** The County shall provide vector services to Purchaser and Purchaser shall pay County for a portion of the cost of such services all in accordance with the terms and provisions set forth herein. The scope of the vector services to be provided to Purchaser by County shall include regular spraying or fogging within Purchaser's boundaries with approved pesticides by County's personnel and equipment during the season when mosquitoes pose a risk to public safety and welfare.

**SECTION B. USE OF PURCHASER'S PROPERTY:** The County, during the course of this Agreement, may provide various equipment for use by the County for the operation of its vector services within the Purchaser's boundaries. Such equipment may include motor vehicles, ATV's, foggers, sprayers and other similar equipment. The County shall use reasonable care in the use of such equipment and shall be responsible for any damage to the equipment caused by its own lack of care or negligence. Purchaser authorizes County to use its equipment upon all of Purchaser's alleys, rights of way and dedicated streets, as well as property owned or leased by Purchaser.

**SECTION C. TERM:** This Agreement shall be effective June 1, 2024 and shall terminate on September 30, 2024. This Agreement may be extended or modified only by mutual written agreement of the parties.

## **SECTION D. COMPENSATION:**

- 1. VECTOR SERVICES AS DESCRIBED HEREIN UNDER SECTION A.** In consideration for the Vector Services to be provided Purchaser, Purchaser shall pay County **\$1,000.00** for pesticides or other products County shall apply within the municipal boundary of Purchaser. County shall maintain records of such pesticides and products applied and shall submit an invoice for payment to Purchaser monthly. Payment shall be made by Purchaser within 15 days from receipt of the appropriate invoice. If the payment were not to be made within 15 days from the receipt of appropriate invoice, the County may terminate the agreement at its sole discretion.
- 2.** As additional consideration for this Agreement, Purchaser agrees to cooperate with County in removing or mitigating conditions identified by County during its operations as areas where investigations or mosquito breeding conditions pose a significant health or safety risk to the public.

**SECTION E. TAXES:** The Purchaser shall be responsible for payment of any State Taxes levied on the amounts payable under this Agreement.

**SECTION F. STATUS OF PURCHASER, STAFF AND PERSONNEL:** This Agreement calls for the performance of services by the County without the direction or control of Purchaser. The Purchaser is not an employer, agent or principal of the County and will not be considered an employee of the County for any purpose. Neither the County nor any employee of the County shall be entitled to any benefits or compensation other than the compensation specified herein. Except with the formal approval for the County, the Purchaser shall have no authority to bind the County to any agreement, contract, duty, or obligations. Purchaser shall make no representations that are intended or create the appearance of binding the County to any agreement, contract, duty, or obligation.

**SECTION G. STANDARD OF PERFORMANCE:** The County agrees and represents that the County possesses the experience and knowledge necessary and is qualified to provide the vector services it will perform, in connection with this Agreement.

**SECTION H. EMPLOYEES:** The County shall be solely responsible for payment of wages and salary or benefits, if any, to any and all of its employees in the performance of this Agreement. County is not an agent or employee of the Purchaser and has no authority to contract, incur liabilities, obligate, nor commit or bind Purchaser in any form, fashion or manner. Purchaser is not an agent or employee of the County and has no authority to contract, incur liabilities, obligate, nor commit or bind County in any form, fashion or manner.



**SECTION I. LIABILITY:** Neither party hereto shall be responsible for liability incurred as a result of the other party's acts or omissions in connection with this agreement. Any liability incurred in connection with this agreement is subject to the immunities and limitations of the New Mexico Tort Claims Act, N.M.S.A. 1978, Section 41-4-1 et seq., as amended. This paragraph is intended only to define the liabilities between the parties hereto and is not intended to modify, in any way, the parties' liabilities as governed by common law or the New Mexico Tort Claims Act. The County and its "public employees" as defined by the New Mexico Tort Claims Act and the Purchaser and its "public employees" as defined by the New Mexico Tort Claims Act do not waive sovereign immunity, do not waive any defense and do not waive any limitation on liability pursuant to law. No provision of this agreement modifies or waives any provision of the New Mexico Tort Claims Act.

**SECTION J. RECORDS:** The County and Purchaser shall maintain, throughout the term of this Agreement and for a period of six years thereafter, records that indicate the date, time, nature and payment of the services rendered. The Purchaser shall make available for inspection by the County all records, books of accounts, memoranda, and other documents pertaining to the County upon reasonable request.

**SECTION K. APPLICABLE LAWS:** The parties hereto shall abide by all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations during the term of the Agreement. The Purchaser agrees that the laws of the State of New Mexico shall govern, and that any legal actions for the interpretation, enforcement or in any way relating to or arising out of this Agreement shall be filed in District Court of Colfax County, New Mexico.

**SECTION L. NON-DISCRIMINATION:** During the term this Agreement, the County and Purchaser shall not discriminate against any resident, employee or any applicant for an employment position to be used in the performance of the services to the Purchaser under this Agreement, because of race, color, religion, ancestry, national origin, age, sex, marital status, or physical handicap.

**SECTION M. NO WARRANTY:** The County makes no warranty, express or implied, guaranty or covenant concerning the effectiveness or result of the vector services to be provided pursuant to this Agreement. No person or entity not a party hereto shall be an intended third-party beneficiary of this Agreement, nor shall any such person or entity have any rights to enforce any provisions herein.

**SECTION N. FORCE MAJEURE:** County shall not be liable for any delay in the performance of the Agreement, or for any other breach or for any loss or damage arising from uncontrollable forces such as fire, theft, weather, storm, war, terrorism, labor dispute, market conditions or any other force majeure that could not have been reasonably avoided by exercise of due diligence.

**SECTION O. NON-ASSIGNMENT:** The Purchaser may not assign the Agreement or privileges or obligations herein without prior written consent of the County.

**SECTION P. LICENSES:** The County agrees that all legally required or necessary applicator licenses or permits will be obtained and maintained by the County.

**SECTION Q. PROHIBITED INTERESTS:** No County Commission member or other elected official in the County, County Manager, supervisor, or employee of the County shall solicit, demand, accept a gratuity or offer of employment contrary to State and local laws.

**SECTION R. OPTIONS:** Upon the mutual agreement of the parties hereto as evidenced by their signed agreement prior to the expiration of the initial term of this Agreement, this Agreement may be extended for one or more additional periods upon the same terms and conditions set forth herein.

**SECTION S. TERMINATION:** The Agreement and any modifications or extensions thereof may be terminated by the County or Purchaser without cause upon 30 days written notice. Upon such termination, the County shall be paid for vector services provided up to the date of termination. This Agreement may be terminated by either party for cause immediately upon provision of written notice. Upon such termination, the County shall be paid for vector services provided up to the date of termination.

**SECTION T. NOTICES:** Any notices required under this Agreement shall be given in writing, postage prepaid, by certified mail return receipt requested, to the following addresses:

**County**  
Colfax County  
P.O. Box 1498  
Raton, NM 87740

**Purchaser**  
Raton Country Club  
Bernard Trujillo  
Board of Directors Member  
P.O. Box 83, 510 Country Club Rd  
Raton, NM 87740

Notice shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail to the address described above or to such different address either party may provide to the other in writing and in accordance with this provision.

**SECTION U. MEDIATION:** If any Controversy or claim arises out of or relates to this Agreement, or breach thereof, and if said dispute cannot be settled through negotiations, the parties shall submit to mediation, prior to filing any action in any court for the resolution thereof.



**SECTION V. INVALIDITY OF PRIOR AGREEMENTS:** This Agreement supersedes all prior contracts or agreements, either oral or written, that may exist between the parties with reference to the services described herein and expresses the entire agreement and understanding between the parties with reference to said services. It cannot be modified or changed by any oral promise by whomever made, nor shall any written modification of it be binding on the County or Purchaser until it shall have been approved in writing by both the County Commission and Purchaser in an open meeting.

## **SECTION VI. GENERAL TERMS**

1. The waiver by either party of a breach or violation of any provision of this Agreement shall not constitute a waiver of any subsequent or other breach or violation.
2. This Agreement represents the entire Agreement between the parties. This Agreement may not be amended, changed or supplemented in any way except by written Agreement signed by both parties.
3. Purchaser shall indemnify and hold harmless County, its officers and employees, against liability, claims, damages, losses, or expenses arising out of bodily injury to persons or damage to property caused by, or resulting from, Purchaser's and/or its employees own negligent act(s) or omission(s) while Purchaser and/or its employees performs or fails to perform its obligations and duties under this Agreement.
4. Purchaser shall not subcontract any portion of the services to be performed under this Agreement without prior written approval of County.
5. Purchaser shall maintain detailed time records which indicate the date, time, and nature of services rendered. These records shall be subject to inspection by the County of Colfax Finance Department, Personnel Department, and the New Mexico Auditor. County shall have the right to audit billings both before and after payment. Payment under this Agreement shall not foreclose the right of County to recover any excessive or illegal payment.
6. Purchaser, upon final payment of the amount due under this Agreement, releases the County, its officers and employees, from all liabilities, claims, and obligations whatsoever arising from or under this Agreement. Purchaser agrees not to purport to bind the County of Colfax to any obligations not assumed herein by the County of Colfax, unless Purchaser has express written authority to do so, and then only within the strict limits of that authority.
7. **SCOPE OF AGREEMENT:** This Agreement incorporates all the agreements, covenants, and understandings between the parties concerning the subject matter set forth, and all such covenants, agreements, and understandings have merged into this written Agreement. No prior agreement or understanding, verbal or otherwise, shall be valid or enforceable unless embodied in this Agreement. No subsequent agreement or understanding, verbal or otherwise, shall be valid or enforceable unless incorporated by way of amendment as described in the AMENDMENT paragraph above.
8. **INSURANCE:** Purchaser shall provide certification of insurance for workers' compensation, commercial liability, including automotive/ vehicle liability, and professional errors and omissions liability which is satisfiable to the County.

any provision of this Agreement shall not be construed as a waiver of that party's right to subsequently enforce and compel strict compliance with every provision of this Agreement.

10. Authority,

If the Purchaser is other than a natural person, the individual(s) signing this Agreement on behalf of Purchaser represents and warrants that he or she has the power and authority to bind Purchaser, and that no further action, resolution, or approval from Purchaser is necessary to enter into a binding contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Professional Services Agreement to be executed this the day of and year first above written.

APPROVED IN OPEN MEETING THIS 28<sup>th</sup> DAY OF May 2024.  
COLFAX COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

\_\_\_\_\_  
Si Trujillo, CHAIRMAN

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mary Lou Kern, VICE-CHAIR

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bret Wier, MEMBER

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Rayetta M. Trujillo, CLERK OF THE BOARD

Purchaser:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Raton Country Club

## COLFAX COUNTY VECTOR CONTROL SERVICES AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT entered into this 28<sup>th</sup> day of May, 2024 by and between COLFAX COUNTY, NEW MEXICO, whose address is P.O. Box 1498, Raton, NM 87740, hereinafter called "County," and **VILLAGE OF CIMARRON**, whose address is PO BOX 654, CIMARRON, NM 87714, hereinafter called, "Purchaser", WITNESS that:

WHEREAS, the County owns and operates its vector control service in order to protect the health, welfare and safety of the citizens and public within Colfax County; and

WHEREAS, the Purchaser is a local government desiring to protect its residents by insuring that County is able to maintain an adequate level of vector services within the boundaries of **VILLAGE OF CIMARRON, NEW MEXICO**;

WHEREAS, the County desires to provide vector services to the Purchaser as authorized herein and under the terms and conditions described herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties agree as follows:

**SECTION A. SCOPE OF SERVICES:** The County shall provide vector services to Purchaser and Purchaser shall pay County for a portion of the cost of such services all in accordance with the terms and provisions set forth herein. The scope of the vector services to be provided to Purchaser by County shall include regular spraying or fogging within Purchaser's boundaries with approved pesticides by County's personnel and equipment during the season when mosquitoes pose a risk to public safety and welfare.

**SECTION B. USE OF PURCHASER'S PROPERTY:** The County, during the course of this Agreement, may provide various equipment for use by the County for the operation of its vector services within the Purchaser's boundaries. Such equipment may include motor vehicles, ATV's, foggers, sprayers and other similar equipment. The County shall use reasonable care in the use of such equipment and shall be responsible for any damage to the equipment caused by its own lack of care or negligence. Purchaser authorizes County to use its equipment upon all of Purchaser's alleys, rights of way and dedicated streets, as well as property owned or leased by Purchaser.

**SECTION C. TERM:** This Agreement shall be effective June 1, 2024, and shall terminate on September 30, 2024. This Agreement may be extended or modified only by mutual written agreement of the parties.



#### **SECTION D. COMPENSATION:**

1. **VECTOR SERVICES AS DESCRIBED HEREIN UNDER SECTION A.** In consideration for the Vector Services to be provided Purchaser, Purchaser shall pay County **\$1,000.00** for pesticides or other products County shall apply within the municipal boundary of Purchaser. County shall maintain records of such pesticides and products applied and shall submit an invoice for payment to Purchaser monthly. Payment shall be made by Purchaser within 15 days from receipt of the appropriate invoice. If the payment were not to be made within 15 days from the receipt of appropriate invoice, the County may terminate the agreement at its sole discretion.
2. As additional consideration for this Agreement, Purchaser agrees to cooperate with County in removing or mitigating conditions identified by County during its operations as areas where investigations or mosquito breeding conditions pose a significant health or safety risk to the public.

**SECTION E. TAXES:** The Purchaser shall be responsible for payment of any State Taxes levied on the amounts payable under this Agreement.

**SECTION F. STATUS OF PURCHASER, STAFF AND PERSONNEL:** This Agreement calls for the performance of services by the County without the direction or control of Purchaser. The Purchaser is not an employer, agent or principal of the County and will not be considered an employee of the County for any purpose. Neither the County nor any employee of the County shall be entitled to any benefits or compensation other than the compensation specified herein. Except with the formal approval for the County, the Purchaser shall have no authority to bind the County to any agreement, contract, duty, or obligations. Purchaser shall make no representations that are intended to or create the appearance of binding the County to any agreement, contract, duty, or obligation.

**SECTION G. STANDARD OF PERFORMANCE:** The County agrees and represents that the County possesses the experience and knowledge necessary and is qualified to provide the vector services it will perform, in connection with this Agreement.

**SECTION H. EMPLOYEES:** The County shall be solely responsible for payment of wages and salary or benefits, if any, to any and all of its employees in the performance of this Agreement. County is not an agent or employee of the Purchaser and has no authority to contract, incur liabilities, obligate, nor commit or bind Purchaser in any form, fashion or manner. Purchaser is not an agent or employee of the County and has no authority to contract, incur liabilities, obligate, nor commit or bind County in any form, fashion or manner.

**SECTION I. LIABILITY:** Neither party hereto shall be responsible for liability incurred as a result of the other party's acts or omissions in connection with this agreement. Any liability incurred in connection with this agreement is subject to the immunities and limitations of the New Mexico Tort Claims Act, N.M.S.A. 1978, Section 41-4-1 et seq., as amended. This paragraph is intended only to define the liabilities between the parties hereto and is not intended to modify, in any way, the parties' liabilities as governed by common law or the New Mexico Tort Claims Act. The County and its "public employees" as defined by the New Mexico Tort Claims Act and the Purchaser and its "public employees" as defined by the New Mexico Tort Claims Act do not waive sovereign immunity, do not waive any defense and do not waive any limitation on liability pursuant to law. No provision of this agreement modifies or waives any provision of the New Mexico Tort Claims Act.

**SECTION J. RECORDS:** The County and Purchaser shall maintain, throughout the term of this Agreement and for a period of six years thereafter, records that indicate the date, time, nature and payment of the services rendered. The Purchaser shall make available for inspection by the County all records, books of accounts, memoranda, and other documents pertaining to the County upon reasonable request.

**SECTION K. APPLICABLE LAWS:** The parties hereto shall abide by all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations during the term of the Agreement. The Purchaser agrees that the laws of the State of New Mexico shall govern, and that any legal actions for the interpretation, enforcement or in any way relating to or arising out of this Agreement shall be filed in District Court of Colfax County, New Mexico.

**SECTION L. NON-DISCRIMINATION:** During the term this Agreement, the County and Purchaser shall not discriminate against any resident, employee or any applicant for an employment position to be used in the performance of the services to the Purchaser under this Agreement, because of race, color, religion, ancestry, national origin, age, sex, marital status, or physical handicap.

**SECTION M. NO WARRANTY:** The County makes no warranty, express or implied, guaranty or covenant concerning the effectiveness or result of the vector services to be provided pursuant to this Agreement. No person or entity not a party hereto shall be an intended third-party beneficiary of this Agreement, nor shall any such person or entity have any rights to enforce any provisions herein.

**SECTION N. FORCE MAJEURE:** County shall not be liable for any delay in the performance of the Agreement, or for any other breach or for any loss or damage arising from uncontrollable forces such as fire, theft, weather, storm, war, terrorism, labor dispute, market conditions or any other force majeure that could not have been reasonably avoided by exercise of due diligence.

**SECTION O. NON-ASSIGNMENT:** The Purchaser may not assign the Agreement or privileges or obligations herein without prior written consent of the County.

**SECTION P. LICENSES:** The County agrees that all legally required or necessary applicator licenses or permits will be obtained and maintained by the County.

**SECTION Q. PROHIBITED INTERESTS:** No County Commission member or other elected official in the County, County Manager, supervisor, or employee of the County shall solicit, demand, accept a gratuity or offer of employment contrary to State and local laws.

**SECTION R. OPTIONS:** Upon the mutual agreement of the parties hereto as evidenced by their signed agreement prior to the expiration of the initial term of this Agreement, this Agreement may be extended for one or more additional periods upon the same terms and conditions set forth herein.

**SECTION S. TERMINATION:** The Agreement and any modifications or extensions thereof may be terminated by the County or Purchaser without cause upon 30 days written notice. Upon such termination, the County shall be paid for vector services provided up to the date of termination. This Agreement may be terminated by either party for cause immediately upon provision of written notice. Upon such termination, the County shall be paid for vector services provided up to the date of termination.

**SECTION T. NOTICES:** Any notices required under this Agreement shall be given in writing, postage prepaid, by certified mail return receipt requested, to the following addresses:

**County**  
Colfax County  
PO Box 1498  
Raton, NM 87740

**Purchaser**  
Village of Cimarron  
Shawn Jeffery  
PO Box 654  
Cimarron, NM 87714

Notice shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail to the address described above or to such different address either party may provide to the other in writing and in accordance with this provision.

**SECTION U. MEDIATION:** If any Controversy or claim arises out of or relates to this Agreement, or breach thereof, and if said dispute cannot be settled through negotiations, the parties shall submit to mediation, prior to filing any action in, any court for the resolution thereof.



**SECTION V. INVALIDITY OF PRIOR AGREEMENTS:** This Agreement supersedes all prior contracts or agreements, either oral or written, that may exist between the parties with reference to the services described herein and expresses the entire agreement and understanding between the parties with reference to said services. It cannot be modified or changed by any oral promise by whomever made, nor shall any written modification of it be binding on the County or Purchaser until it shall have been approved in writing by both the County Commission and Purchaser in open meeting.

## **SECTION VI. GENERAL TERMS**

1. The waiver by either party of a breach or violation of any provision of this Agreement shall not constitute a waiver of any subsequent or other breach or violation.
2. This Agreement represents the entire Agreement between the parties. This Agreement may not be amended, changed or supplemented in any way except by written Agreement signed by both parties.
3. Purchaser shall indemnify and hold harmless County, its officers and employees, against liability, claims, damages, losses, or expenses arising out of bodily injury to persons or damage to property caused by, or resulting from, Purchaser's and/or its employees own negligent act(s) or omission(s) while Purchaser and/or its employees performs or fails to perform its obligations and duties under this Agreement.
4. Purchaser shall not subcontract any portion of the services to be performed under this Agreement without prior written approval of County.
5. Purchaser shall maintain detailed time records which indicate the date, time, and nature of services rendered. These records shall be subject to inspection by the County of Colfax Finance Department, Personnel Department, and the New Mexico Auditor. County shall have the right to audit billings both before and after payment. Payment under this Agreement shall not foreclose the right of County to recover any excessive or illegal payment.
6. Purchaser, upon final payment of the amount due under this Agreement, releases the County, its officers and employees, from all liabilities, claims, and obligations whatsoever arising from or under this Agreement. Purchaser agrees not to purport to bind the County of Colfax to any obligations not assumed herein by the County of Colfax, unless Purchaser has express written authority to do so, and then only within the strict limits of that authority.
7. **SCOPE OF AGREEMENT:** This Agreement incorporates all the agreements, covenants, and understandings between the parties concerning the subject matter set forth, and all such covenants, agreements, and understandings have merged into this written Agreement. No prior agreement or understanding, verbal or otherwise, shall be valid or enforceable unless embodied in this Agreement. No subsequent agreement or understanding,

verbal or otherwise, shall be valid or enforceable unless incorporated by way of amendment as described in the AMENDMENT paragraph above.

8. INSURANCE: Purchaser shall provide certification of insurance for workers' compensation, commercial liability, including automotive/ vehicle liability, and professional errors and omissions liability which is satisfiable to the County.

9. WAIVER OF CONTRACTUAL RIGHT: The failure of either party to enforce any provision of this Agreement shall not be construed as a waiver of that party's right to subsequently enforce and compel strict compliance with every provision of this Agreement.

10. Authority, If the Purchaser is other than a natural person, the individual(s) signing this Agreement on behalf of Purchaser represents and warrants that he or she has the power and authority to bind Purchaser, and that no further action, resolution, or approval from Purchaser is necessary to enter into a binding contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Professional Services Agreement to be executed this the day of and year first above written.

APPROVED IN OPEN MEETING THIS 28<sup>th</sup> DAY OF May 2024.

COLFAX COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

\_\_\_\_\_  
Si Trujillo, CHAIRMAN

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mary Lou Kern, VICE-CHAIR

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bret Wier, MEMBER

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Rayetta M. Trujillo, CLERK OF THE BOARD

Purchaser:

---

Village of Cimarron

## COLFAX COUNTY VECTOR CONTROL SERVICES AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT entered into this 28<sup>th</sup> day of May, 2024 by and between COLFAX COUNTY, NEW MEXICO, whose address is P.O. Box 1498, Raton, NM 87740, hereinafter called "County," and **TOWN OF SPRINGER**, whose address is 612 COLBERT AVE., SPRINGER, NM 87747, hereinafter called, "Purchaser", WITNESS that:

WHEREAS, the County owns and operates its vector control service in order to protect the health, welfare and safety of the citizens and public within Colfax County; and

WHEREAS, the Purchaser is a local government desiring to protect its residents by insuring that County is able to maintain an adequate level of vector services within the boundaries of **TOWN OF SPRINGER, NEW MEXICO**;

WHEREAS, the County desires to provide vector services to the Purchaser as authorized herein and under the terms and conditions described herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties agree as follows:

**SECTION A. SCOPE OF SERVICES:** The County shall provide vector services to Purchaser and Purchaser shall pay County for a portion of the cost of such services all in accordance with the terms and provisions set forth herein. The scope of the vector services to be provided to Purchaser by County shall include regular spraying or fogging within Purchaser's boundaries with approved pesticides by County's personnel and equipment during the season when mosquitoes pose a risk to public safety and welfare.

**SECTION B. USE OF PURCHASER'S PROPERTY:** The County, during the course of this Agreement, may provide various equipment for use by the County for the operation of its vector services within the Purchaser's boundaries. Such equipment may include motor vehicles, ATV's, foggers, sprayers and other similar equipment. The County shall use reasonable care in the use of such equipment and shall be responsible for any damage to the equipment caused by its own lack of care or negligence. Purchaser authorizes County to use its equipment upon all of Purchaser's alleys, rights of way and dedicated streets, as well as property owned or leased by Purchaser.

**SECTION C. TERM:** This Agreement shall be effective June 1, 2024, and shall terminate on September 30, 2024. This Agreement may be extended or modified only by mutual written agreement of the parties.



#### **SECTION D. COMPENSATION:**

1. **VECTOR SERVICES AS DESCRIBED HEREIN UNDER SECTION A.** In consideration for the Vector Services to be provided Purchaser, Purchaser shall pay the County **\$1,000.00** for pesticides or other products County shall apply within the municipal boundary of Purchaser. County shall maintain records of such pesticides and products applied and shall submit an invoice for payment to Purchaser monthly. Payment shall be made by Purchaser within 15 days from receipt of the appropriate invoice. If the payment were not to be made within 15 days from the receipt of appropriate invoice, the County may terminate the agreement at its sole discretion.
2. As additional consideration for this Agreement, Purchaser agrees to cooperate with County in removing or mitigating conditions identified by County during its operations as areas where investigations or mosquito breeding conditions pose a significant health or safety risk to the public.

**SECTION E. TAXES:** The Purchaser shall be responsible for payment of any State Taxes levied on the amounts payable under this Agreement.

**SECTION F. STATUS OF PURCHASER, STAFF AND PERSONNEL:** This Agreement calls for the performance of services by the County without the direction or control of Purchaser. The Purchaser is not an employer, agent or principal of the County and will not be considered an employee of the County for any purpose. Neither the County nor any employee of the County shall be entitled to any benefits or compensation other than the compensation specified herein. Except with the formal approval for the County, the Purchaser shall have no authority to bind the County to any agreement, contract, duty, or obligations. Purchaser shall make no representations that are intended to or create the appearance of binding the County to any agreement, contract, duty, or obligation.

**SECTION G. STANDARD OF PERFORMANCE:** The County agrees and represents that the County possesses the experience and knowledge necessary and is qualified to provide the vector services it will perform, in connection with this Agreement.

**SECTION H. EMPLOYEES:** The County shall be solely responsible for payment of wages and salary or benefits, if any, to any and all of its employees in the performance of this Agreement. County is not an agent or employee of the Purchaser and has no authority to contract, incur liabilities, obligate, nor commit or bind Purchaser in any form, fashion or manner. Purchaser is not an agent or employee of the County and has no authority to contract, incur liabilities, obligate, nor commit or bind County in any form, fashion or manner.



**SECTION I. LIABILITY:** Neither party hereto shall be responsible for liability incurred as a result of the other party's acts or omissions in connection with this agreement. Any liability incurred in connection with this agreement is subject to the immunities and limitations of the New Mexico Tort Claims Act, N.M.S.A. 1978, Section 41-4-1 et seq., as amended. This paragraph is intended only to define the liabilities between the parties hereto and is not intended to modify, in any way, the parties' liabilities as governed by common law or the New Mexico Tort Claims Act. The County and its "public employees" as defined by the New Mexico Tort Claims Act and the Purchaser and its "public employees" as defined by the New Mexico Tort Claims Act do not waive sovereign immunity, do not waive any defense and do not waive any limitation on liability pursuant to law. No provision of this agreement modifies or waives any provision of the New Mexico Tort Claims Act.

**SECTION J. RECORDS:** The County and Purchaser shall maintain, throughout the term of this Agreement and for a period of six years thereafter, records that indicate the date, time, nature and payment of the services rendered. The Purchaser shall make available for inspection by the County all records, books of accounts, memoranda, and other documents pertaining to the County upon reasonable request.

**SECTION K. APPLICABLE LAWS:** The parties hereto shall abide by all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations during the term of the Agreement. The Purchaser agrees that the laws of the State of New Mexico shall govern, and that any legal actions for the interpretation, enforcement or in any way relating to or arising out of this Agreement shall be filed in District Court of Colfax County, New Mexico.

**SECTION L. NON-DISCRIMINATION:** During the term this Agreement, the County and Purchaser shall not discriminate against any resident, employee or any applicant for an employment position to be used in the performance of the services to the Purchaser under this Agreement, because of race, color, religion, ancestry, national origin, age, sex, marital status, or physical handicap.

**SECTION M. NO WARRANTY:** The CoWlty makes no warranty, express or implied, guaranty or covenant concerning the effectiveness or result of the vector services to be provided pursuant to this Agreement. No person or entity not a party hereto shall be an intended third-party beneficiary of this Agreement, nor shall any such person or entity have any rights to enforce any provisions herein.

**SECTION N. FORCE MAJEURE:** County shall be liable for any delay in the performance of the Agreement, or for any other breach or for any loss or damage arising from uncontrollable forces such as fire, theft, weather, storm, war, terrorism, labor dispute, market conditions or any other force majeure that could not have been reasonably avoided by exercise of due diligence.

**SECTION O. NON-ASSIGNMENT:** The Purchaser may not assign the Agreement or privileges or obligations herein without prior written consent of the County.

**SECTION P. LICENSES:** The County agrees that all legally required or necessary applicator licenses or permits will be obtained and maintained by the County.

**SECTION Q. PROHIBITED INTERESTS:** No County Commission member or other elected official in the County, County Manager, supervisor, or employee of the County shall solicit, demand, accept a gratuity or offer of employment contrary to State and local laws.

**SECTION R. OPTIONS:** Upon the mutual agreement of the parties hereto as evidenced by their signed agreement prior to the expiration of the initial term of this Agreement, this Agreement may be extended for one or more additional periods upon the same terms and conditions set forth herein.

**SECTION S. TERMINATION:** The Agreement and any modifications or extensions thereof may be terminated by the County or Purchaser without cause upon 30 days written notice. Upon such termination, the County shall be paid for vector services provided up to the date of termination. This Agreement may be terminated by either party for cause immediately upon provision of written notice. Upon such termination, the County shall be paid for vector services provided up to the date of termination.

**SECTION T. NOTICES:** Any notices required under this Agreement shall be given in writing, postage prepaid, by certified mail return receipt requested, to the following addresses:

**County**  
Colfax County  
PO Box 1498  
Raton, NM 87740

**Purchaser**  
Mayor Boe Lopez  
Town of Springer  
612 Colbert Ave  
Springer, NM 87747

Notice shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail to the address described above or to such different address either party may provide to the other in writing and in accordance with this provision.

**SECTION U. MEDIATION:** If any Controversy or claim arises out of or relates to this Agreement, or breach thereof, and if said dispute cannot be settled through negotiations, the parties shall submit to mediation, prior to filing any action in any court for the resolution thereof.

**SECTION V. INVALIDITY OF PRIOR AGREEMENTS:** This Agreement supersedes all prior contracts or agreements, either oral or written, that may exist between the parties with reference to the services described herein and expresses the entire agreement and understanding between the parties with reference to said services. It cannot be modified or changed by any oral promise by whomever made, nor shall any written modification of it be binding on the County or Purchaser until it shall have been approved in writing by both the County Commission and Purchaser in open meeting.

#### **SECTION VI. GENERAL TERMS**

1. The waiver by either party of a breach or violation of any provision of this Agreement shall not constitute a waiver of any subsequent or other breach or violation.
2. This Agreement represents the entire Agreement between the parties. This Agreement may not be amended, changed or supplemented in any way except by written Agreement signed by both parties.
3. Purchaser shall indemnify and hold harmless County, its officers and employees, against liability, claims, damages, losses, or expenses arising out of bodily injury to persons or damage to property caused by, or resulting from, Purchaser's and/or its employees own negligent act(s) or omission(s) while Purchaser and/or its employees performs or fails to perform its obligations and duties under this Agreement.
4. Purchaser shall not subcontract any portion of the services to be performed under this Agreement without prior written approval of County.
5. Purchaser shall maintain detailed time records which indicate the date, time, and nature of services rendered. These records shall be subject to inspection by the County of Colfax Finance Department, Personnel Department, and the New Mexico Auditor. County shall have the right to audit billings both before and after payment. Payment under this Agreement shall not foreclose the right of County to recover any excessive or illegal payment.
6. Purchaser, upon final payment of the amount due under this Agreement, releases the County, its officers and employees, from all liabilities, claims, and obligations whatsoever arising from or under this Agreement. Purchaser agrees not to purport to bind the County of Colfax to any obligations not assumed herein by



the County of Colfax, unless Purchaser has express written authority to do so, and then only within the strict limits of that authority.

7. SCOPE OF AGREEMENT: This Agreement incorporates all the agreements, covenants, and understandings between the parties concerning the subject matter set forth, and all such covenants, agreements, and understandings have merged into this written Agreement. No prior agreement or understanding, verbal or otherwise, shall be valid or enforceable unless embodied in this Agreement. No subsequent agreement or understanding, verbal or otherwise, shall be valid or enforceable unless incorporated by way of amendment as described in the AMENDMENT paragraph above.

8. INSURANCE: Purchaser shall provide certification of insurance for workers' compensation, commercial liability, including automotive/ vehicle liability, and professional errors and omissions liability which is satisfiable to the County.

9. WAIVER OF CONTRACTUAL RIGHT: The failure of either party to enforce any provision of this Agreement shall not be construed as a waiver of that party's right to subsequently enforce and compel strict compliance with every provision of this Agreement.

10. Authority, If the Purchaser is other than a natural person, the individual(s) signing this Agreement on behalf of Purchaser represents and warrants that he or she has the power and authority to bind Purchaser, and that no further action, resolution, or approval from Purchaser is necessary to enter into a binding contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Professional Services Agreement to be executed this the day of and year first above written.

APPROVED IN OPEN MEETING THIS 28<sup>th</sup> DAY OF May 2024.

COLFAX COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

---

Si Trujillo, CHAIRMAN

---

Mary Lou Kern, VICE-CHAIR

---

Bret Wier, MEMBER

ATTEST:

---

Rayetta M. Trujillo, CLERK OF THE BOARD

Purchaser:

---

Town of Springer

CLAIM OF EXEMPTION  
COLFAX COUNTY  
STATE OF NEW MEXICO

Date: Dec. 28, 2023

Name of property owner(s): Nancy Burch Western Center, LLC

Address: P.O. Box 274

City, State, and Zip Code: Angel Fire, NM 87710

Telephone number(s): 575-613-6416

**Legal Description:**

Township: T25N

Range: R15E

Section: 2

Map: \_\_\_\_\_

Lands of (if applicable): Lot 4 Angel Fire Meadows - Plat

Tract(s): Book 9, Page 107

or

Subdivision (if applicable): Angel Fire Meadows

Block: \_\_\_\_\_

Unit: \_\_\_\_\_

Lot(s): 4

**Claim of Exemption Fee \$600 plus \$20 per lot**

**Proof of payments of all property taxes, penalties, and interest and proof of payment of all solid waste fees and late fees must be submitted in accordance with the Colfax County Subdivision Regulations, prior to obtaining approval of an exemption from the requirements of the Colfax County Subdivision Regulations.**

To claim an exemption from the requirements of the Colfax County Subdivision Ordinance, you must complete this form, sign it before a notary public and submit it together with legible copies of all required documents to the County Manager. Be sure to check all exemptions will apply and attach legible copies of all supporting documents. The County Manager will notify you in writing within thirty (30) days as to whether your claim of exemption has been granted. If the claim of exemption is granted, or if you do not hear from the County within thirty (30) days, you may proceed with the land division you proposed without needing to comply with the requirements of the Colfax County Subdivision Regulations. If your claim of exemption is denied, you may either seek approval of a subdivision or appeal the denial as provided in the County Subdivision Regulations.

I, claim an exemption from the requirements of the New Mexico Subdivision Act and the County Subdivision Regulations for the following reason(s):

1. the sale, lease or other conveyance of any parcel that is thirty-five acres or larger in Size within any twelve-month period; provided that the land has been used primarily and continuously for agricultural purposes, in accordance with Section 736-20 NMSA 1978, for the preceding three years; ATTACH CERTIFIED SURVEY SHOWING SIZE AND LOCATION OF PARCEL, AND ATTACH COPIES OF NOTICES OF ASSESSMENT FOR PREVIOUS THREE YEARS.
2. the sale or lease of apartments, offices, stores, or similar space within a building; ATTACH COPIES OF ALL PROPOSED SALE OR LEASE DOCUMENTS.
3. the division of land within the boundaries of a municipality.
4. the division of land in which only gas, oil, mineral or water rights are severed from the surface ownership of the land; ATTACH COPIES OF ALL PROPOSED CONVEYANCING DOCUMENTS
5. the division of land created by court order where the order creates no more than one parcel per party; ATTACH CERTIFIED COPY OF COURT ORDER.
6. the division of land for grazing or farming activities; provided the land continues to be used for grazing or farming activities; ATTACH COPY OF PROPOSED CONVEYANCING DOCUMENTS AND DOCUMENTS RESTRICTING FUTURE USE TO GRAZING OR FARMING Activities. SUCH DOCUMENTS MUST CONTAIN A COVENANT RUNNING WITH THE LAND AND REVOCABLE ONLY BY MUTUAL CONSENT OF THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS AND THE PROPERTY OWNER THAT THE DIVIDED LAND WILL BE SUED EXCLUSIVELY FOR GRAZING OR FARMING ACTIVITIES. THE COVENANT MUST BE SIGNED BY THE PROPERTY OWNER, THE BUYERS OR LESSEE, AND THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS AND MUST BE FILED OF RECORD WITH THE COUNTY CLERK.
7. The division of land resulting only in the alteration of parcel boundaries where parcels are altered for the purpose of increasing or reducing the size of contiguous parcels and where the number of parcels is not increased; ATTACH CERTIFIED SURVEYS SHOWING ALL PARCELS AND PARCEL BOUNDARIES BEFORE AND AFTER PROPOSED ALTERATION.
8. The division of land to create burial plots in a cemetery.

**Signature.**

Nancy Burch  
Nancy Burch, Managing Member of

COUNTY OF COLFAX )  
 )ss.

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN to before me \_\_\_\_\_

on by

**Notary Public**

My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF NEW MEXICO )  
COUNTY OF COLFAX ) SS)

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me on, \_\_\_\_\_  
20 \_\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_

**Notary Public**

**My commission expires:**



CORPORATE ACKNOWLEDGMENT

STATE OF NEW MEXICO )

COUNTY OF COLFAX ) ss)

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me on February 21

20 24, by Nancy Burch, as Managing Member  
on behalf of Nancy Burch Western Center, LLC

[Signature]  
Notary Public

My commission expires:

7/12/2024

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

☐ The foregoing claim of Exemption has been approved.

☐ The foregoing Claim of Exemption is incomplete.

☐ Please provide us the following information and/or documents so that we can process your claim:

☐ The foregoing Claim of Exemption is hereby denied for the following reasons:

Board of Commissioners of  
Colfax County, New Mexico

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman

Date:

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Clerk for the Board

**WARRANTY DEED**  
(Statutory Form)

ANGEL FIRE MEADOWS LIMITED PARTNERSHIP, a New Mexico limited partnership, for consideration paid, grants to NANCY BURCH WESTERN CENTER, L.L.C., a New Mexico limited liability company, whose address is P. O. Box 274, Angel Fire, New Mexico 87710, the following described real estate in Colfax County, New Mexico:

Lot 4, Angel Fire Meadows, Colfax County, New Mexico, as set forth in Plat Book 9, Page 107, records of Colfax County, New Mexico.

SUBJECT TO existing easements, reservations, rights of way and restrictions, of record.

With warranty covenants.

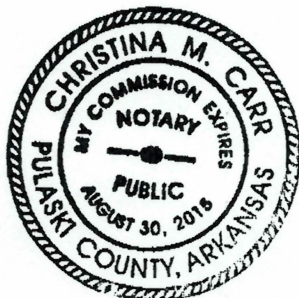
WITNESS our hands and seals this 11<sup>th</sup> day of October, 2005.

ANGEL FIRE MEADOWS LIMITED  
PARTNERSHIP, a New Mexico  
limited partnership

By: John W. DeHaven  
Its General Partner

STATE OF Arkansas )  
COUNTY OF Pulaski ) ss.

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me this 11<sup>th</sup> day of October, 2005, by John W. DeHaven, of ANGEL FIRE MEADOWS LIMITED PARTNERSHIP, a New Mexico limited partnership, on behalf of said partnership.



Christina M. Carr  
Notary Public  
My commission expires: 8-30-2015



# McCONNELL LAW OFFICE, LLC

STEVEN L. McCONNELL  
ADMITTED IN NEW MEXICO  
AND COLORADO  
[smcconnell@bacavalley.com](mailto:smcconnell@bacavalley.com)

ATTORNEY AT LAW

---

P.O. BOX 1148 • 300 COOK AVENUE • RATON, NEW MEXICO 87740-1148 • TELEPHONE (575) 445-5575 • FAX (575) 445-5621

**HAND DELIVERED**

March 27, 2024

Colfax County Board of Commissioners  
ATTN: Julie Martinez  
230 N. 3<sup>rd</sup> St.  
Raton, New Mexico 87740

**re: Nancy Burch Western Center, LLC**

Dear County Commissioners:

I represent Nancy Burch Western Center, LLC.

Enclosed for your consideration find our Claim of Exemption - Number 13 submitted under the Colfax County Subdivision Ordinance.

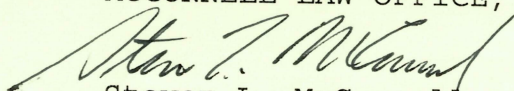
Also enclosed find:

- \* Two (2) copies of the Boundary Survey Plat
- \* Treasurer' Maintenance Report and receipt dated February 21, 2024 showing the property taxes have been paid
- \* Solid Waste Maintenance Report dated February 21, 2024 showing solid waste fees have been paid
- \* My office check no. 12366 in the amount of \$600.00 to cover the filing fee for this Claim of Exemption - Number 13

Please advise if you require anything further or if you wish for me to appear at any meeting.

Yours very truly,

McCONNELL LAW OFFICE, LLC



Steven L. McConnell

SLM:km

enc: copies/as noted above

McConnell Law Office's check no. 12366 (\$600)

cc: Nancy Burch (w/o enclosures) (e-mail only)

## Solid Waste Maintenance

Enter

Prompt ()

History Printer

Receipt Printer

Return

History Printer= (M1) Receipt Printer= (SWR01)

QPADEV0002

2/21/24

12:36:29

Cust: 500 Owner:

Subtype R Agency Units 1.0

Name BURCH, NANCY

Addr1

Addr2 P O BOX 274

City ANGEL FIRE St NM Zip 87710

Tale Dist Prop 1088155500489

Des SEE PARCEL 2122 FOR LEGAL DESCRIPTION, BK 155 PAGE

Who

LastChrg 03/30/2023

LastPaid 08/30/2023

	Override	Current
Charge	200.00	.02
Tax	10.00	.02
Penalty		
Total		

Payment	D A T E	Charge	Tax	Bal	Penalty	Ty	Description
Charge	08302023	-200.00	-10.00	-3.15	P		PMT VIA CK#3164 8/24/23 #25862
	07102023			3.15	C		PENALTY 07102023
Adjustment	03302023	200.00	10.00		C		CHARGED 03302023
	01312023	-200.00	-10.00		P		PMT VIA CK#3085 01/30/2023#24323
Modify	04152022	200.00	10.00		C		CHARGED 04062022
	04212021	-200.00	-10.00		P		CK#1752 210.00 PD #21880
Reprint Receipt	04202021	-200.00	-10.00		P		CK#1752 420.00 PD #21871
	04012021	200.00	10.00		C		CHARGED 03032021
Who	04012020	200.00	10.00		C		CHARGED 03102020
	04162019	-200.00	-10.00		P		2019 PMT CK #10426 \$210.00#18403
Void	03292019	200.00	10.00		C		CHARGED 03192019
	07112018	-404.76	-20.24	-19.54	P		CK#10193 444.54 PD#17802

Print Balance

Printouts

Master File

(All underline text are clickable)

\*\*\*\*\*

COLFAX COUNTY TREASURER

LYDIA M. GARCIA

P.O. BOX 98

RATON, NM 87740

(575) 445-3171

WWW.COLFAX.NM.US

\*\*\*\*\*

Tax Receipt 2023-0003577

Tax Bill # 2023-0002950

TAX-ALLOCATIONS Dist-03 0

0.00 Res-Advalorem

1863.49 N/R-Advalorem

0.00 Livestock

434.49 Other Taxes

1148.99 First Half Tax

Delinquent after DEC 10, 2023

1148.99 Second Half Tax

Delinquent after MAY 10, 2024

2297.98 Total 2023 Taxes

Property Assessed to Owner # 0056224

Property # 1 087 153 467 236

BURCH, NANCY WESTERN CENTER, LLC

P O BOX 274

ANGEL FIRE NM 87710

REFERENCE ID # R007641

SUBD: ANGEL FIRE MEADOWS

SUBDIVISION LOT: 4 UPC

1087153467236 LAND 1 PLAT

BOOK 9 - PAGE 107 MOBILE

County Treasurer Received \*\*\*124.89

From NANCY BURCH

CK

Payment Distributions:

0.56 Change

124.89 Taxes

0.00 Interest

0.00 Penalty

0.00 Cost

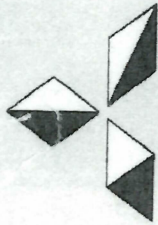
Received on FEB 21, 2024 12:28:12

Received by : CHRISTINE

124.89 Total fm TRSR7823A

No balance due on this tax bill





# Treasurer's Maintenance



Own# 0056224 Dist 03 0 Bill# 2023 0002950 Late Fee Date 2/21/2024

BURCH, NANCY WESTERN CENTER, LLC

P O BOX 274

ANGEL FIRE

New Mexico

87710

Property Code

1087153467236

REFERENCE ID # R007641

SUBD: ANGEL FIRE MEADOWS

SUBDIVISION LOT: 4 UPC

1087153467236 LAND 1 PLAT

BOOK 9 - PAGE 107 MOBILE

2297.98	RESIDNTL CATTLE GOATS DAIRY BISN/ALP VOC TECH A. F. PID NON-REND ORIG-TAX	1863.49	NON-RES SHEEP EQUINES SWINE RATITES HOSPITAL ROAD WTR DIST ADM-FEE PRNC-BAL
		434.49	
		124.89	

124.89 2023

Half tax  
Interest  
Penalty  
Cost  
Total due

First Half

124.89

Second Half  
Change Late  
Fees By Amt

1 bill(s)

Selected  
Full Amount Due  
2ND Half Amt Due  
-or-Enter Other Amt

124.89

124.89

Payment Type

☐ Full Amount  
☐ Half Amount  
☐ Other Amount

Receipt Type ()

☐ Mailer  
☒ Counter

Last Paid on 2023/12/20 Recpt# 2023 0008297M and late fees paid thru 2023/12/13 COUNTER

mobile Home NB



**BOUNDARY SURVEY PLAT  
FOR  
NANCY BURCH WESTERN CENTER, L.L.C.  
FOR  
COLFAX COUNTY EXEMPTION #13  
LYING AND BEING SITUATE WITHIN THE MAXWELL LAND GRANT  
WITHIN SECTION 2, T25N, R15E, N.M.P.M.**

**REFERENCES:**

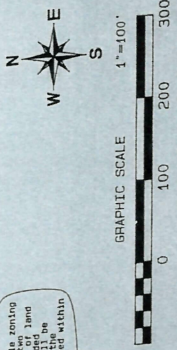
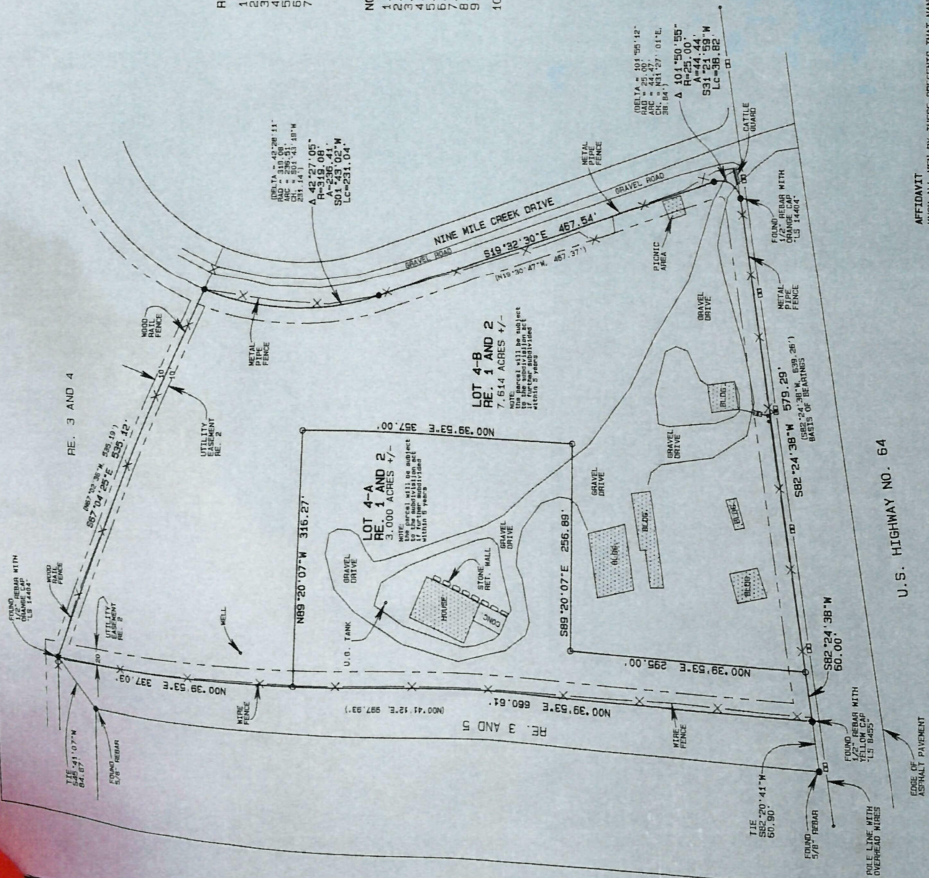
1. MARGRINY DEED TO NANCY BURCH WESTERN CENTER, L.L.C., C.C.C. DOC# 200505190.
2. PLAT OF ANGEL FIRE MEADOWS, PLAT BOOK 9, PAGE 107.
3. SPECIAL WARRANTY DEED, C.C.C. DOC# 200302832.
4. PLAT OF SURVEY FOR FAIR, HARRELL AND TERRY, SURVEY BOOK 1, PAGE 425.
5. DECLARATION OF RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS, C.C.C. DOC# 200705385.
6. AMENDMENT TO ANGEL FIRE MEADOWS DECLARATION OF RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS, C.C.C. DOC# 201602987.

**NOTES:**

1. DENOTES POINT FOUND, 1/2" REBAR WITH YELLOW CAP "7241" UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
2. DENOTES REFERENCE STATE RECORDS.
3. C.C.C. DENOTES COLFAX COUNTY CLERK.
4. ONLY VISIBLE IMPROVEMENTS ARE SHOWN.
5. SURVEY SHOWN SUBJECT TO A COMPLETE TITLE SEARCH.
6. THERE MAY BE OTHER DOCUMENTS SPECIFYING EASEMENTS, COVENANTS, CODES, RESTRICTIONS OR INTERIOR FENCES AND CORNERS NOT SHOWN.

**COLFAX COUNTY EXEMPTION #13**

THE NEW MEXICO LAND SURVEYING ACT provides that a surveyor who is not a member of the New Mexico Surveyors' Association shall be subject to the provisions of the New Mexico Surveyors' Association. The surveyor who is not a member of the New Mexico Surveyors' Association shall be subject to the provisions of the New Mexico Surveyors' Association. The surveyor who is not a member of the New Mexico Surveyors' Association shall be subject to the provisions of the New Mexico Surveyors' Association.



**SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATE**  
I, CARLA NELSON, NEW MEXICO PROFESSIONAL SURVEYOR NO. 14404, DO HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAT IS A TRUE AND CORRECT REPRESENTATION OF THE SURVEY MADE BY ME, THAT IT IS BASED ON AN ACTUAL FIELD SURVEY PERFORMED ON THE DATE OF THE SURVEY, AND THAT THE SURVEY MEETS THE MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR SURVEYING IN NEW MEXICO. I HAVE NOT BEEN AWARE OF ANY OTHER SURVEYS OR DIVISIONS OF THE LAND SURVEYED IN THIS PLAT, AND I HAVE NO KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF THAT THIS INSTRUMENT IS A BOUNDARY SURVEY PLAT OF AN EXISTING TRACT.

*Carla Nelson*  
CARLA NELSON  
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL SURVEYOR  
NEW MEXICO  
14404  
OCTOBER 30, 2023  
DATE  
LINE OF SIGHT SURVEYING, INC.  
PO BOX 10228 NEW MEXICO 87710  
(505) 508-3472  
COPYRIGHT © 2023 LINE OF SIGHT SURVEYING, INC.

**AFFIDAVIT**  
I, NANCY BURCH, BEING THESE PRESENTS THAT NANCY BURCH ON BEHALF OF NANCY BURCH WESTERN CENTER, L.L.C. OT 4 BURN HERSON, STATES THAT THIS PLAT WAS PREPARED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE DESIRES AND FREE CONSENT OF THE SAID OWNER.

*Nancy Burch*  
NANCY BURCH  
OWNER OF THE LAND SHOWN HEREON  
COUNTY OF COLFAX  
STATE OF NEW MEXICO

THE FOREGOING INSTRUMENT WAS ACKNOWLEDGED AND SUBSCRIBED AND SIGNED TO BEFORE ME THIS 1 DAY OF NOVEMBER 2023 BY NANCY BURCH

*Carla Nelson*  
CARLA NELSON  
NOTARY PUBLIC  
COLFAX COUNTY  
COMMISSION # 106519  
MY COM. EX. 2-18-2024



**VILLAGE ACCEPTANCE**  
THE PLANNING AUTHORITY OF THE VILLAGE OF ANGEL FIRE  
WAS APPROVED BY SAID PLANNING AUTHORITY ON PLAT OF LOT 4  
IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE ANGEL FIRE MUNICIPAL CODE, SECTION 10-30-2.

ON THIS 2 DAY OF NOVEMBER 2023

PLANNING AUTHORITY OF THE VILLAGE OF ANGEL FIRE, NEW MEXICO

ATTEST: VILLAGE CLERK

INDEXING INFORMATION FOR COUNTY CLERK:  
NANCY BURCH WESTERN CENTER, L.L.C.  
ANGEL FIRE MEADOWS  
PLAT BOOK 9, PAGE 107  
LOCATION: 1001 153 467 050

PLAT NO. 22455  
L.O.S. SURVEYING, IN

Transaction Receipt

Print Date: 05/07/2024 02:45:45 PM

Transaction #349096

Transaction Type: Misc Transactions

Receipt #24192244

Cashier: Heidi Briscoe

Cashier Date: 05/07/2024 02:45:44 PM

Rayetta M. Trujillo  
Colfax County Clerk and Recorder  
P.O. Box 159  
Raton, NM 87740  
(575) 445-5551

Number of Documents:

Total Fees:

\$600.00

Payment Received:

Check #12366

\$600.00

Change

\$0.00

Presented by:

\*





**Colfax County**  
*New Mexico*

## **Board of Commissioners**

**Dist. 1: Si Trujillo**  
Chairman  
505-617-6893  
strujillo@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 2: Mary Lou Kern**  
Vice Chair  
505-617-6895  
kern@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 3: Bret E. Wier**  
Member  
505-652-0039  
bwier@co.colfax.nm.us

May 28, 2024

The Honorable Ben Lujan  
498 Russell Senate Office Building  
Washington, DC 20510

Dear Senator Lujan,

Our state's geography, terrain and harsh winters make travel difficult, especially on I-25. We have been made aware that certain business interests are lobbying for heavier tractor-trailers such as H.R. 3372, which would create a "pilot project" that would allow any state to increase truck weights from 80,000 pounds to 91,000 pounds for up to 10 years on its interstates. This bill was passed out of the House Transportation and Infrastructure Committee last May. The goal, according to the legislation: to track crashes involving these heavier trucks, including fatalities.

Just this past February there was a semi-truck roll over on I-25 on icy roads. This incident and others serve as a reminder of how dangerous driving here can be. Our question is why would anyone be in favor of testing heavier tractor-trailers amongst the motoring public on our Interstates? Safer methods to collect additional data can be done, such as conducting off-road operational tests (test tracks) or testing in states that already allow heavier weights on non-Interstates.

Bigger trucks make passing, merging, and braking more difficult. To make these trucks even bigger, adding more weight and length may seem like a simple legislative change, but it carries profound implications on road safety. The U.S. Department of Transportation's recommendation to Congress in 2016 was that no changes to truck weight or size be made was a result of their 3-year analysis of increased truck weight and length and the resulting negative impacts on safety and infrastructure.

As we continue to look for ways to most efficiently use taxpayer dollars and protect our roads, bridges, and neighborhoods we ask that you oppose any attempts in Congress for bigger tractor-trailers. We stand with the National Association of Counties (NACo) in opposition and believe allowing heavier trucks to

**County Manager – Monte K. Gore**

mgore@co.colfax.nm.us

P.O. Box 1498  
Raton, New Mexico 87740

Office. 575-445-9661

Fax. 575-445-2902

[www.co.colfax.nm.us](http://www.co.colfax.nm.us)



**Colfax County**  
*New Mexico*

**Board of  
Commissioners**

**Dist. 1: Si Trujillo**  
Chairman  
505-617-6893  
strujillo@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 2: Mary Lou Kern**  
Vice Chair  
505-617-6895  
kern@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 3: Bret E. Wier**  
Member  
505-652-0039  
bwier@co.colfax.nm.us

run on our Interstates that travel on and off daily for deliveries or in instances when Interstates are closed for accidents is a step in the wrong direction.

Sincerely,

**COLFAX COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS**

---

Si Trujillo, CHAIRMAN

---

Mary Lou Kern, VICE-CHAIR

---

Bret Wier, MEMBER

ATTEST:

---

Rayetta M. Trujillo, CLERK OF THE BOARD

**County Manager – Monte K. Gore**

mgore@co.colfax.nm.us

P.O. Box 1498  
Raton, New Mexico 87740

Office. 575-445-9661

Fax. 575-445-2902

[www.co.colfax.nm.us](http://www.co.colfax.nm.us)



**Colfax County**  
*New Mexico*

## **Board of Commissioners**

**Dist. 1: Si Trujillo**  
Chairman  
505-617-6893  
strujillo@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 2: Mary Lou Kern**  
Vice Chair  
505-617-6895  
kern@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 3: Bret E. Wier**  
Member  
505-652-0039  
bwier@co.colfax.nm.us

May 28, 2024

The Honorable Martin Heinrich  
7029 Hart Senate Office Building  
Washington, DC 20510

Dear Senator Heinrich,

Our state's geography, terrain and harsh winters make travel difficult, especially on I-25. We have been made aware that certain business interests are lobbying for heavier tractor-trailers such as H.R. 3372, which would create a "pilot project" that would allow any state to increase truck weights from 80,000 pounds to 91,000 pounds for up to 10 years on its interstates. This bill was passed out of the House Transportation and Infrastructure Committee last May. The goal, according to the legislation: to track crashes involving these heavier trucks, including fatalities.

Just this past February there was a semi-truck roll over on I-25 on icy roads. This incident and others serve as a reminder of how dangerous driving here can be. Our question is why would anyone be in favor of testing heavier tractor-trailers amongst the motoring public on our Interstates? Safer methods to collect additional data can be done, such as conducting off-road operational tests (test tracks) or testing in states that already allow heavier weights on non-Interstates.

Bigger trucks make passing, merging, and braking more difficult. To make these trucks even bigger, adding more weight and length may seem like a simple legislative change, but it carries profound implications on road safety. The U.S. Department of Transportation's recommendation to Congress in 2016 was that no changes to truck weight or size be made was a result of their 3-year analysis of increased truck weight and length and the resulting negative impacts on safety and infrastructure.

As we continue to look for ways to most efficiently use taxpayer dollars and protect our roads, bridges, and neighborhoods we ask that you oppose any attempts in Congress for bigger tractor-trailers. We stand with the National Association of Counties (NACo) in opposition and believe allowing heavier trucks to

**County Manager – Monte K. Gore**

mgore@co.colfax.nm.us

P.O. Box 1498  
Raton, New Mexico 87740

Office. 575-445-9661

Fax. 575-445-2902

[www.co.colfax.nm.us](http://www.co.colfax.nm.us)



**Colfax County**  
*New Mexico*

## **Board of Commissioners**

**Dist. 1: Si Trujillo**  
Chairman  
505-617-6893  
strujillo@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 2: Mary Lou Kern**  
Vice Chair  
505-617-6895  
kern@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 3: Bret E. Wier**  
Member  
505-652-0039  
bwier@co.colfax.nm.us

run on our Interstates that travel on and off daily for deliveries or in instances when Interstates are closed for accidents is a step in the wrong direction.

Sincerely,

### **COLFAX COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS**

---

Si Trujillo, CHAIRMAN

---

Mary Lou Kern, VICE-CHAIR

---

Bret Wier, MEMBER

ATTEST:

---

Rayetta M. Trujillo, CLERK OF THE BOARD

**County Manager – Monte K. Gore**

mgore@co.colfax.nm.us

P.O. Box 1498  
Raton, New Mexico 87740

Office. 575-445-9661

Fax. 575-445-2902

[www.co.colfax.nm.us](http://www.co.colfax.nm.us)





**Colfax County**  
*New Mexico*

## **Board of Commissioners**

**Dist. 1: Si Trujillo**  
Chairman  
505-617-6893  
strujillo@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 2: Mary Lou Kern**  
Vice Chair  
505-617-6895  
kern@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 3: Bret E. Wier**  
Member  
505-652-0039  
bwier@co.colfax.nm.us

May 28, 2024

The Honorable Teresa Leger Fernandez  
1510 Longworth House Office Building  
Washington, DC 20510

Dear Congresswoman Fernandez,

Our state's geography, terrain and harsh winters make travel difficult, especially on I-25. We have been made aware that certain business interests are lobbying for heavier tractor-trailers such as H.R. 3372, which would create a "pilot project" that would allow any state to increase truck weights from 80,000 pounds to 91,000 pounds for up to 10 years on its interstates. This bill was passed out of the House Transportation and Infrastructure Committee last May. The goal, according to the legislation: to track crashes involving these heavier trucks, including fatalities.

Just this past February there was a semi-truck roll over on I-25 on icy roads. This incident and others serve as a reminder of how dangerous driving here can be. Our question is why would anyone be in favor of testing heavier tractor-trailers amongst the motoring public on our Interstates? Safer methods to collect additional data can be done, such as conducting off-road operational tests (test tracks) or testing in states that already allow heavier weights on non-Interstates.

Bigger trucks make passing, merging, and braking more difficult. To make these trucks even bigger, adding more weight and length may seem like a simple legislative change, but it carries profound implications on road safety. The U.S. Department of Transportation's recommendation to Congress in 2016 was that no changes to truck weight or size be made was a result of their 3-year analysis of increased truck weight and length and the resulting negative impacts on safety and infrastructure.

As we continue to look for ways to most efficiently use taxpayer dollars and protect our roads, bridges, and neighborhoods we ask that you oppose any attempts in Congress for bigger tractor-trailers. We stand with the National Association of Counties (NACo) in opposition and believe allowing heavier trucks to

**County Manager – Monte K. Gore**

mgore@co.colfax.nm.us

P.O. Box 1498  
Raton, New Mexico 87740

Office. 575-445-9661

Fax. 575-445-2902

[www.co.colfax.nm.us](http://www.co.colfax.nm.us)



**Colfax County**  
*New Mexico*

**Board of  
Commissioners**

**Dist. 1: Si Trujillo**  
Chairman  
505-617-6893  
strujillo@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 2: Mary Lou Kern**  
Vice Chair  
505-617-6895  
kern@co.colfax.nm.us

**Dist. 3: Bret E. Wier**  
Member  
505-652-0039  
bwier@co.colfax.nm.us

run on our Interstates that travel on and off daily for deliveries or in instances when Interstates are closed for accidents is a step in the wrong direction.

Sincerely,

**COLFAX COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS**

---

Si Trujillo, CHAIRMAN

---

Mary Lou Kern, VICE-CHAIR

---

Bret Wier, MEMBER

ATTEST:

---

Rayetta M. Trujillo, CLERK OF THE BOARD

**County Manager – Monte K. Gore**

mgore@co.colfax.nm.us

P.O. Box 1498  
Raton, New Mexico 87740

Office. 575-445-9661

Fax. 575-445-2902

[www.co.colfax.nm.us](http://www.co.colfax.nm.us)

# Heavier Truck “Pilot Project” Turns Motorists into Guinea Pigs

## Oppose H.R. 3372

Prepared by CABT, January 2024

Certain business interests are lobbying for H.R. 3372, which would create a “pilot project” to allow any state to increase truck weights from 80,000 pounds to 91,000 pounds for up to 10 years on its interstates. This bill was passed out of the House Transportation and Infrastructure Committee in May, 2023. **The goal, according to the legislation: to track crashes involving these heavier trucks, including injuries and fatalities.** This does nothing more than turn interstates into test tracks and motorists into guinea pigs.

As the Virginia Department of Transportation stated when analyzing potential involvement in a pilot project:

***“Safety must remain a primary consideration. Increases in crash rates among the heavier trucks could occur and although a decrease in safety would be a trigger for discontinuation of the pilot, any injuries or loss of life resulting from the pilot would be unacceptable.”***  
(Virginia Department of Transportation, 2018)

In 2016, the U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT) delivered its three-year Comprehensive Truck Size and Weight Limits Study Report requested by Congress. That report found that heavier trucks had serious safety problems and would impose additional costs to our highway infrastructure. The Department recommended that Congress not approve any heavier trucks.<sup>1</sup>

### **“Pilot Project” for Heavier Trucks Means Experimenting with Motorists**

A “pilot project” for heavier trucks is misguided and dangerous because of the threat to public safety and damage to infrastructure. So-called “pilot projects” amount to little more than experimenting with heavier trucks on public roads and bridges with motorists. The information they seek is the number of crashes, including injuries and fatalities involving heavier trucks. USDOT and the Transportation Research Board (TRB) have recommended better ways of obtaining this information without further endangering motorists or damaging our infrastructure.

### **A Safe Alternative**

If proponents are serious about collecting more comprehensive information about the impacts of heavier trucks, they should support the comprehensive research plans initiated by USDOT<sup>2</sup> and TRB.<sup>3</sup> Conducting test track operations of bigger trucks and improving the collection of crash and travel data in the states where heavier trucks already operate is the logical next step as opposed to expanding the operation and increasing the dangers. Specific recommendations include the following:

- Reinstitute and expand the collection of higher-quality, impartial data nationwide (i.e., TIFA and VIUS), including VMT, and implement a uniform crash report form that accurately collects the number of trailers and axles, truck weight and length, and road type where the crash occurred.
- Collect and analyze data on the impacts of bigger-truck operations on local roads and bridges.
- Conduct operational tests of bigger-truck configurations at test track facilities, fully evaluating vehicle dynamics in real-world conditions.

---

<sup>1</sup> USDOT; 2016. *Comprehensive Truck Size and Weight Limits Study, Final Report to Congress*

<sup>2</sup> Ibid

<sup>3</sup> Transportation Research Board; 2019. *Research to Support Evaluation of Truck Size and Weight Regulations*

## **Heavier Trucks Are More Dangerous Trucks**

**More crashes.** 91,000 pound, six axle trucks had a 47 percent higher crash rate than 80,000 pound, five axle trucks in limited state testing. 97,000 pound trucks had even higher crash rates, from 99-400 percent higher than 80,000 pound, five axle trucks.<sup>4</sup>

**More severe crashes.** The severity of a crash is determined by the velocity and mass of a vehicle. If its weight increases, so does the potential severity of a crash. Any increase in crash severity increases the likelihood of injuries becoming more serious or resulting in fatalities.

**More likely to roll over.** Heavier trucks tend to have a higher center of gravity because the additional weight is often stacked vertically. Raising the center of gravity increases the risk of rollovers.<sup>5</sup>

**Increased wear and tear.** Increasing the weight of trucks causes additional wear and tear on key safety components. The 2016 USDOT study found that trucks weighing over 80,000 pounds had higher overall out-of-service (OOS) rates and **18 percent higher brake violation rates** compared to those at or below 80,000 pounds.<sup>6</sup> This is especially important because a 2016 study by the Insurance Institute for Highway Safety found that trucks with any out-of-service violation are **362 percent more likely to be involved in a crash.**<sup>7</sup>

## **Heavier Trucks Would Cause Significant Infrastructure Damage**

Bridges don't care about axles – bridge damage is a function of gross vehicle weight. The USDOT study examined interstate and US highway bridges and found thousands of structures that would have to be repaired or replaced to accommodate 91,000 pound trucks. A recent report that evaluated local bridges the USDOT did not examine found more than 72,000 bridges that are not rated to safely handle 91,000 pound trucks. These bridges would cost \$60.8 billion to replace, leaving taxpayers to foot the bill.<sup>8</sup>

## **Heavier interstate weight limits will not take trucks off of local roads**

No truck trip begins or ends on the interstate system. These trucks would operate on all roadways. In fact, 44% of truck traffic operates off the interstates today.<sup>9</sup> The vast majority of state laws allowing heavier trucks on local roads will not conform with a 91,000 pound, six axle pilot program, meaning a pilot program will do nothing to take heavier trucks off of local roads. In fact, this pilot project will increase pressure on state legislatures to increase truck weight limits on local roads, creating serious safety and infrastructure problems.

## **Previous research shows heavier trucks are dangerous to motorists and damage infrastructure**

Along with the most recent studies from USDOT, VDOT and IIHS, other studies have found similar dangers over the years. These include reports from the Wisconsin Department of Transportation,<sup>10</sup> the Transportation Research Board,<sup>11</sup> and the University of Michigan Transportation Research Institute.<sup>12</sup> Given these concerns, additional data should not be collected using methods that puts lives at stake.

---

<sup>4</sup> USDOT; 2016. *Comprehensive Truck Size and Weight Limits Study, Final Report to Congress*

<sup>5</sup> USDOT; 2000. *Comprehensive Truck Size and Weight Study*

<sup>6</sup> USDOT; 2016. *Comprehensive Truck Size and Weight Limits Study, Final Report to Congress*

<sup>7</sup> Insurance Institute for Highway Safety; 2016. *Crash Risk Factors for Interstate Large Trucks in North Carolina*

<sup>8</sup> Bailey, Harvill et al; 2023. *The Impacts of Heavier Trucks on Local Bridges*

<sup>9</sup> Bureau of Transportation Statistics; 2020. *Vehicle Miles Traveled by Highway Category and Vehicle Type*

<sup>10</sup> National Center for Freight & Infrastructure Research and Engineering; 2009. *Wisconsin Truck Size and Weight Study*

<sup>11</sup> Transportation Research Board; 1990. *Truck Weight Limits: Issues and Options*

<sup>12</sup> University of Michigan Transportation Research Institute; 1988. *Analysis of Accident Rates of Heavy Duty Vehicles.*



# Heavier Auto Haulers Endanger Motorists and Damage Infrastructure

Prepared by CABT, January 2024

Certain business interests are pushing for the passage of H.R. 2948, a bill to raise federal truck weight limits from 80,000 pounds to 88,000 pounds for trucks carrying automobiles. However, the U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT), in its 2016 Comprehensive Truck Size and Weight Limits, specifically looked at 88,000-pound, five axle trucks and found significant safety issues and infrastructure damage associated with this configuration. Ultimately, USDOT recommended that Congress not approve any heavier trucks.<sup>1</sup>

Congress has also consistently rejected any increase in national truck weight limits because of concerns for public safety and infrastructure damage. In fact, the House of Representatives in 2015, voted on a bipartisan basis to maintain the current federal limits.<sup>2</sup>

## Heavier Trucks Have Dramatically Higher Crash Rates

The USDOT study found that heavier trucks with six axles—both 91,000-pound and 97,000-pound configurations—had higher crash rates in the three states where there was sufficient data<sup>3</sup>:

Washington	-	<b>47 percent higher</b> crash rates for six-axle trucks up to 91,000 pounds
Idaho	-	<b>99 percent higher</b> crash rates for six-axle trucks up to 97,000 pounds
Michigan	-	<b>400 percent higher</b> crash rates for six-axle trucks up to 97,000 pounds

## The Dangers of Heavier Trucks

**Increased Braking Distance.** The USDOT found that the 88,000-pound configuration had a 20-foot increase in braking distance, which could be the difference between a near-miss and a fatal crash.<sup>4</sup>

**More severe crashes.** The severity of a crash is determined by the velocity and mass of a vehicle. If its weight increases, so does the potential severity of a crash. Any increase in crash severity increases the likelihood of injuries becoming more serious or resulting in fatalities.

**Increased wear and tear.** Increasing the weight of trucks causes additional wear and tear on key safety components. The 2016 USDOT study found that trucks weighing over 80,000 pounds had higher overall out-of-service (OOS) rates and **18 percent higher brake violation rates** compared to those at or below 80,000 pounds.<sup>5</sup> This is especially important because a 2016 study by the Insurance Institute for Highway Safety found that trucks with any out-of-service violation are **362 percent more likely to be involved in a crash.**<sup>6</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> USDOT; 2016. *Comprehensive Truck Size and Weight Limits Study, Final Report to Congress*

<sup>2</sup> On Nov. 3, 2015, an amendment offered by Rep. Reid Ribble (R-Wis.) to the Transportation Reauthorization Act was defeated on a bipartisan vote, 236 to 187

<sup>3</sup> USDOT; 2016. *Comprehensive Truck Size and Weight Limits Study, Final Report to Congress*

<sup>4</sup> USDOT; 2016. *Comprehensive Truck Size and Weight Limits Study, Safety and Truck Crash Analysis Technical report*

<sup>5</sup> USDOT; 2016. *Comprehensive Truck Size and Weight Limits Study, Final Report to Congress*

<sup>6</sup> Insurance Institute for Highway Safety; 2016. *Crash Risk Factors for Interstate Large Trucks in North Carolina*

## **Heavier Trucks Would Cause Significant Infrastructure Damage**

USDOT found in its 2016 study that thousands of Interstate and other National Highway System bridges could not accommodate heavier trucks.<sup>7</sup> The USDOT found that the 88,000-pound, five-axle configuration would negatively affect more than 3,600 bridges, with replacement costing \$400 million.<sup>8</sup> Recent research conducted by CABT and several county officials examined local bridges, which were not evaluated in the USDOT study. This study found 69,231 bridges that are not on the National Highway System would be put at risk by 88,000 pound trucks. The cost to replace these bridges would be \$54.6 billion.<sup>9</sup>

Adding four tons to the gross vehicle weight without additional axles means axle weights are increased, leading to pavement damage. Of the heavier single trailer configurations analyzed, USDOT found that the 88,000-pound truck caused the most damage to pavement.<sup>10</sup>

## **Heavier Trucks Bad for the Environment**

Proponents of heavier trucks claim significant environmental benefits but rely on the false premise that bigger trucks mean fewer trucks. A recent study<sup>11</sup> found that heavier trucks will in fact mean *more* trucks on our nation's roads, hampering our ability to fight climate change.

The single biggest contributor to climate change is carbon emissions and research has shown heavier trucks would put more CO<sub>2</sub> into the atmosphere. The study found that proposals for heavier trucks could lead to an increase of as much as 17.49 billion truck vehicle miles traveled (VMT), resulting in an additional 3.53 billion gallons of fuel burned and 37.49 million tons of carbon emissions.<sup>12</sup>

## **Commodity-specific Piecemeal Approach Sets Bad Precedent**

*"I think it's a strain on our roadways and it certainly opens the floodgates for every other industry. I think they'd have a hard time holding the line to pass this for one specific industry and not have others follow suit."*

*Statement by Iowa county engineer Ben Hull, discussing a bill to raise timber truck weights as reported in The Hawk Eye, Burlington, IA, April 24, 2019*

- **Allowing one overweight commodity sets a bad precedent.** Piecemeal legislation sets the stage for future requests, where Congress is forced to favor or disadvantage specific industries.
- **Sets the stage for a nationwide increase.** As more exemptions are passed, a more complicated patchwork is created that would fuel calls for nationwide weight increases, with devastating consequences for public safety and infrastructure.

---

<sup>7</sup> USDOT; 2016. *Comprehensive Truck Size and Weight Limits Study, Final Report to Congress*

<sup>8</sup> USDOT; 2016. *Comprehensive Truck Size and Weight Limits Study, Bridge Structure Comparative Analysis*

<sup>9</sup> CABT and Bailey et al.; 2023. *The Impacts of Heavier Trucks on Local Bridges*

<sup>10</sup> USDOT; 2016. *Comprehensive Truck Size and Weight Limits Study, Final Report to Congress*

<sup>11</sup> Burton, Mark; June 2020. *Estimating the Rail-to-Truck Traffic Diversions Attributable to Increased Truck Size and Weight*. Marshall University, Appalachian Transportation Institute

<sup>12</sup> Mingo, Roger D; December 2020. *Another Look at FHWA's Analysis of Twin 33 and Six-axle Single Combination Vehicles in the 2015 Comprehensive Truck Size and Weight Study*



## **The MOVE Act Endangers Motorists and Damages Infrastructure**

### **Oppose H.R. 7496**

Prepared by CABT, March 2024

H.R. 7496, the Modernizing Operations for Vehicles in Emergencies Act (MOVE Act), is an attempt to increase truck weights throughout the country, endangering motorists and damaging our roads and bridges.

This bill would allow any governor to unilaterally raise interstate weights for emergencies and “other unusual conditions” leading to a nationwide patchwork of truck weights, making a national weight increase inevitable. Most concerning, this bill would give governors the authority to increase interstate trucks weights based on an open-ended definition of supply chain disruptions.

This would be a flawed national policy that removes interstate weight limits from the jurisdiction of Congress.

H.R. 7496 has:

- No maximum weight limit
- No requirement for additional axles
- No limitation on number of renewals of declaration
- No additional safety requirements
- No additional funding for infrastructure
- No requirement for these trucks to abide by the Federal Bridge Formula
- No checks and balances on governors’ authority

**Existing law already allows for emergency weight increases.** Current federal statute allows for temporary interstate truck weight increases in response to emergencies.<sup>1</sup>

**This bill is not about emergencies, it’s a weight increase in disguise.** In addition to granting authority to all governors, this bill includes supply chain issues as a justification to raise weight, including slow movement, traffic congestion or “otherwise”. This open-ended definition is a backdoor to the widespread operation of heavier trucks that special interests have long advocated for.

---

<sup>1</sup> 23 U.S. Code § 127

**More danger for motorists.** The 2016 USDOT study which recommended against truck size or weight increases found serious concerns with heavier trucks:

- **Higher crash rates:** Heavier trucks were found to have 47-400% higher crash rates in limited state testing.<sup>2</sup>
- **Longer stopping distances:** With no requirement for additional axles, this legislation would lead to more weight with the same number of brakes. This causes a dangerous increase in stopping distances.<sup>3</sup>
- **Increased wear and tear:** The study also found 18% higher brake violation rates and higher out of service violation rates for trucks exceeding 80,000 pounds.<sup>4</sup> This is especially important because a 2016 study by the Insurance Institute for Highway Safety found that trucks with any out-of-service violation are 362 percent more likely to be involved in a crash.<sup>5</sup>
- **More severe crashes:** The severity of a crash is determined by the velocity and mass of a vehicle. If its weight increases, so does the potential severity of a crash. Any increase in crash severity increases the likelihood of injuries becoming more serious or resulting in fatalities.

**Heavier trucks crush infrastructure, taxpayers foot the bill.** This bill would increase damage to interstate highways, as well as state and local roads. No truck trip starts and stops on the interstate, and local roads will inevitably be used. As this bill lacks additional funding for infrastructure, taxpayers would be forced to cover the cost. There are severe concerns with infrastructure:

- **More pavement damage:** With no requirement for additional axles, axle weights increase which causes an exponential increase in damage to pavement.<sup>6</sup>
- **More bridge damage:** The USDOT found billions in costs associated with interstate operation,<sup>7</sup> but research on local bridges has found as much as 83,455 bridges nationwide that could not handle weights of 97,000 pounds, with a total replacement cost of \$78.4 billion.<sup>8</sup>
- **More spending:** Whether this damage takes place on the interstate or on state and local roads, taxpayers will end up footing the bill for a governor's unilateral decision to increase truck weights.

---

<sup>2</sup> USDOT; 2016. *Comprehensive Truck Size and Weight Limits Study, Final Report to Congress*

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

<sup>5</sup> Insurance Institute for Highway Safety; 2016. *Crash Risk Factors for Interstate Large Trucks in North Carolina*

<sup>6</sup> USDOT; 2016. *Comprehensive Truck Size and Weight Limits Study, Final Report to Congress*

<sup>7</sup> Ibid.

<sup>8</sup> Bailey, Harvill et al; 2023. *The Impacts of Heavier Trucks on Local Bridges*

## **ORDINANCE 2024-04**

### **AN ORDINANCE ESTABLISHING AN AFFORDABLE HOUSING PROGRAM PURSUANT TO THE COLFAX COUNTY AFFORDABLE HOUSING PLAN; DEFINING TERMS; ESTABLISHING APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS AND REVIEW CRITERIA; AND ESTABLISHING PROCEDURES TO ADMINISTER AN AFFORDABLE HOUSING PROGRAM**

WHEREAS, Colfax County, New Mexico (the "County") is a unit of local government under the laws of the State of New Mexico (the "State"); and

WHEREAS, Colfax County, New Mexico (the "County") affordable housing represents a critical component to enhance the quality of life of County residents; and

WHEREAS, the Board of County Commissioners of Colfax County commits to exploring a range of options to promote affordable housing in Colfax County; and

WHEREAS, under an exception to the "anti-donation" clause as set forth in Article IX, §14 of the New Mexico Constitution, the County is not prohibited from:

A. Donating or otherwise providing or paying a portion of the costs of land for the construction on it of affordable housing;

B. Donating or otherwise providing or paying a portion of the costs of construction or renovation of affordable housing, or the costs of conversion or renovation of buildings into affordable housing;

C. Providing or paying the costs of financing or infrastructure necessary to support affordable housing projects; or

D. Donating or otherwise paying a portion of the costs of acquisition, development, construction, financing and operating or owning affordable housing; and

WHEREAS, the Affordable Housing Act, NMSA 1978 § 6-27-1 et seq. (the "Act") implements the provisions of Subsections E and F of Section 14 of Article 9 of the New Mexico Constitution; and

WHEREAS, the County Commission ("Commission"), the governing body of Colfax County, desires to implement an affordable housing program for the County; and

WHEREAS, the Commission has adopted an Affordable Housing Plan (Resolution 2021-38 ) pursuant to the Act and the New Mexico Mortgage Finance Authority Affordable Housing

Rules ("Rules"); and

WHEREAS, this Ordinance has been drafted in accordance with the Affordable Housing Plan;  
and

WHEREAS, the New Mexico Mortgage Finance Authority (MFA) has reviewed and approved the Plan and the form and terms of this Ordinance prior to final adoption hereof;

NOW THEREFORE, the governing body of Colfax County, State of New Mexico hereby adopts the following ordinance:

#### **Section 1. SHORT TITLE.**

This article may be cited as the "Affordable Housing Ordinance." (Colfax County Ord. No. \_\_\_\_\_ )

#### **Section 2. PURPOSE.**

This ordinance is adopted to implement the County's Affordable Housing Plan. In accordance with the N.M. Constitution, Article IX, §14, the Affordable Housing Act, NMSA 1978, §§ 6-27-1 and 6-27-9 (the "Act"), New Mexico Mortgage Finance Authority (NMMFA) Rules if applicable, the purpose of the Affordable Housing Ordinance is to:

1. Establish procedures to ensure that State and local housing assistance grantees are Qualifying Grantees who meet the requirements of the Act and the Rules promulgated pursuant to the Act both at the time of the award and throughout the term of any grant or loan under the Program;
2. Establish an application and award timetable for State housing assistance grants or loans to permit the selection of the Qualifying Grantee(s) by .
3. Create an evaluation process to determine in conjunction with the MFA:
  - a. The financial and management stability of the Applicant;
  - b. The demonstrated commitment of the Applicant to the community;
  - c. A cost-benefit analysis of the project proposed by the Applicant;
  - d. The benefits to the community of a proposed project;
  - e. The type or amount of assistance to be provided;
  - f. The scope of the Affordable Housing Project;
  - g. Any substantive or matching contribution by the Applicant to the proposed project;
  - h. A performance schedule for the Qualifying Grantee with performance criteria; and
  - i. Any other rules or procedures the County believes are necessary for a full review and evaluation of the Applicant and the Application or which the MFA believes is necessary for a full review of the County's evaluation of the Applicant;
4. Require long-term affordability of the County's Affordable Housing Projects so that a project cannot be sold shortly after completion and taken out of the affordable housing market;
5. Require that a grant or loan for a project must impose a contractual obligation on the Qualifying Grantee that the affordable housing units in any project be occupied by persons of low or moderate income as defined in this Ordinance;
6. Provide for adequate security against the loss of public funds or property in the event that the Qualifying Grantee abandons or otherwise fails to complete the project;
7. Require review and approval of a housing grant project budget by the County and/or the MFA before any expenditure of grant funds or transfer of granted property;



8. Require that a condition of grant or loan approval be proof of compliance with all applicable State and local laws, rules and ordinances;
9. Provide definitions for "low-income" and "moderate-income" and set out requirements for verification of income levels; and
10. Provide the city with a valid affordable housing program; and
11. Require that the County enter into a contract with the Qualifying Grantee consistent with the Act, which contract shall include remedies and default provisions in the event of the unsatisfactory performance by the Qualifying Grantee and which contract shall be subject to the review of the MFA in its discretion;

### **Section 3. DEFINITIONS.**

The following words and terms shall have the following meanings.

"Act" shall mean the Affordable Housing Act, NMSA 1978, §6-27-1 et seq.

"Affordable" shall mean consistent with minimum rent and/or income limitations set forth in the New Mexico mortgage finance authority (MFA) Act and in guidelines established by MFA.

"Affordable Housing" means residential housing primarily for persons or households of low or moderate income.

"Affordable Housing Funds" shall mean any or all funds awarded or to be awarded, loaned or otherwise distributed under the Act.

"Affordable Housing Plan" or "Plan" shall mean a plan pursuant to detailed research and analysis of the community and housing profile, including a review of land use and policy regarding land use, which produces a housing needs assessment for low- and moderate-income households in that locality.

"Affordable Housing Program" or "Program" shall mean any programs the County establishes pursuant to the Act.

"Affordable Housing Project" or "Project" shall mean any work or undertaking, whether new construction, acquisition of existing Residential Housing, remodeling, improvement, rehabilitation or conversion, which may be developed in one or more phases, as approved by the County and/or the MFA for the primary purposes as allowed by the Act.

"Affordability Period" shall mean:

1. If the fair market value of any housing assistance grant or the total amount of affordable housing funds that have been awarded, loaned, donated, or otherwise conveyed to the qualifying grantee is from one dollar (\$1.00) to fourteen thousand nine hundred ninety-nine dollars and ninety-nine cents (\$14,999.99), then the affordability period shall be not less than five (5) years.
2. If the fair market value of any housing assistance grant or the total amount of affordable housing funds is from fifteen thousand dollars (\$15,000.00) up to and including forty thousand dollars (\$40,000.00), then the affordability period shall be not less than ten (10) years.
3. If the fair market value of any housing assistance grant or the total amount of affordable housing funds is greater than forty thousand dollars (\$40,000.00) up to and including one hundred

thousand dollars (\$100,000.00), then the affordability period shall be not less than fifteen (15) years.

4. If the fair market value of any housing assistance grant or the total amount of affordable housing funds is greater than one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000.00), then the affordability period shall be not less than twenty (20) years.

"Applicant" shall mean, an individual, a governmental housing agency, regional housing authority, a for-profit organization, including a corporation, limited liability company; partnership, joint venture, syndicate, or association or a non-profit organization meeting the appropriate criteria set by the County and/or the MFA.

"Application" shall mean an application to participate in one or more Affordable Housing Projects or Programs under the Act submitted by an Applicant to the County.

"Builder" shall mean an individual or entity licensed as a general contractor to construct Residential Housing in the State that satisfies the requirements of a Qualifying Grantee and has been approved by the County and/or the MFA to participate in an Affordable Housing Program. The term "Builder" shall also include an individual or entity that satisfies the requirements of a Qualifying Grantee and has been approved by the County and/or the MFA to participate in an Affordable Housing Program, who is not licensed as a general contractor in the State, provided such individual or entity contracts with a general contractor licensed in the State to construct Residential Housing.

"Building" shall mean a structure capable of being renovated or converted into Affordable Housing or a structure that is to be demolished and is located on land donated for use in connection with an Affordable Housing Project.

"County" shall mean Colfax County, New Mexico, a unit of local government under the Constitution and laws of the State of New Mexico.

"Congregate Housing Facility" shall mean Residential Housing designed for occupancy by more than four Persons of Low- or Moderate-Income living independently of each other. The facility may contain group dining, recreational, health care or other communal living facilities and each unit in a Congregate Housing Facility shall contain at least its own living, sleeping, and bathing facilities.

"Federal Government" shall mean the United States of America and any agency or instrumentality, corporate or otherwise, of the United States of America.

"Household" shall mean one or more persons occupying a housing unit.

"Housing Assistance Grant" means the donation, provision or payment by the County of:

1. Land upon which affordable housing will be constructed; or
2. An existing Building that will be renovated, converted or demolished and reconstructed as Affordable Housing; or
3. The costs acquisition, development, construction, financing, and operating or owning affordable housing; or
4. The costs of financing or infrastructure necessary to support Affordable Housing.

"HUD" shall mean the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development.



"Infrastructure" shall mean Infrastructure Improvements and Infrastructure Purposes.

"Infrastructure Improvement" includes, but is not limited to:

1. Sanitary sewage systems, including collection, transport, storage, treatment, dispersal, effluent use and discharge;
2. Drainage and flood control systems, including collection, transport, diversion, storage, detention, retention, dispersal, use and discharge;
3. Water systems for domestic purposes, including production, collection, storage, treatment, transport, delivery, connection and dispersal;
4. Areas for motor vehicle use for road access, ingress, egress and parking;
5. Trails and areas for pedestrian, equestrian, bicycle or other non-motor vehicle use for access, ingress, egress and parking;
6. Parks, recreational facilities and open space areas for the use of residents for entertainment, assembly and recreation;
7. Landscaping, including earthworks, structures, plants, trees and related water delivery systems;
8. Electrical transmission and distribution facilities;
9. Natural gas distribution facilities;
10. Lighting systems;
11. Cable or other telecommunications lines and related equipment;
12. Traffic control systems and devices, including signals, controls, markings and signs;
13. Inspection, construction management and related costs in connection with the furnishing of the items listed in this subsection; and
14. Heating, air conditioning and weatherization facilities, systems or services, and energy efficiency improvements that are affixed to real property.

"Infrastructure Purpose" shall mean:

1. Planning, design, engineering, construction, acquisition or installation of Infrastructure, including the costs of applications, impact fees and other fees, permits and approvals related to the construction, acquisition or installation of the Infrastructure, provided the County may determine it appropriate to reduce or waive building permit fees, sewer and water hook-up fees and other fees with respect to an Affordable Housing Project for which Affordable Housing Funds and/or Housing Assistance Grants are awarded, loaned, donated or otherwise distributed under the Act;
2. Acquiring, converting, renovating or improving existing facilities for Infrastructure, including facilities owned, leased or installed by the owner;
3. Acquiring interests in real property or water rights for infrastructure, including interests of the owner; and
4. Incurring expenses incident to and reasonably necessary to carry out the purposes specified in this subsection.

"MFA" shall mean the New Mexico Mortgage Finance Authority.

"MFA Act" shall mean the Mortgage Finance Authority Act, enacted as Chapter 303 of the Laws of 1975 of the State of New Mexico, as amended (being Sections 58-18-1 through 58-18-27, inclusive, N.M.S.A (1978), as amended).

"Mortgage" shall mean a mortgage, mortgage deed, deed of trust or other instrument creating a lien, subject only to title exceptions as may be acceptable to the County and/or the MFA, on a fee interest in

real property located within the State or on a leasehold interest that has a remaining term at the time of computation that exceeds or is renewable at the option of the lessee until after the maturity day of the Mortgage Loan.

"Mortgage Lender" shall mean any bank or trust company, mortgage company, mortgage banker, national banking association, savings bank, savings and loan association, credit union, building and loan association and any other lending institution; provided that the mortgage lender maintains an office in the State, is authorized to make mortgage loans in the State and is approved by the County and/or the MFA and either the Federal Housing Authority, Veterans' Affairs, Federal National Mortgage Association (now known as Fannie Mae), or Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (now known as Freddie Mac).

"Mortgage Loan" shall mean a financial obligation secured by a Mortgage, including a Mortgage Loan for a Project.

"Multiple Family Housing Project" shall mean Residential Housing that is designed for occupancy by more than four persons or families living independently of each other or living in a Congregate Housing Facility, at least sixty percent (60%) of whom are Persons of Low- or Moderate-Income, including without limitation Persons of Low- or Moderate-Income who are elderly and handicapped as determined by the County and/or the MFA, provided that the percentage of low-income persons and families shall be at least the minimum, if any, required by federal tax law.

"Multi-Family Housing Program" shall mean a program involving a Congregate Housing Facility, a Multiple Family Housing Project or a Transitional Housing Facility.

"Ordinance" shall mean this Colfax County ordinance (No. \_\_\_\_\_).

"Persons of Low- or Moderate-Income" shall mean persons and families who are determined to lack sufficient income to pay enough to cause private enterprise to build an adequate supply of decent, safe and sanitary residential housing in the County and whose incomes are below the income levels established by the MFA and the Plan to be in need of the assistance made available by the Act, taking into consideration, without limitation, such factors as defined under the Act. For purposes of this definition, the word "families" shall mean a group of persons consisting of, but not limited to, the head of a household; his or her spouse, if any; and children, if any, who are allowable as personal exemptions for Federal income tax purposes. In accordance with the Plan, persons of low- and moderate-income who are eligible for assistance in accordance with the plan are as follows:

1. Persons of low-income shall mean persons in households with annual gross incomes below 80% of Area Median Income for County as approved and published each year by MFA and verified by the County.
2. Persons of Moderate Income shall mean persons in households with annual gross incomes between 80% and 120% of Area Median Income for County as approved and published each year by MFA and verified by the County.
3. For purposes of this definition, "annual gross income" shall mean the annual anticipated income from assets, regular cash or noncash contributions, and any other resources and benefits determined to be income by HUD, as defined in 24 CFR Section 5.609.

"Policies and Procedures" shall mean Policies and Procedures of the MFA, including but not limited to, Mortgage Loan purchasing, selling, servicing and reservation procedures, which the MFA may update and revise from time to time as the MFA deems appropriate.



"Public Service Agencies" shall include, but are not limited to, any entities that support Affordable Housing and which believe that the program or project proposed by the Applicant is worthy and advisable, but which are not involved, either directly or indirectly, in the Affordable Housing Program or Project for which the Applicant is applying.

"Qualifying Grantee" means:

1. An individual who is qualified to receive assistance pursuant to the Act and is approved by the County; and
2. A governmental housing agency, regional housing authority, corporation, a limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, syndicate, association or a non-profit organization that:
  - a. Is organized under State or local laws and can provide proof of such organization;
  - b. If a non-profit organization, has no part of its net earnings inuring to the benefit of any member, founder, contributor, or individual; and
  - c. Is approved by the County.

"Recertification" shall mean the recertification of Applicants and/or Qualifying Grantees participating in any Affordable Housing Programs or in any programs under the Act as determined necessary from time to time by the County and/or the MFA.

"Rehabilitation" shall mean the substantial renovation or reconstruction of an existing single-family residence or a Multi-Family Housing Project, which complies with requirements established by the MFA. Rehabilitation shall not include routine or ordinary repairs, improvements or maintenance, such as interior decorating, remodeling or exterior painting, except in conjunction with other substantial renovation or reconstruction.

"Residential Housing" shall mean any Building, structure or portion thereof that is primarily occupied, or designed or intended primarily for occupancy, as a residence by one or more Households and any real property that is offered for sale or lease for the construction or location thereon of such a building, structure or portion thereof. "Residential Housing" includes congregate housing, manufactured homes and housing intended to provide or providing transitional or temporary housing for homeless persons.

"Residential Use" shall mean that the structure or the portion of the structure to benefit from the Affordable Housing Funds or Housing Assistance Grant is designed primarily for use as the principal residence of the occupant or occupants and shall exclude vacation or recreational homes.

"RFP" shall mean any request for proposals made by the County.

"Rules" shall mean the New Mexico Mortgage Finance Authority Affordable Housing Rules adopted pursuant to Section 6-27-8(B) NMSA 1978.

"State" shall mean the State of New Mexico.

"Transitional Housing Facility" shall mean residential housing that is designed for temporary or transitional occupancy by Persons of Low- or Moderate-Income, or with special needs.

#### **Section 4. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.**

The following requirements shall apply to all Housing Assistance Grants and/or Affordable Housing Funds awarded, loaned or otherwise distributed by the County under the Act to a Qualifying Grantee.

1. Request for Proposals. The County, in its discretion, may issue one or more RFPs to solicit applications from Applicants or shall otherwise identify a Qualifying Grantee for the use of any Affordable Housing Funds or Housing Assistance Grants to be awarded, loaned, donated or otherwise distributed under the Act.
2. Applicant Eligibility. The following Applicants are eligible under the Act to apply for Affordable Housing Funds or a Housing Assistance Grant to provide housing or related services to Persons of Low- or Moderate-Income in the community:
  - a. All individuals who are qualified to receive assistance pursuant to the Act, the Rules, and this Ordinance that are approved by the County;
  - b. All regional housing authorities and any governmental housing agencies;
  - c. All for-profit organizations, including any corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, syndicate or association;
  - d. All non-profit organizations meeting the following requirements:
    - i. A primary mission of the non-profit organization must be to provide housing or housing-related services to Persons of Low- or Moderate-Income;
    - ii. The non-profit organization must have received its 501(c)(3) designation prior to submitting an application;
    - iii. Have no part of its net earnings inuring to the benefit of any member, founder, contributor, or individual;
  - e. All non-individual Applicants must:
    - i. Be organized under State or local laws and can provide proof of such organization and be approved by the County;
    - ii. Have a functioning accounting system that is operated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles or has designated an entity that will maintain such an accounting system consistent with generally accepted accounting principles;
    - iii. Have among its purposes significant activities related to providing housing or services to Persons or Households of Low or Moderate Income; and
    - iv. Have no significant outstanding or unresolved monitoring findings from the County, the MFA, or its most recent independent financial audit, or if it has any such findings, it has a certified letter from the County, the MFA, or auditor stating that the findings are in the process of being resolved.
3. Applications.
  - a. Process for Applying. Applicants wishing to apply for a Housing Assistance Grant, including the use of any Affordable Housing Funds, or to participate in any Affordable Housing Program are required to submit to the County the following (as applicable):
    - i. One original Application together with all required schedules, documents, or such other information which may be required by the County or in any RFP which may have been issued by the County;
    - ii. A proposal describing the nature and scope of the Affordable Housing Project proposed by the Applicant and for which the Applicant is applying for funds or a grant under the Act, and which documents the need for the requested funds or grant, describes the type and/or amount of assistance which the Applicant proposes to provide to Persons of Low- or Moderate-Income and documents the consistency of the proposal with the County's Affordable Housing Plan;



- iii. Executive summary and project narrative(s) that address the evaluation criteria set forth in any RFP issued by the County for the Affordable Housing Funds or the Housing Assistance Grant for which the Applicant is applying;
- iv. A proposed budget for the Affordable Housing Project for which the Applicant is applying for Affordable Housing Funds or for a Housing Assistance Grant;
- v. Current independent financial audit;
- vi. If the Applicant is a non-profit organization:
  - 1. Proof of 501(c)(3) tax status;
  - 2. Documentation that confirms that no part of its net earnings inures to the benefit of any member, founder, contributor or individual;
- vii. If an Applicant is a legal entity, including a non-profit organization:
  - 1. A current annual budget for the Applicant, including all sources and uses of funds not just those related to relevant programs and/or a current annual budget only for the program for which the Applicant is applying for a Housing Assistance Grant, or as otherwise may be required by the County and/or the MFA in its discretion;
  - 2. An approved mission statement that the Applicant has among its purposes significant activities related to providing housing or housing related services to Persons or Households of Low or Moderate Income;
  - 3. A list of members of the Applicant's current board of directors or other governing body, including designated homeless participation, where required by the County;
  - 4. Evidence (or a certification as may be allowed by the County) that the Applicant has a functioning accounting system that is operated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles or has a designated entity that will maintain such an accounting system consistent with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - 5. Evidence that the Applicant has no significant outstanding or unresolved monitoring findings from the County, the MFA, or its most recent independent financial audit; or if it has any significant outstanding or unresolved monitoring findings from the County, the MFA or its most recent independent financial audit, it has a certified letter from the County, the MFA or the auditor stating that the findings are in the process of being resolved;
  - 6. An organizational chart, including job titles and qualifications for the Applicant's employees or as otherwise may be required by the County and/or the MFA in its discretion. Job descriptions may be submitted as appropriate;
  - 7. Documentation that the Applicant is duly organized under State or local law and certification that the Applicant is in good standing with any State authorities, including the Public Regulation Commission and the Secretary of State;
- viii. Information as may be required by the County in order for it to determine the financial and management stability of the Applicant;
- ix. Information as may be required by the County in order for it to determine the demonstrated commitment of the Applicant to the community;
- x. A completed cost-benefit analysis of the Affordable Housing Project proposed by the Applicant. Any cost-benefit analysis must include documentation that clearly

evidences that there is a need for the Housing Assistance Grant being requested from the County, that there is or will be a direct benefit from the project proposed by the Applicant to the community and/or to the purported beneficiaries of the project, consistent with the provisions of the Act, and that the Affordable Housing Project will meet the needs and affordability criteria defined in the County 's Affordable Housing Plan;

- xi. Information supporting the benefits to the community of the Affordable Housing Project proposed by the Applicant;
  - xii. Proof of substantive or matching funds or contributions and/or in-kind donations to the proposed Affordable Housing Project in connection with the Application for funds under the Act. Nothing contained herein shall prevent or preclude an Applicant from matching or using local, private, or federal funds in connection with a specific Housing Assistance Grant or a grant of Affordable Housing Funds under the Act;
  - xiii. Any certifications or other proof which the County may require in order for the County to confirm that the Applicant is in compliance with all applicable federal, State and local laws, rules and ordinances;
  - xiv. A verification signed by the Applicant before a notary public that the information provided, upon penalty of perjury, is true and correct to the best of the Applicant's information, knowledge and belief;
  - xv. Certifications as may be required by the County and signed by chief executive officer, board president, or another authorized official of the Applicant;
  - xvi. Applicant shall submit adequate information, as required by the County and/or MFA, of the Affordable Housing Project proposed by the Applicant. The information provided must clearly evidence the need for the subsidy, that the value of the housing assistance grant reduces the housing costs to Persons of Low- or Moderate-Income, and that there will be a direct benefit from the project proposed by the Applicant to the community and/or to the purported beneficiaries of the project, consistent with the provisions of the Act.
- b. Additional Requirements for Multi-Family Housing Projects Applicants who are submitting Applications in connection with a Multi-Family Housing Program. The Applicant must also submit to the County following additional information:
- i. A verified certificate that, among other things:
    - 1. Identifies every Multi-Family Housing Program, including every assisted or insured project of HUD, RHS, FHA and any other state or local government housing finance agency in which such Applicant has been or is a principal;
    - 2. States that, except as shown on such certificate:
      - a. No mortgage on a project listed on such certificate has ever been in default, assigned to the Federal Government or foreclosed, nor has any mortgage relief by the mortgagee been given;
      - b. There has not been a suspension or termination of payments under any HUD assistance contract in which the Applicant has had a legal or beneficial interest;
      - c. Such Applicant has not been suspended, debarred or otherwise restricted by any department or agency of the Federal Government or any state government from doing business with such department or agency because of misconduct or alleged



- misconduct; and
- d. The Applicant has not defaulted on an obligation covered by a surety or performance bond.

If such Applicant cannot certify to each of the above, such Applicant shall submit a signed statement to explain the facts and circumstances that such Applicant believes will explain the lack of certification. The County may then determine if such Applicant is or is not qualified.

- ii. The experience of the Applicant in developing, financing and managing Multiple-Family Housing Projects; and
- iii. Whether the Applicant has been found by the United States Equal Employment Opportunity Commission or the New Mexico Human Rights Commission to be in noncompliance with any applicable civil rights laws.
- c. Additional Requirements for Mortgage Lenders. If the Applicant is a Mortgage lender, the County shall consider, among other things:
  - i. The financial condition of the Applicant;
  - ii. The terms and conditions of any loans to be made;
  - iii. The aggregate principal balances of any loans to be made to each Applicant compared with the aggregate principal balances of the loans to be made to all other Applicants;
  - iv. The County's assessment of the ability of the Applicant or its designated servicer to act as originator and servicer of Mortgage Loans for any Multi-Family Housing Programs or other programs to be financed; and
  - v. Previous participation by the Applicant in the MFA's programs and HUD, Federal Housing Authority or Rural Housing Service programs.
- d. Submission Procedure.
  - i. Time, Place and Method of Submission Delivery.
    - 1. If the County has issued an RFP, all Applications must be received by the County no later than the deadline set forth in the RFP; otherwise, all Applications must be received by the County by the deadline the County has established in connection with the respective award or grant. So that any Qualifying Grantees may be selected prior to January of the year in which any Housing Assistance Grant would be made, the County shall issue any RFP's, solicit any Applications, or otherwise identify any Qualifying Grantees no later than October 15 of any year in order to allow sufficient time for prospective applicants to respond to any such RFP, solicitation, or otherwise, and further to allow the MFA not less than forty-five (45) days in which to review any such Applications or otherwise determine or confirm that an Applicant is a Qualifying Grantee under the Act and consistent with the Rules.
    - 2. Applications shall be submitted by Applicants to the County in the form required by the County and shall contain all information which is required by this Ordinance and any RFP which may have been issued.
  - ii. Additional Factors. The Application procedures shall take into consideration:
    - 1. Timely completion and submission to the County of an Application or other appropriate response to any solicitation by the County;
    - 2. Timely submission of all other information and documentation related to

the program required by the County as set forth in this Ordinance or as set forth in the Rules;

3. Timely payment of any fees required to be paid to the County at the time of submission of the Application; and
4. Compliance with program eligibility requirements as set forth in the Act, the Rules and this Ordinance.

iii. Submission Format.

1. County forms or MFA forms (if available) must be used when provided and no substitutions will be accepted; however, attachments may be provided as necessary.
2. An Applicant's failure to provide or complete any element of an application, including all requirements of the County or as may be listed on any RFP, may result in the rejection of the Application prior to review.
3. Illegible information, information inconsistent with other information provided in the application, and/or incomplete forms will be treated as missing information and evaluated accordingly.
4. County and the MFA reserve the right to request further information from any Applicant so long as the request is done fairly and does not provide any Applicant an undue advantage over another Applicant.
5. The County in its discretion may cancel any RFP or reject any or all proposals in whole or part submitted by any Applicant.
6. Neither the County nor the MFA shall be responsible for any expenses incurred by an Applicant in preparing and submitting an Application. However, the County or the MFA, as applicable, may establish and collect fees from Applicants who file Applications. Notice that fees will be charged and the amount of any such fees shall be included by the County or the MFA, as applicable, in any RFP or otherwise shall be advertised as part of the Application solicitation process.

e. Review by the County. On receipt of an Application, the County shall:

- i. Determine whether the Application submitted by the Applicant is complete and responsive;
- ii. Determine whether the Applicant is a Qualifying Grantee as defined herein and in the Act;
- iii. Review and analyze whether the Applicant has shown a demonstrated need for activities to promote and provide affordable housing and related services to Persons of Low- or Moderate-Income and that the proposal is consistent with the County's adopted Affordable Housing Plan;
- iv. Determine whether the Applicant has demonstrated experience related to providing housing or services to Persons of Low- or Moderate-Income; as well as experience and/or the capacity of the Applicant to administer the Affordable Housing Program or Project for which the Applicant has applied;
- v. Determine whether the Applicant's proposal provides a plan for coordinating with other service providers in the community; whether the Applicant's plan addresses how Persons of Low-Income or Moderate-Income in need of housing and/or housing-related supportive services can receive supportive services and referrals to federal, State and local resources; and, whether the Applicant's plan addresses outreach efforts to reach the population to be served as identified by the County in any RFP, in the Affordable Housing Plan or otherwise;



- vi. Determine whether the Applicant has support from Public Service Agencies, or such other support as may be required by the County and/or the MFA in its discretion, for its proposed services in the community;
  - vii. Ascertain the amount of any matching funds or in-kind services specific to the program that may be utilized by the Applicant in connection with the program;
  - viii. Ascertain whether any local, private, or federal funds will be used by the Applicant in connection with the specific grant for which the Applicant is applying;
  - ix. Ascertain whether the Applicant has and can demonstrate the capability to manage the implementation of the Program for which the Applicant is applying;
  - x. If Applicant is a prior recipient of either a Housing Assistance Grant, Affordable Housing Funds and/or other Program funds, confirm that the Applicant had no outstanding findings or matters of non-compliance with program requirements from the County or the MFA, as applicable or if it has any such findings, it has a certified letter from the County, the MFA, or auditor stating that the findings are in the process of being resolved;
  - xi. If Applicant is a prior recipient of either a Housing Assistance Grant, Affordable Housing Funds and/or other Program funds, confirm that the Applicant reasonably committed and expended the funds under the prior Program and/or met anticipated production levels as set forth in any contract with the County or the MFA, as applicable, for those prior Program funds;
  - xii. Evaluate the Applicant's proposal in part based upon the Applicant's current financial audit;
  - xiii. Evaluate the Applicant's proposed budget for the Project for which the Applicant is applying for Affordable Housing Funds or a Housing Assistance Grant which proposed budget must be approved by the County before the Applicant can be approved as a Qualifying Grantee and any expenditure of grant funds under the Act or granted property is transferred to the Applicant;
  - xiv. On receipt of an Application from a Builder, the County will analyze the Builder's ability to construct and sell sufficient Residential Housing units to Persons of Low- or Moderate- Income within the time or times as may be required by the County.
  - xv. Consider other factors it deems appropriate to ensure a reasonable geographic allocation for all Affordable Housing Programs.
- f. Certification by the County to the MFA. The County shall certify an Application to the MFA in writing upon:
- i. Completion of its review of the Application;
  - ii. Determination that the Application is complete;
  - iii. Determination that the requirements of the Act, the Rules and this Ordinance have been satisfied; and
  - iv. Determination that the Applicant is a Qualifying Grantee.
- g. Review by the MFA. The MFA upon its receipt of the certification from the County may, in its discretion, review the Application and any of the materials submitted by the Applicant to the County. The MFA may also request any additional information from the Applicant, which it may require in order to determine whether the Applicant is a Qualifying Grantee under the Act and the Application is complete. The MFA will then notify the County of its determination of whether or not the Application is complete and that the requirements of the Act and the Rules have been satisfied and the Applicant is a Qualifying Grantee. Unless the period is extended for good cause shown, the MFA shall act on an Application within forty-five (45) days of its receipt of any Application, which

the MFA deems to be complete, and, if not acted upon, the Application shall be deemed to be approved.

- h. Notification of Acceptance. The County, upon completion of its review of the Application and an evaluation of the criteria for approval of the Application as set forth in the this Ordinance and in any RFP issued by the County and upon its determination that the Applicant is a Qualifying Grantee, and upon its receipt of notification from the MFA that it agrees that the Application is complete and that the Act and Rules have been satisfied and the Applicant is a Qualifying Grantee, by written notice, shall notify each Applicant which has submitted an Application of the approval or disapproval of its Application. Upon approval of its Application, the Applicant shall be considered approved to participate in the Affordable Housing Program. The County's and the MFA's determination of any Application shall be conclusive.
4. Additional Requirements. Upon acceptance, the following additional requirements shall apply to any Applicant who is a Qualifying Grantee:
- a. Contractual Requirements. The Qualifying Grantee shall enter into one or more contracts with the County, which contract(s) shall be consistent with the Act and subject to the review of the MFA, in its discretion, and which contract(s) shall include remedies and default provisions in the event of the unsatisfactory performance by the Qualifying Grantee.
  - b. Security Provisions; Collateral Requirements. In accordance with the Act, the Rules and this Ordinance, the County shall require the Qualifying Grantee to execute documents, which will provide adequate security against the loss of public funds or property in the event the Qualifying Grantee abandons or fails to complete the Affordable Housing Project, and which shall further provide, as may be permitted by law, for the recovery of any attorneys' fees and costs which the County and/or the MFA may incur in enforcing the provisions of this Ordinance, the Rules, the Act and/or any agreement entered into by the County and the Qualifying Grantee, and which documents may include, but are not limited to the following: note, mortgage, loan agreement, land use restriction agreement, restrictive covenant agreements and/or any other agreement which the County may require in order to allow for any funds which the Qualifying Grantee may receive under a Housing Assistance Grant or Affordable Housing Funds to be adequately secured and to allow the County and the MFA to ensure that such funds shall be used by the Qualifying Grantee in accordance with the Act, the Rules and this Ordinance.
  - c. Performance Schedule and Criteria. The Qualifying Grantee shall be required to abide by a reasonable performance schedule and performance criteria that the County, in its discretion, may establish.
  - d. Examination of Books and Records. The Qualifying Grantee shall submit to and the County shall cause to be made such examinations of the books and records of each Qualifying Grantee as the County and/or the MFA deems necessary or appropriate to determine the Qualifying Grantee's compliance with the terms of the Act, the Rules, this Ordinance and any contracts between the Qualifying Grantee and the County. The County and/or the MFA may require each Qualifying Grantee to pay the costs of any such examination
  - e. Infrastructure Cost Reimbursement Contracts.
    - i. Cost Reimbursements. Payment to a Qualifying Grantee under cost reimbursable contract provisions shall be made upon the County's receipt from the Qualifying Grantee of certified and documented invoices for actual expenditures allowable under the terms of any agreement between the Qualifying Grantee and the County.



- ii. Cost Reimbursements for Units of Service. Payment under any unit cost contract provisions shall be made upon the County's receipt from the Qualifying Grantee of a certified and documented invoice showing the number of units of service provided during the billing period.
  - iii. Rate at which Costs Incurred. Under unit cost or cost reimbursable contracts, it is anticipated that costs will be incurred by the Qualifying Grantee at an approximate level rate during the term of any agreement between the Qualifying Grantee and the County. If the County determines that the Qualifying Grantee is underspending or overspending, then the County may reduce the budget and/or exercise such other budgetary fiscal controls it deems appropriate.
  - iv. Invoices. Qualifying Grantees shall not submit invoices more than once a month, unless written approval is obtained in advance from the County. Failure to submit invoices within twenty (20) calendar days of the close of the month for which payment is sought may result in the non-availability of funds for reimbursement.
  - v. No Dual Application of Costs. The Qualifying Grantee shall certify that any direct or indirect costs claimed by the Qualifying Grantee will not be allocable to or included as a cost of any other program, project, contract, or activity operated by the Qualifying Grantee and which has not been approved by the County in advance, in writing.
  - vi. Prohibition of Substitution of Funds. Any Affordable Housing Funds or other amounts received by Qualifying Grantee may not be used by Qualifying Grantee to replace other amounts made available or designated by the State or local governments through appropriations for use for the purposes of the Act.
  - vii. Cost Allocation. The Qualifying Grantee shall clearly identify and distribute all costs incurred pertaining to the Affordable Housing Project by a methodology and cost allocation plan at times and in a manner prescribed by, or acceptable to the County.
  - viii. Additional Information. Qualifying Grantees shall provide the County with any and all information which the County may reasonably require in order for it to confirm that the Qualifying Grantees continue to satisfy the requirements of the Act, the Rules and this Ordinance throughout the term of any contract and/or any Affordability Period or otherwise as may be required by the County or the MFA in its discretion. At a minimum, on an annual basis, the County shall certify to the MFA in writing that to the best of its knowledge the Qualifying Grantee is in compliance with applicable provisions of the Act, the Rules and this Ordinance.
- 5. Affordable Housing Requirements. All Affordable Housing Funds or Housing Assistance Grants awarded under the Act are to be used by Qualifying Grantees for the benefit of Persons of Low- or Moderate-Income subject to the provisions of the Act and with particular regard to their housing related needs.
  - a. Single-Family Property.
    - i. Qualifying Grantees shall agree that they shall maintain any single-family property which has been acquired, rehabilitated, weatherized, converted, leased, repaired, constructed, or which property has otherwise benefited from Affordable Housing Funds, including but not limited to any loans which have been repaid with Affordable Housing Funds and which loans previously were secured by such properties, as Affordable Housing for so long as any or all of the Affordable Housing Funds which have been awarded, loaned, or otherwise conveyed to the Qualifying Grantee are unpaid and outstanding or the

Affordability Period, whichever is longer.

- ii. If any single-family properties are to be rehabilitated, weatherized, converted, leased, repaired, constructed or otherwise are to benefit from Affordable Housing Funds, and if the Qualifying Grantee intends to rent the single-family property out, those single-family properties shall be leased to Persons of Low- or Moderate-Income at the time of any such award. Grantees also shall agree that the Persons of Low- or Moderate-Income, who are tenants of those apartments, shall be allowed to remain tenants for so long as there are no uncured defaults by those tenants under their respective leases which must be compliant to the New Mexico Uniform Owner- Resident Relations Act (NMSA 1978 Sections 47-8-1 through 47- 8-52) -- and provided that there is no just cause (as outlined in Section 47-8-33 NMSA 1978) for the landlord to terminate any lease agreement with those tenants.

b. Multi-Family Property.

- i. Single Apartment within a Multi-Family Property. Qualifying Grantees shall agree that, if any single apartments are to be rehabilitated, weatherized, converted, leased, repaired, constructed or otherwise are to benefit from Affordable Housing Funds, those apartments shall be leased to Persons of Low- or Moderate-Income at the time of any such award. Qualifying Grantees, who are the landlords and/or owners of such properties, shall further agree to contribute at least sixty percent (60%) of the cost of the rehabilitation, weatherization, conversion, lease, repair, and/or construction. Qualifying Grantees also shall agree that the Persons of Low- or Moderate- Income, who are tenants of those apartments, shall be allowed to remain tenants for so long as there are no uncured defaults by those tenants under their respective leases -- which must be compliant to the New Mexico Uniform Owner-Resident Relations Act (NMSA 1978 Sections 47-8-1 through 47-8-52) and provided that there is no just cause (as outlined in Section 47-8-33 NMSA 1978) for the landlord to terminate any lease agreement with those tenants.
  - ii. Multiple Apartments. Qualifying Grantees shall agree that, if multiple apartments or an entire multi-family property are to be acquired, rehabilitated, weatherized, converted, leased, repaired, constructed or otherwise are to benefit from Affordable Housing Funds, including but not limited to any loans which have been repaid with Affordable Housing Funds and which loans previously were secured by such properties, they shall maintain not less than sixty percent (60%) of the housing units as Affordable Housing for so long as any or all of the Affordable Housing Funds which have been awarded, loaned, or otherwise conveyed to the Qualifying Grantee are unpaid and outstanding or the Affordability Period, whichever is longer.
- c. Non-Residential Property. Qualifying Grantees shall agree that they shall maintain any non-residential property which has been acquired, rehabilitated, weatherized, converted, leased, repaired, constructed, or which property has otherwise benefitted from Affordable Housing Funds, including but not limited to any loans which have been repaid with Affordable Housing Funds and which loans previously were secured by such properties, as a facility which provides housing related-services to Persons of Low- or Moderate-Income for so long as any or all of the Affordable Housing Funds which have been awarded, loaned, or otherwise conveyed to the Qualifying Grantee are unpaid and



- outstanding or the Affordability Period, whichever is longer.
- d. Housing Assistance Grant Affordability Requirements. Qualifying Grantees shall agree that they shall maintain any land or buildings received as a Housing Assistance Grant either as either single-family or multi-family Affordable Housing in accordance with Sections 4.E.(i) and (ii) of this Ordinance or as a facility which provides housing related-services to Persons of low- or Moderate-Income in accordance with Section 4.E.(iii) of this Ordinance (as applicable) for the duration of the Affordability Period. Qualifying Grantees shall agree that they shall maintain any land or buildings for which they have received the costs of Infrastructure as a Housing Assistance Grant either as either single- family or multi-family Affordable Housing or as a facility which provides housing related-services to Persons of low- or Moderate-Income (as applicable) for the duration of the Affordability Period. In calculating the Affordability Period for Housing Assistance Grants of either land or buildings, the fair market value of the land or buildings or the costs of Infrastructure at the time of the donation by the County shall apply.
  - e. Affordability Period. The County, in its discretion, may increase the Affordability Period in any contract, note, mortgage, loan agreement, land use restriction agreement, restrictive covenant agreements and/or any other agreement which the County may enter into with any Qualifying Grantee or beneficiary of the Affordable Housing Funds or of the Housing Assistance Grant. (See definition of Affordability Period in Section 3.C. of this Ordinance.) Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the discretion of the MFA, weatherization funds conveyed from the State to the MFA and/or any other similar conveyances where an Affordability Period is not practical, shall not be subject to the Affordability Period requirements of this Section 4.E.; but nevertheless, any such conveyances may be subject to recapture on some pro-rated basis as determined by the County and/or the MFA.
6. Consent to Jurisdiction. Each Qualifying Grantee shall consent to the jurisdiction of the courts of the State over any proceeding to enforce compliance with the terms of the Act, the Rules and this Ordinance and any agreement between the Qualifying Grantee and the County and/or the MFA.
  7. Recertification Procedures.
    - a. The Qualifying Grantee must meet the requirements of the Act, the Rules and this Ordinance both at the time of any award and throughout the term of any grant and contract related thereto.
    - b. The County may establish procedures for recertifying Qualifying Grantees from time to time.
    - c. Qualifying Grantees that fail to satisfy the requirements for Recertification shall cease to be eligible and shall be denied further participation in Affordable Housing programs until the requirements of the County and the MFA are satisfied.
  8. Compliance with the Law. Qualifying Grantee shall provide the County with any certifications or other proof that it may require in order for the County and the MFA to confirm that the Qualifying Grantee and the Qualifying Grantee's proposed Project are in compliance with all applicable federal, State and local laws, rules and ordinances. At a minimum, on an annual basis, the Qualifying Grantee shall provide the County with certifications and proof of compliance, and the County shall certify to the MFA in writing that the Qualifying Grantee is still in compliance with the Act and the Rules.
  9. Extension of Affordable Housing Programs. The MFA shall have the power to create variations or extensions of affordable housing programs, or additional programs that comply with the Act and the rules.
  10. County Grant Requirements.
    - a. The County is authorized to make Housing Assistance Grants under the Act. Upon



determination that the County will make a Housing Assistance Grant, including the use of any Affordable Housing Funds, the County shall provide the MFA with the following:

- i. Documentation that confirms that the County has an existing valid Affordable Housing Plan;
  - ii. Documentation that confirms that the County has an existing valid Affordable Housing Ordinance which provides for the authorization of the Housing Assistance Grant, including the use of any Affordable Housing Funds;
  - iii. Written certification that the proposed grantee is in compliance with Act and the Rules so that the MFA may confirm that the Application is complete, and that the proposed grantee is a Qualifying Grantee under the Act and the Rules.
- b. Prior to the submission of the application and project authorization to the Commission, the Commission must approve the budget submitted by the Applicant.
  - c. An action authorizing the County to make a Housing Assistance Grant and/or distribute Affordable Housing Funds:
    - i. Must authorize the grant, including use of Affordable Housing Funds, if any;
    - ii. Must state the requirements and purpose of the grant;
    - iii. Must authorize the transfer or disbursement to the Qualifying Grantee only after a budget is submitted to and approved by the Commission;
    - iv. Must comply with the Rules, as amended; and
    - v. May provide for matching or using local, private or federal funds either through direct participation with a federal agency pursuant to federal law or through indirect participation through the MFA.
  - d. The MFA shall act to approve the proposed Housing Assistance Grant authorized by the County within forty-five(45) days of its receipt of the documentation required above in Section 4.J.(i), (ii) and (iii) of this Ordinance.
  - e. The County, in its discretion, may also hold any award of Affordable Housing Funds or any Housing Assistance Grant made by the County in suspense pending the issuance by the County of any RFP or pending the award of the Affordable Housing Funds or of the Housing Assistance Grant by the County to the Qualifying Grantee without the issuance of an RFP by the County. Any award of Affordable Housing Funds or a Housing Assistance Grant by the County shall subject the Qualifying Grantee of the award or grant to the oversight of the County and the MFA under this Ordinance and the Rules.
11. School District and Public Post-Secondary Educational Institution Donations for Housing Projects. If a school district or a public post-secondary education institution intends to transfer land to the County to be further granted to a Qualifying Grantee as part or all of an Affordable Housing project, this transfer shall be subject to the limitations contained in the Act that the school district and the Commission enter into a contract that provides the school district with a negotiated number of affordable housing units that will be reserved for employees of the school district. Any transfer of land by a public post-secondary educational institution shall be subject to the additional limitations contained in the Act that:
- a. The property transferred shall be granted to a Qualifying Grantee by the County as part of a grant for an Affordable Housing project; and
  - b. The governing board of the public post-secondary educational institution and the Commission enter into a contract that provides the public post-secondary educational institution with Affordable Housing units.

As used in this section, "public post-secondary educational institution" means a state university or a public community college. The County, in its discretion, may also hold any Housing Assistance Grant made by any school district or public post-secondary educational institution in suspense

pending the issuance by the County of any RFP or pending the award of the Housing Assistance Grant by the County to the Qualifying Grantee without the issuance of an RFP by the County. Any award of a Housing Assistance Grant by a school district or a public post-secondary educational institution shall subject the Qualifying Grantee of the grant to the oversight of the County and the MFA under the Rules.

#### **Section 5. DISCRIMINATION PROHIBITED.**

The development, construction, occupancy and operation of an Affordable Housing Program or an Affordable Housing Project financed or assisted under the Act shall be undertaken in a manner consistent with principles of non-discrimination and equal opportunity, and the County shall require compliance by all Qualifying Grantees with all applicable federal and State laws and regulations relating to affirmative action, non-discrimination and equal opportunity.

#### **Section 6. ADMINISTRATION.**

The County shall administer any Affordable Housing programs in accordance with provisions of the Act, the Rules, this Ordinance, any applicable state and federal laws and regulations as each of which may be amended or supplemented from time to time. The County, in establishing, funding and administering the Affordable Housing Programs and by making, executing, delivering and performing any award, contract, grant or any other activity or transaction contemplated by the Act, shall not violate any provision of law, rule or regulation or any decree, writ, order, injunction, judgment, determination or award and will not contravene the provisions of or otherwise cause a default under any of its agreements, indentures, or other instruments to which it may be bound. Any proposed amendment to this ordinance shall be submitted to MFA for review prior to adoption by the Commission.

#### **Section 7. TERMINATION.**

The Commission may repeal this Ordinance and terminate the County's Affordable Housing Program and any or all contracts undertaken in its authority. Termination shall be by ordinance at a public hearing or in accordance with the terms of the contract. If an ordinance or a contract is repealed or terminated, all contract provisions of the contract regarding termination shall be satisfied.

#### **Section 8. REPEALER.**

All bylaws, orders, resolutions and ordinances, or parts thereof, inconsistent with this Ordinance are repealed by this Ordinance but only to the extent of that inconsistency. This repealer shall not be construed to revive any bylaw, order, resolution or ordinance, or part thereof, previously repealed.

#### **Section 9. SEVERABILITY.**

If any section, paragraph, clause or provision of this Ordinance shall for any reason be held to be invalid or unenforceable, the invalidity or unenforceability of that section, paragraph, clause or provision shall not affect any of the remaining provisions of this Ordinance.

#### **Section 10. EFFECTIVE DATE.**

This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect thirty (30) days after it is recorded with the County Clerk in accordance with Section 4-37-9 NMSA, 1978.

PASSED, ADOPTED AND APPROVED this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2024.

BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS OF COLFAX COUNTY, NEW MEXICO

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Si Trujillo, Chairman

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mary Lou Kern, Vice Chair

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bret Wier, Member

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
County Clerk, Rayetta Trujillo

\_\_\_\_\_  
County Manager, Monte Gore